

**FOR MORE MATERIAL EE,  
ME, CIVIL,CSE, ECE, EEE, GS  
VISIT  
NOTESGURU.INFO**

**ALL IN ONE PLATFORM FOR ENGINEERING  
STUDENTS AND GATE ASPIRANTS**

**SEE ALSO :**

---

**COLLEGE NOTES**

---

**UNIVERSITY NOTES**

---

**COMPETITION NOTES**

---

**STUDY MATERIAL**

---

**NON TECH NOTES**

Thanks for choosing  
notesguru



*Do not copy this material. If you find any website or blog publishing this material with 'notesguru.info' logo or watermark kindly report us to notesguru01@gmail.com*

## DC MACHINES

- \* It common name given two types:-
  - (1) DC gen<sup>r</sup> (2) DC motor.
- \* ① DC gen<sup>r</sup> → A m/c which is designed to take the advantage of electromagnetic indn. in order to convert mech. movement into electricity (dc vol.)
- \* Faraday's law of electromagnetic indn. → whenever a cond<sup>r</sup> cuts magnetic flux a dynami-  
cally induced emf is produced in the cond<sup>r</sup>. The induced emf is directly proportional to rate of change of flux linkage.
- \* flux → The amount of magnetic field around the magnet represent by lines of force. In generally it is indicated by  $\phi$  & unit is wb.
- \* flux linkage → The extent of interaction between the flux & cond<sup>r</sup> or cond<sup>r</sup> & flux.
- \* It depends on the nature of flux time varying or time invarying.
- \* If the flux is time invarying in nature it require a relative motion between the flux & cond<sup>r</sup> for the flux linkage.
- \* If the flux is time varying it automatically links with stationary cond<sup>r</sup>.
- \* According to Faraday there are 3 modes of flux linkage

$$i = N \times \phi$$

$$\text{ex } \frac{di}{dt} \propto \frac{d(N\phi)}{dt} = N \frac{d\phi}{dt} V$$

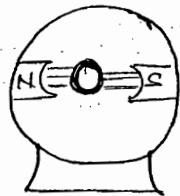
$$e = N \frac{d\phi}{dt} \times \frac{di}{dt} \text{ Volts}$$

$$e = N \frac{d\phi}{dt} \times \frac{di}{dt}$$

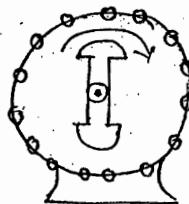
$$e = L \frac{di}{dt}$$

3 modes →

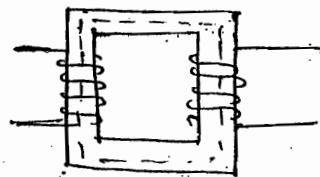
- (1) Conductors (Rotating) Flux (stationary)
- (2) Conductors (stationary) flux (rotating) } (Time varying)
- (3) Conductors (stationary) flux (stationary)



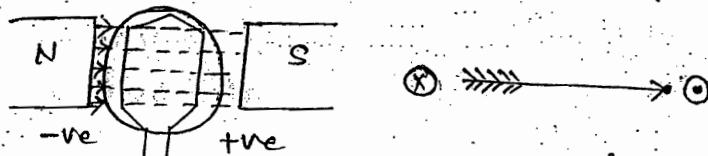
DC m/c  
mode(1)



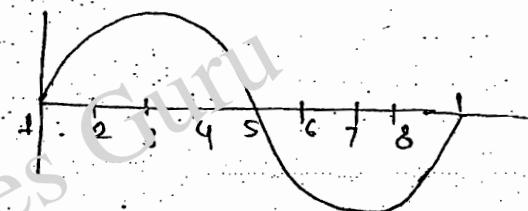
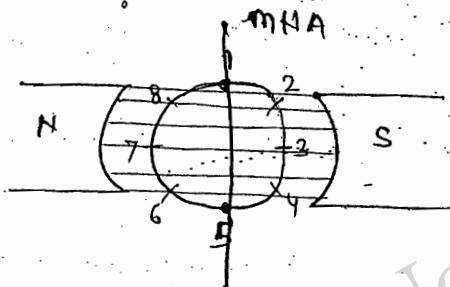
syn. m/c  
mode(2)



T/F  
mode(3)



1880 Thomas Alva Edison  
1886 (AC) Nikola Tesla



$$e = \frac{Nd\phi}{dt} \text{ Volts}$$

$$e = Blv \sin \theta \text{ Volts}$$

$\theta$  = Angle b/w cond'r rotation & flux line

FRR  
Fore - Dirn of flux  
Thumb - Dirn of rot/motion  
Middle - Dirn of emf/current

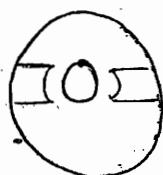
Consider a simple coil rotating clockwise between 2 poles N & S.

In one complete rotation it will produce 1 +ve half cycle & -ve half cycle which is periodic in nature known as alternating vol. or current.

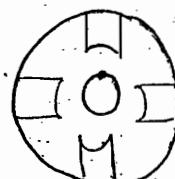
In positions 1 & 5 the cond'r movement is exactly parallel to the flux lines ( $\theta=0$ )

- \* Due to this which there is no rate of change of flux linkage & the induced emf is 0. The axis along 1 & 5 where the emf induced is 0 is called as Magnetic Neutral axis.
- \* At positions 3 & 7,  $\theta = 90^\circ$  & the cond<sup>r</sup> movement is exactly  $\perp$  to the flux lines.
- \* Consequently max<sup>m</sup> induced emf.
- \* MNA will be always  $90^\circ$  with the flux lines.

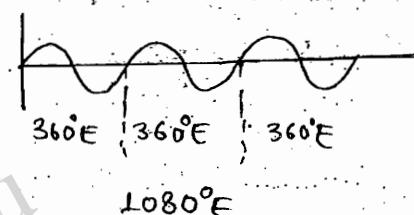
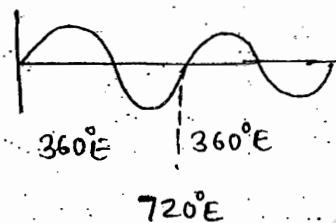
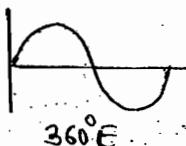
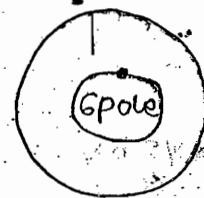
$$1 \text{ rot} = 360^\circ \text{ mech}$$



$$1 \text{ Rot} = 360^\circ \text{ mech}$$



$$1 \text{ rot} = 360^\circ \text{ m}$$



- \* Under a pole there are always  $180^\circ$  ele. degree.

$$\begin{aligned} \Omega_m &= \Theta_e / (P/2) \\ \Theta_e &= \Omega_m \cdot P/2 \end{aligned}$$

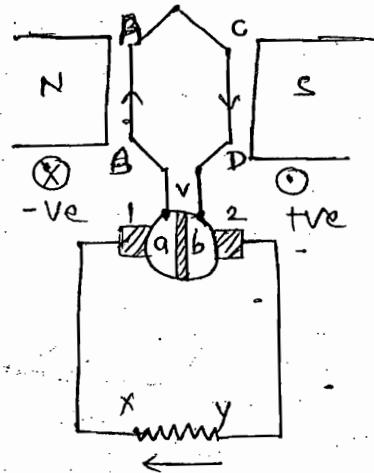
- \* In AC or DC gen<sup>r</sup> there will be alternating vol. induced in the cond<sup>r</sup> (AC)

- \* In AC gen<sup>r</sup> AC is directly taken but in a DC gen<sup>r</sup> it will be converted into DC using a rotating commutator.

### \* Action of Rotating Commutator →

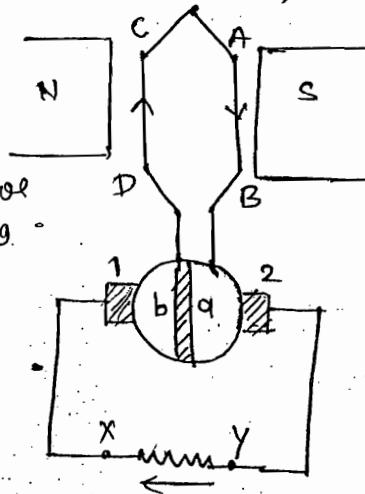
$1 \rightarrow 5, 0 \rightarrow 180^\circ$

$BA \underset{\text{X}}{\overset{\text{Y}}{\overleftarrow{CD}}} b 2$

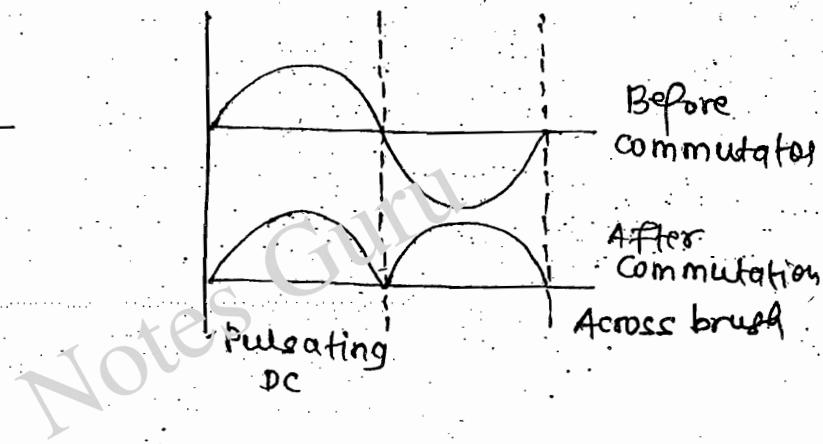
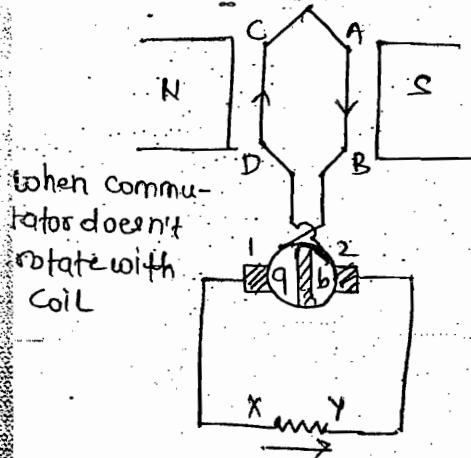


$5 \rightarrow 1, 180 \rightarrow 360^\circ$

$DCABQ12YX1bD$



$DCABQ1XY2bD$



\* By virtue of its rotation the commutator converts bidirectionally induced emf into unidirectional (Ac into dc) therefore it is called as mech. rectifier.

\* In Ac gen<sup>r</sup> or dc gen<sup>r</sup> the induced emf is ac.

\* In dc gen<sup>r</sup> the construction will be always rotating cond<sup>r</sup> with the stationary field in order to make commutator action possible.

\* When a coil rotates across the brushes there is pulsating dc which is not used for commercial dc operation.

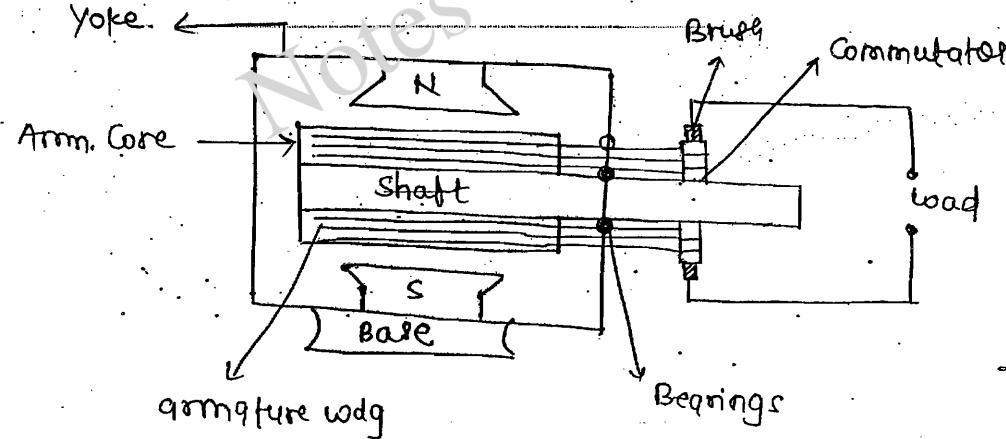
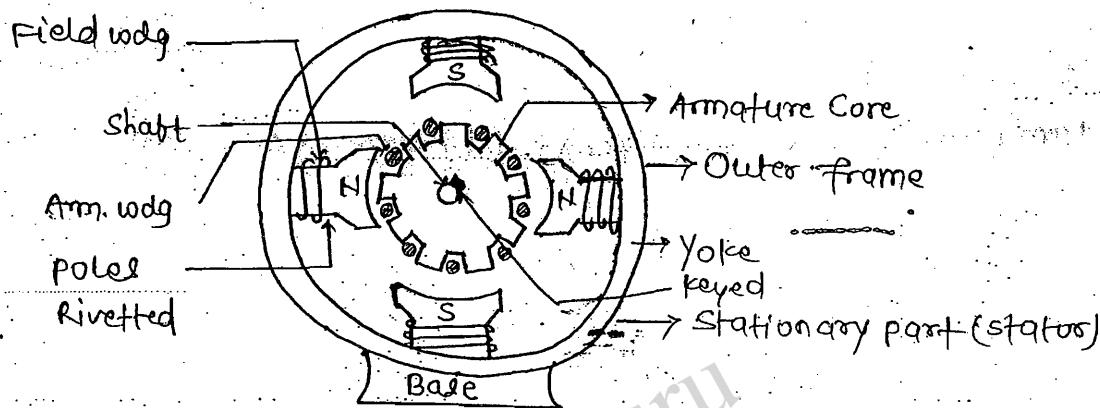
In order to improve the shape of waveform there are many no. of coils

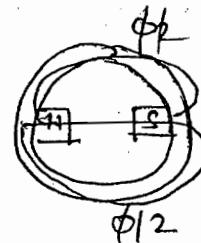
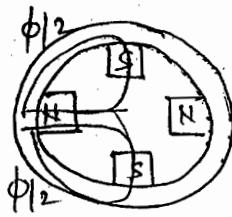
connected in series uniformly distributed known as arm. wdg.

### Constructional Details →

- (1) Common features for all rotating ele m/c →
- (i) The poles contains Heteropolar st. (alternate North & South Poles of even no.)
  - (ii) Excitation should be essentially in dc.
  - (iii) There will be stator (stationary part) & rotor (rotating part) with a least possible air gap between them.

Air gap → 0.5-2 mm





Yoke → \* It acts as protective covering to the entire m/c.

\* It supports the poles as the poles are directly riveted to it.

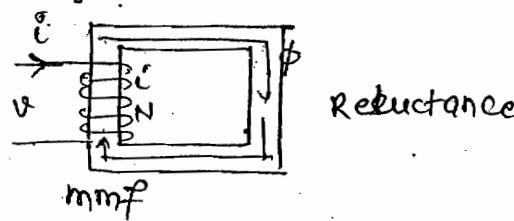
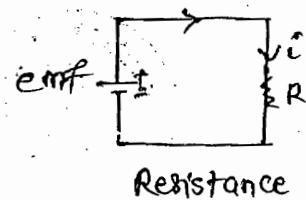
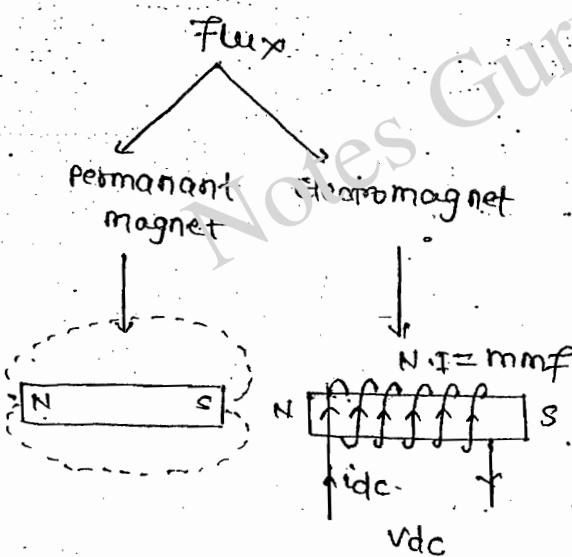
\* It offers flux path computation of  $\phi_{1/2}$  (if  $\phi$  is flux/pole flux passing through Yoke is  $\phi_{1/2}$ ). Therefore yoke should be good magnetic material.

\* For small m/c cast iron is used, large m/c - Fabricated steel.

\* If the dc-m/c are operating across power electronic converters Laminated Yokes are preferred. (to reduce eddy current loss)

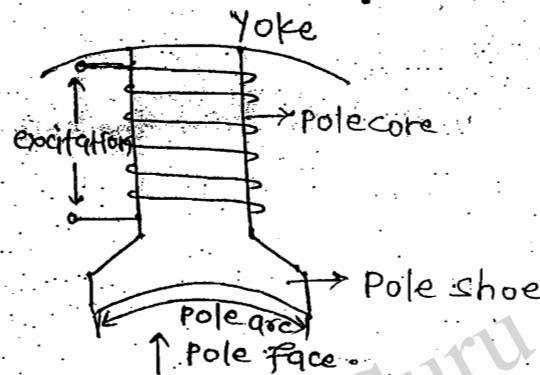
Pole → \* It has to produce working flux in the m/c.

\* The basic s.

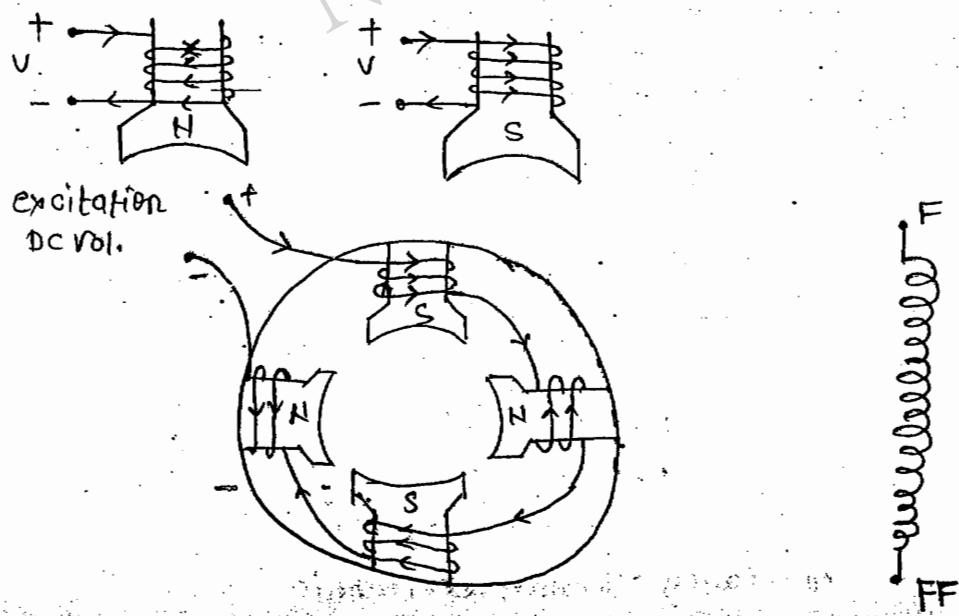


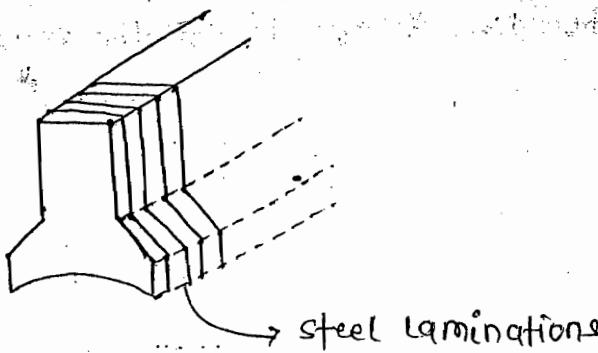
Permeability → Permit to flow the flux.

- \* Excitation should be always dc for the field wdg.
- \* The func of the pole is to produce the working flux in the m/c.
- \* The basic source of flux is permanent magnet which is un-controllable.
- \* In order to control the m/c flux need to be controllable. Therefore electromagnets are prefered which requires wdg & a dc vot. across it called as excitation.
- \* Excitation is essentially dc because it produce fixed pole & polarity.
- \* The pole is spread out as pole shoe.
- \* In order to reduce the reluctance in the air gap & to spread flux uniformly on the arm. cond's



- \* The polarity of a pole depends on the polarity of excitation & orientation or sense of wdg.





- \* Poles are also made up of steel laminations.
- \* In order to reduce eddy current loss when the flux is not ideally dc.

3) Armature Core → \* Arm. core is a cylindrical drum like st. punched into slot on the peripheral.

- \* The arm. wdg is placed in this slot with the suitable insulation.
- \* It is mounted & keyed to the shaft. It should be superior magnetic material.
- \* As all the electromech. energy conversion happens in this rotating part of m/c (motor or genr), generat.
- \* Generally si is used as it has superior magnetic property.
- \* Due to its high conductivity it will also produce eddy current.
- \* Therefore solid cores are not preferred but cores are laminated with thin laminations 0.4-1mm thickness.
- \* Each lamination act as individual core to form single core & the eddy current in each lamination will be considerably reduced.

Si + Steel



- low hysteresis coefficient -

Reduce the conductivity of steel

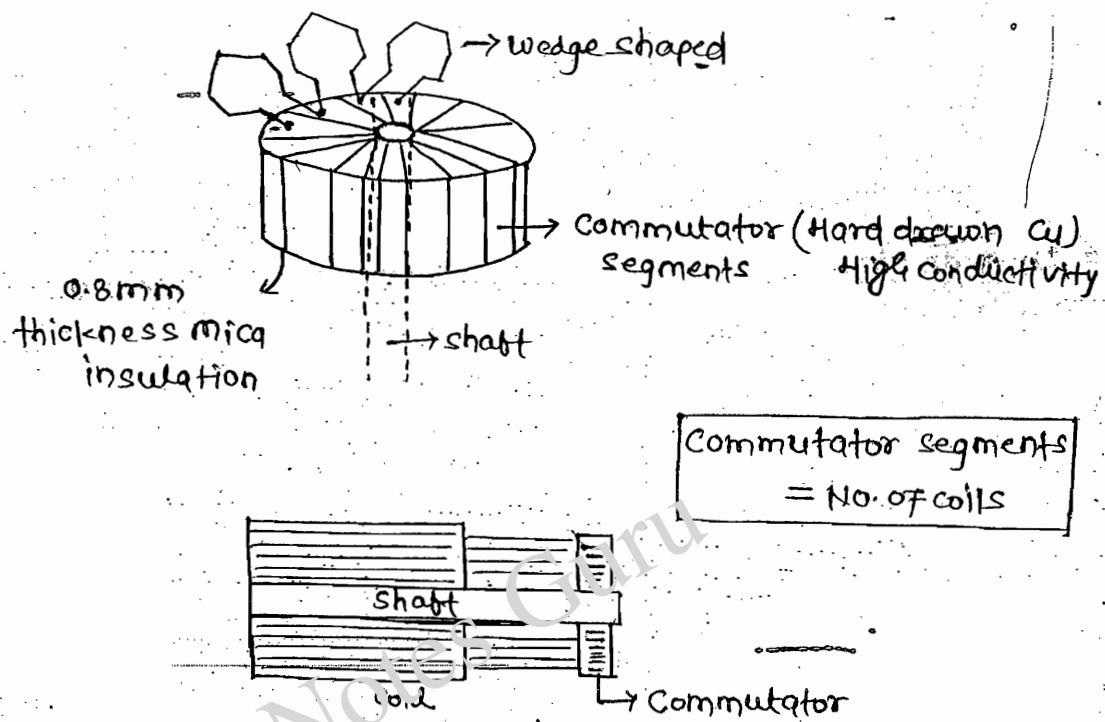
$$\chi = 1.5 - 2.5$$

Reduce eddy current & hysteresis loss

Also called electrostatic technique

- \* 3.5-4% Si is added to steel which reduce the losses occurring at core known as iron loss.
- \* Adding Si reduce the conductivity of steel without destroying its magnetic property as well as it has low hysteresis coefficient as 1.6 to reduce its Hysteresis loss.
- \* If more Si is added it will destroy mech. property of steel.

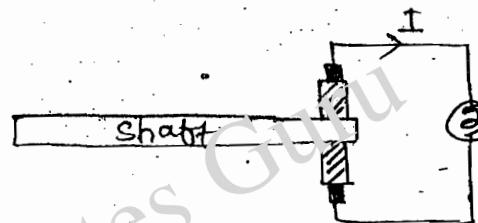
### \* Commutator →



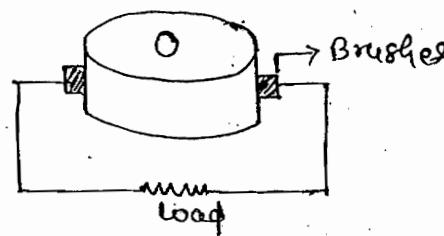
- \* Commutator is splitting which is segmented through 0.8 mm thickness mica insulation.
- \* The segments are made up of hard drawn Cu.
- \* It converts by directional emf or current inside the coil into unidirectional.
- \* It is the opp image of arm. wdg inside.
- \* The no. of commutator segments are equal to no. of coil.
- \* Commutation plays the vital role in the oper<sup>h</sup> of dc m/c

Brushes → \* Brushes offer ele. Connection b/w rotating commutator & stationary load.

- \* They collect current from the wdg placed on the commutator through brush holders & spring.
- \* This are stationary sliding contacts.
- \* If the brushes collect current without any sparking then the commutation is successful.
- \* If there exist any spark while collecting current then the commutation is not successful.
- \* Due to high peripheral speed any spark will spread into two or 3 segments & sc the coil inside fb & produce large current in them.
- \* In order to insure successful commutation mech. as well as elec. cond'n should be proper.



- \* In order to insure good mech. cond'n the brush is placed in a brush holder & placed on the commutator through spring.
- \* In order to insure good ele. cond'n & successful commutation the brushes should be always placed on MNA (Neutral zone).
- \* The brush materials used are Cu, C & electrographite.
- \* C brushes are used generally to improve commutation. (refer commutation topic).



small dc - C
All dc m/c - Electro-graphite
LvHc dc - Cu graphite

- Shaft & bearing → \* The purpose of a shaft is to provide mech. o/p.  
\* When the m/c operate as a gen & to collect mech. o/p; then the same m/c operate as a motor.
- \* It is held through bearings which offer rotation.

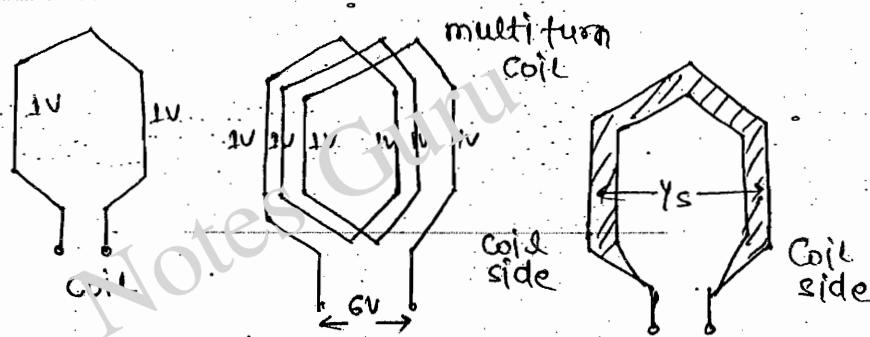
For large m/c → Rotor bearing

Small → Ball bearing

- Armature wdg → \* Cond<sup>r</sup> may be made into turns & multturns to form coils which are connected in series & distributed uniformly throughout the entire peripheral of the arm.

Cond<sup>r</sup> → (z) The length of the wire lying in magnetic field where emf is induced.

Turn → Two cond<sup>r</sup> make 1 turn; if there are z cond<sup>r</sup> there will be  $\frac{z}{2}$  turns.

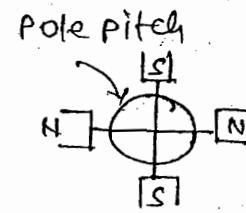
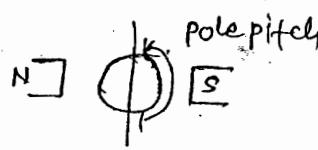


- \* If a coil consists of 1 turn it is known as 1 turn coil.
- \* If there are two or more turns then it will be multiturn coil.
- \* Practically multiturn coils are used, as they provide more voltage.
- \* A multiturn coil consists of two coil sides which are placed in the slots with a coil span.

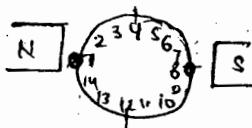
Coil span → ( $y_s$ ) Distance b/w 2 coil sides of a coil

Pole pitch → The peripheral distance b/w 2 adjacent poles expressed in no. of slots or cond<sup>r</sup>.

Slots/pole or  $z/p$

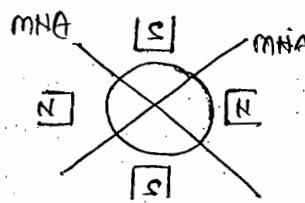


1 Pole pitch =  $180^\circ$  ele degree



\* For obtaining max<sup>m</sup> vol. the coil side must be kept at point 1 & end will be at 8.

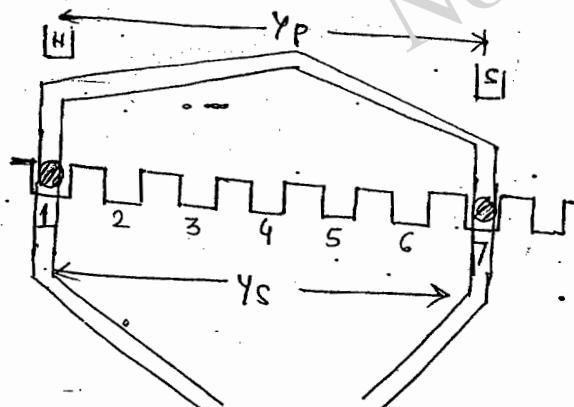
$$\text{slots/pole} = \frac{14}{2} = 7 \quad (\text{Hence put a } 8) \\ (\text{maintain 7 slots gap})$$



Between the two adjacent pole there is one slot.

- \* If the coil span is exactly equal to pole pitch then it is known as full pitch coil & wdg. Known as full pitch wdg.
- \* Do m/c arm. wdg are full pitch wdg only.
- \* In order to get max<sup>m</sup> induced emf

Coil span < pole pitch

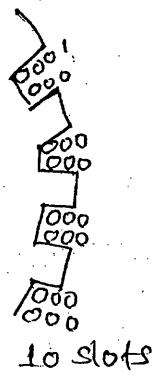
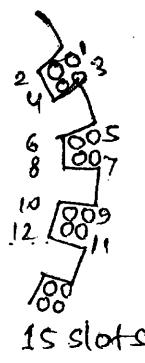
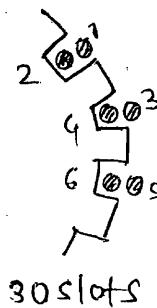


Single layer wdg → One coil side placed in one slot.



60 coil side  
30 coil  
60 slots  
(small m/c)

Double layer → Two coil side placed on one slot.  
or  
Two layer      large m/c

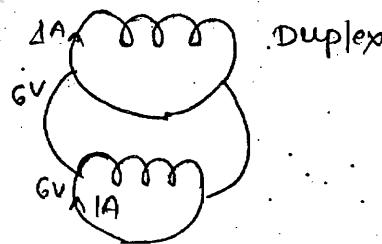
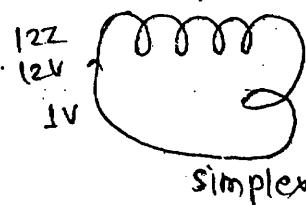


$$\text{No. of slots} = \text{No. of coils}$$

multiplex wdg →

multiplicity 'm'

- \* If dc wdg's are closed wdg's if there is one completely closed set of wdg it is known as simplex wdg with multiplicity factor  $m=1$ .
- \* If there are 2 such completely closed sets of wdg's connected in parallel it is known as duplex,  $m=2$
- \* Similarly 3 sets triplex,  $m=3$
- \* 4 sets = Quadruplex,  $m=4$



- \* Multiplex wdg increase the current rating or loading capability of m/c.
- \* This are more advantageous in wave wdg than lap wdg.
- \* For a given no. of condn multiplicity is increase the current rating while decreasing its vol. rating.

Back pitch → The no. of cond<sup>r</sup>s spanned by one coil at the back end of arm.

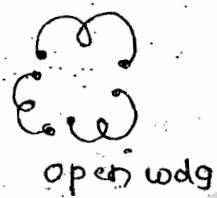
Front pitch → The no. of cond<sup>r</sup>s spanned by one coil at the front end of arm. (Front end is commutator end)

Resultant pitch → The beginning of one coil & its next successive coil (Distance between them).

Commutator pitch → No. of commutator segments connected to 2 successive coil.

Types of arm wedg → The basic classification is done depending on the closure.

Closure :   
 Open (ac gen<sup>r</sup>) / AC @ arm wedg  
 close (dc gen<sup>r</sup>)



close wedg

open wedg

Closed

Gramme Ring

Drum

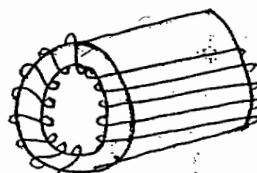
Lap

wave

Frog leg (mixer)

\* DC gen<sup>r</sup> wedg should be closed type as there is a commutator

Gramme Ring →



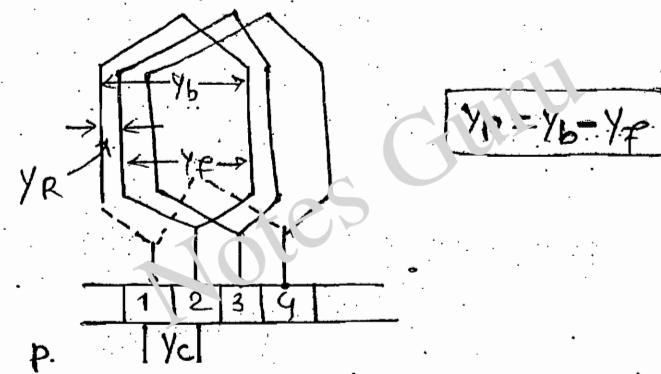
- \* This is the 1<sup>st</sup> form of arm. wdg which has been totally replaced with drum type due to the following disadvantages:
  - (1) Half of the turn is wasted which is lying inside the arm core.
  - (2) Insulating maintenance, repairs & design is costly.

Drum →



- \* The arm. core is a cylindrical drum which is slotted on the periphery where the wdg is placed in that.
- \* No turns are wasted, designed maintenance & repair is comparatively easy.

Lap wdg →



- (1) Calc  $y_b, y_f$ .
- (2) Develop wdg. dia table
- (3) Wdg dia
- (4) Polarity mark brush positions



$$y_s = y_p \approx y_b \approx y_f$$

$$y_A = \frac{y_b + y_f}{2} = \frac{z}{p} \text{ avg. value}$$

\* In order to support lap wdg format  $y_f, y_b$  should be opposite signs.

\* Therefore  $y_b \neq y_f$

\* Both  $y_b, y_f$  should be odd no. in order to have symmetric double layer wdg.

\* Therefore  $y_b - y_f = \pm 2m$

$$y_c = \pm m$$

$$y_b > y_f \rightarrow +2m$$

\* It also called R.H.S / progressive wdg.

$$y_b < y_f \rightarrow -2m$$

\* So it called as Retrogressive / U.H.W.

Eg. → Design simplex progressive lap wdg for 24 Cond \* 4 Poles,

so  $\frac{N}{2} = 12$

$$\frac{y_b + y_f}{2} = \frac{z}{p} = \frac{24}{4} = 6$$

$$y_b + y_f = 12$$

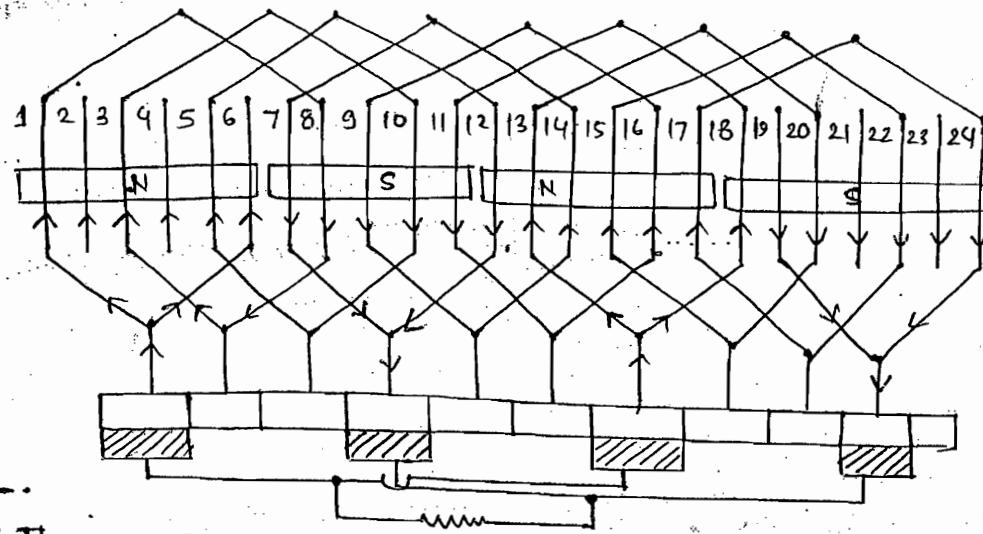
$$y_b - y_f = ?$$

$$y_b = 7, y_f = 5$$

wdg table

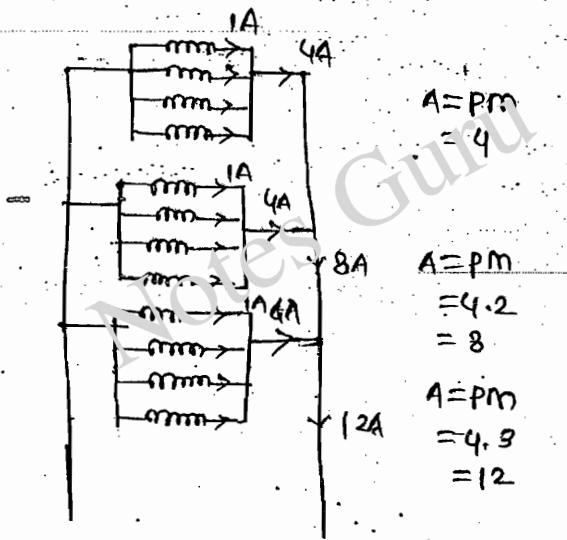
$y_b = 7$	$y_f = 5$
$1+7=8$	$8-5=3$
$3+7=10$	$10-5=5$
$5+7=12$	$12-5=7$
$7+7=14$	$14-5=9$
$9+7=16$	$16-5=11$
$11+7=18$	$18-5=13$
$13+7=20$	$20-5=15$
$15+7=22$	$22-5=17$

Wdg. diagram →



- \* The no. of parallel paths are always equal to the no. of poles.
- \* Multiplexity also increases the no. of parallel path.

Therefore  $A = pm$



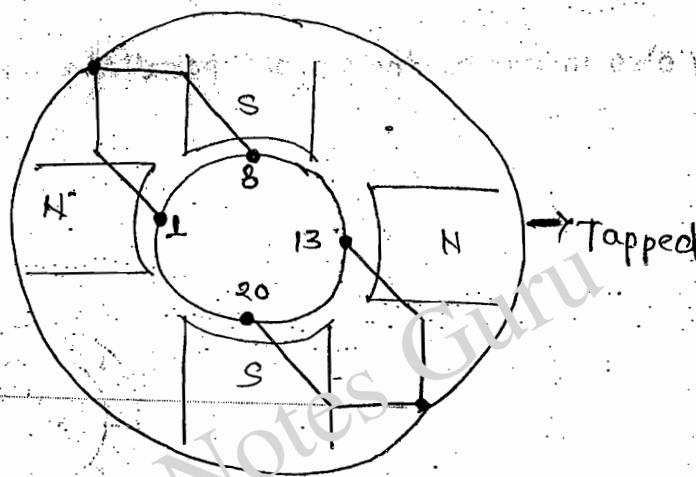
- \* It is also known as parallel wdg. as there are more parallel path in it.
- \* Consequently no. of cond<sup>r</sup> in series per parallel path is less. Therefore it is employed <sup>for</sup> high currents low vol. ratings.

Equilizer rings → These are thick Cu cond's located at the backend of arm, which has low resistance.

\* Equipotential coils are tapped individually to respective equilizer rings.

\* Any circulating current will be bypassed & circulates within the equilizer rings at the backend & doesn't enter into the commutator at front end.

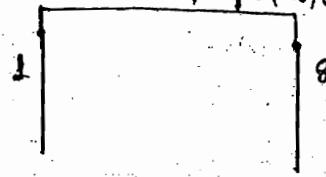
Equipotential coil → These are exactly located twice the pole pitch distance or  $360^\circ E$  apart.

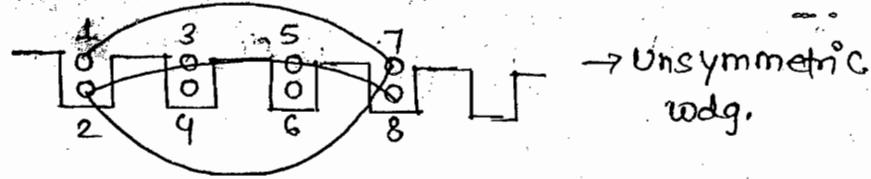


\* Any unbalance in the induced emfs in the parallel paths will create a circulating current which interfere with commutation when it flows through the bus.

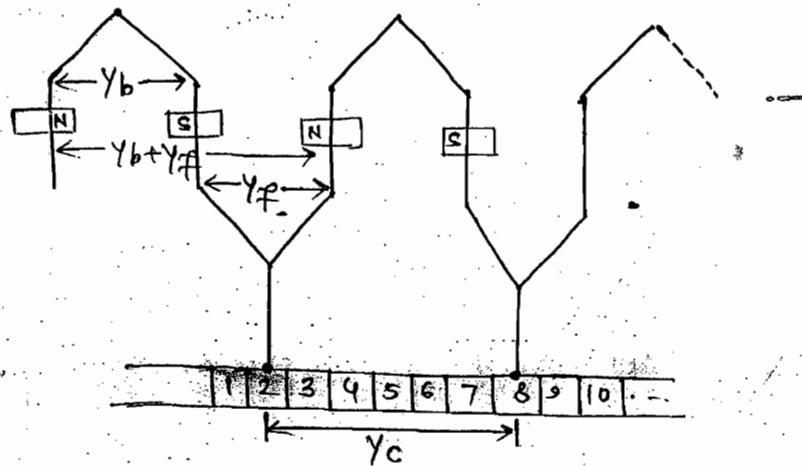
\* Therefore any circulating current will be bypassed through the equilizer ring at the backend & doesn't enter into the commutator at front end.

equipotential point





Wave winding →



- \* The tech. cons. diff. b/w lap & wave is in the commutator pitch.
- \* In wave it is twice the pole pitch.

$$Y_A = \frac{Y_p + Y_b}{2} = \frac{z \cdot e}{2}$$

$Y_A$  should be integer

- \*  $Y_b, Y_p$  have same sign to support wave format.

$$Y_b = Y_p$$

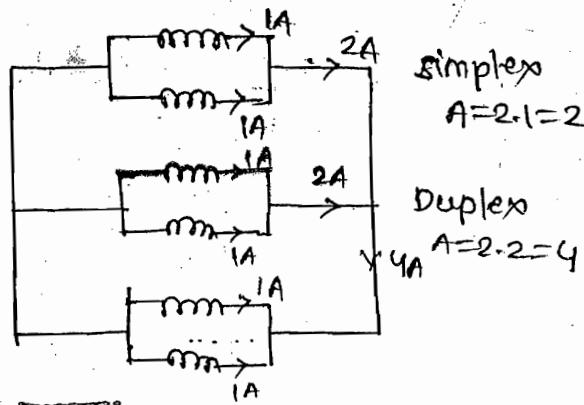
(OR)

$$Y_b - Y_p = \pm 2m$$

$$A = 2m$$

- \* The no. of parallel paths are independent of no. of poles & always = 2 as the multiple wedges increase the no. of parallel path.

$$A = 2m$$



Poles	LAp	wave
2	2	2
4	4	2
8	8	2
...	...	...
10	10	2
...	...	...
20	20	2

\* Multiplex wedges are advantageous in wave than lap.

\* As there are less no. of parallel path it is employed for high voltage low current ratings.

### \* Dummy Coil →

Q → Design wave wedge for 60 cond's 15 slots 4 pole simplex.

Sol'n →

$$Y_A = \frac{Z \pm 2}{P} = \frac{60 \pm 2}{4} \quad 2 \rightarrow \text{missed}$$

$$Y_A = \frac{62}{4} \text{ or } \frac{58}{4} \quad \frac{60}{4} \text{ or } \frac{56}{4}$$

$$14 \times 4 = 56$$

But in 1<sup>st</sup> slot = ?

- \* For some set of data  $Y_A$  will not be integer in order to make it integer value the nearest possible cond'l will be considered.
- \* due to which some cond'l are missing in any one of the slots

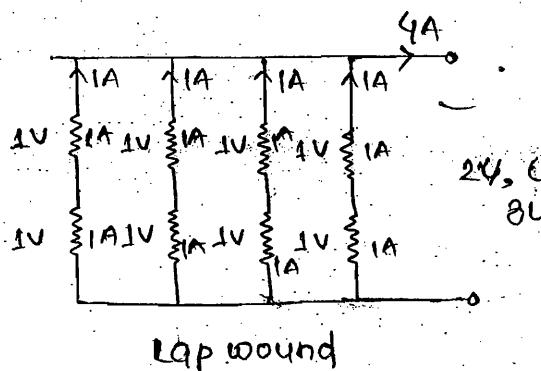
In order to maintain mech. balance the missing cond<sup>r</sup>s are well insulated & placed in the missing slot as dummy.

\* It is not connected to the rest of the core.

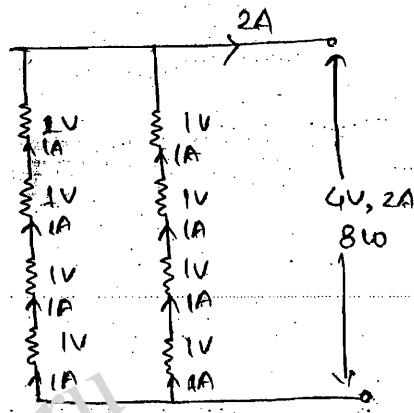
\* As there are only 2 parallel path any unbalance will become a balanced cond<sup>r</sup>.

\* Therefore no need of equilizer rings.

Eg → Consider a 4p simplex lap wound genr arm. with 8 cond<sup>r</sup>s is reconnected as wave.



AL, VL, IL, PL, RL



Aw, Vw, Iw, Pw, Rw

$$\boxed{I \propto A \rightarrow \frac{I_L}{I_w} = \frac{A_L}{A_w}}$$

$$- U \propto \frac{1}{A} \rightarrow \frac{V_L}{V_w} = \frac{A_w}{A_L}$$

$$P_L = P_w \cdot I_L^2 R_L = I_w^2 R_w$$

Eg → A 4P dc gen<sup>r</sup> with lap wound arm. is reconnected as a wave what will be the change in V, I & P?

Sol<sup>n</sup> →

$$\frac{I_L}{I_w} = \frac{A_L}{A_w} = \frac{4}{2} ; \quad \frac{I_w}{I_L} = 2 \quad \boxed{\frac{I_L}{I_w} = \frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\underline{e = \frac{P\phi}{60/N} = \frac{\phi PN}{60} \text{ Volts}}$$

emf induced per parallel path  $\frac{\phi PN}{60} \times \frac{z}{A}$

$$e = \frac{\phi PN}{60} \times \frac{z}{A}$$

$$e = \frac{\phi z NP}{60A}$$

$$E_g = \frac{\phi z NP}{60A} \text{ Volts}$$

Gen/induced emf

$$E_g \propto \phi N$$

$$\frac{E_{g1}}{E_{g2}} = \frac{\phi_1 N_1}{\phi_2 N_2}$$

(OR)

$$\frac{E_{g2}}{E_{g1}} = \frac{\phi_2}{\phi_1} \times \frac{N_2}{N_1}$$

If  $N$  is constant

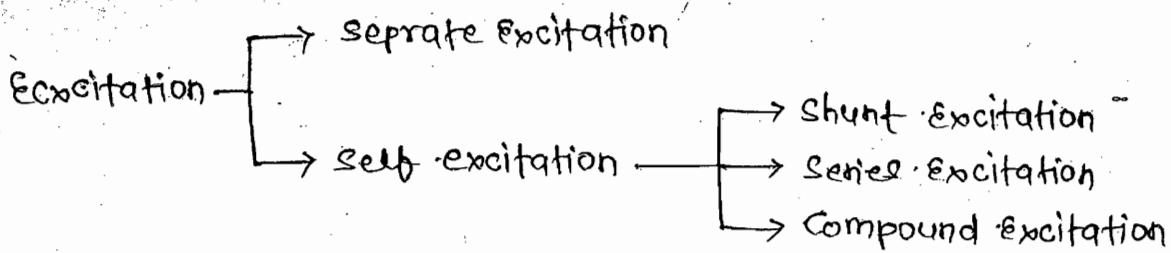
If  $\phi$  is constant

$$\frac{E_{g2}}{E_{g1}} = \frac{\phi_2}{\phi_1}$$

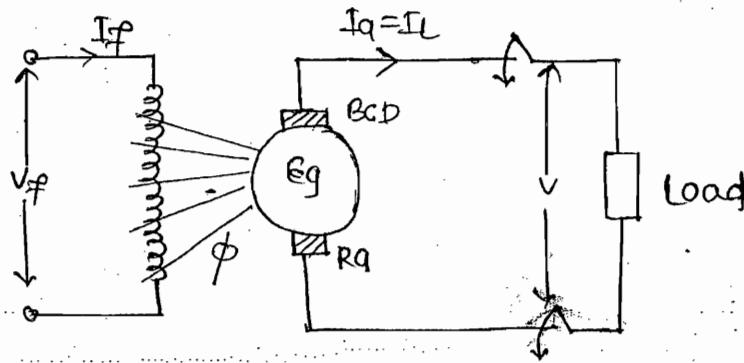
$$\frac{E_{g2}}{E_{g1}} = \frac{N_2}{N_1}$$

Classification of dc. gen  $\rightarrow$  \* In order to control the m/c electro-magnets are preferred as poles which require a dc. vol. excitation across it.

The classification of gen is according to method of excitation:-



### \* Separate Excitation →

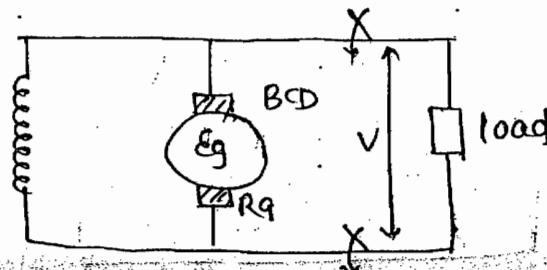


- \* It requires a separate dc source for its excitation.
- \* Its field & arm. wdg are isolated electrically.
- \* The terminal voltage (v) across the load doesn't affect its excitation.
- \* Due to additional voltage source requirement it is rarely used  
gen ground & 5% dc gen<sup>used</sup> are self excited only.

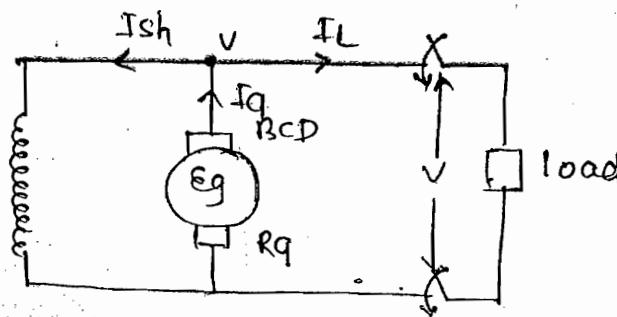
$$\text{gen/ind emf} \quad E_g = I_q R_q - BCD = v \quad \text{Terminal v}$$

$$I_q = I_L$$

- \* Self-excitation → The field wdg will be excited by its own arm. which requires some essential cond<sup>n</sup> starts with residual flux.



### Shunt excitation →



$$E_g = I_q R_q - BCD = V$$

$$I_q = I_L + I_{sh}$$

$$I_{sh} = \frac{V}{R_{sh}}$$

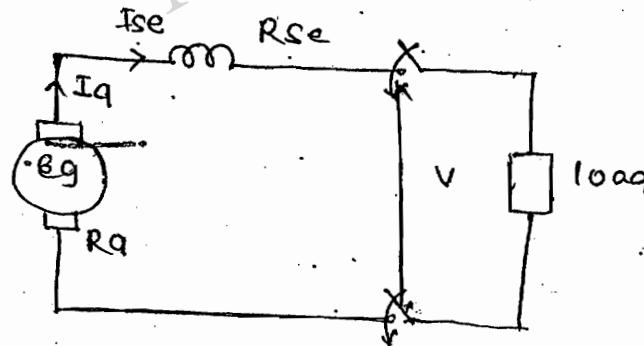
- \* The field wdg is connected in parallel with arm. through brushes.
- \* The terminal vol. itself act as excitation.
- \* Shunt field turns are very large in no. due to its resistance is high with thin cond's.

Range 50-250Ω

Loading any m/c = Reducing the core resistance

- \* The field turn current remains approx. same from N.L to rated value.
- \* Consequently flux is approx. same in the operating region.
- \* In this mode it is known as shunt gen & vol. operated field.

### Series Excitation →

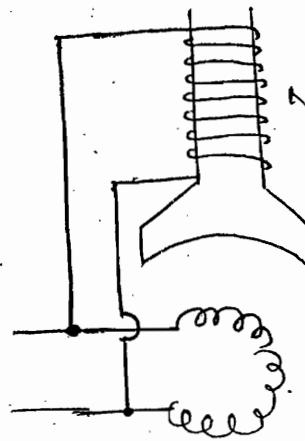


- \* In this mode it is known as series gen & current operated field.

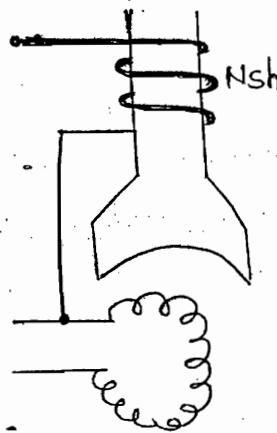
$$E_g = I_q (R_q + R_{se}) - BCD = V$$

$$I_q = I_L = I_{sh}$$

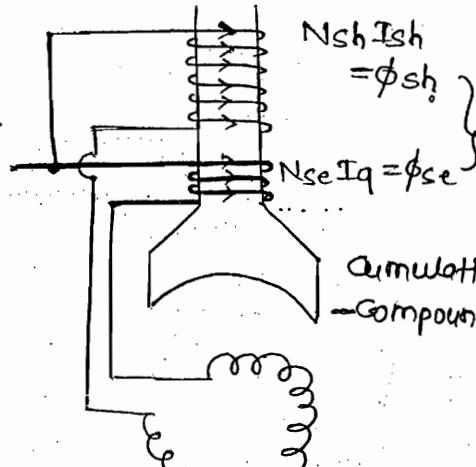
\* The series field wdg contain less no. of turns with thick cond?



Shunt



Series



Compound

$$Nsh \cdot I_{sh} = \phi_{sh}$$

$$Nse \cdot I_q = \phi_{se}$$

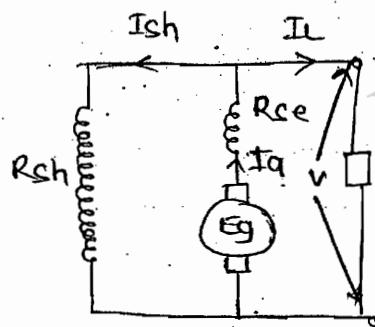
Accumulatively  
Compounded

\* Shunt flux always dominate series flux.

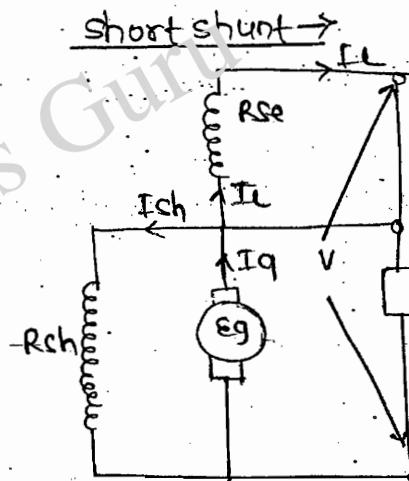
\* If series field wdg is reversed than  $\phi_{sh}$  -  $\phi_{se}$ : Differently

DATE-04/07/14

Long shunt →

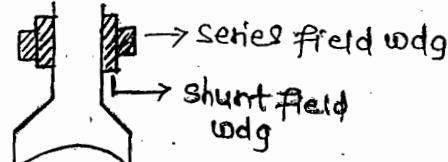


$$\begin{aligned} E_g &= I_a(R_a + R_{se}) - BCD = V \\ I_a &= I_L + I_{sh} \\ I_{sh} &= V/R_{sh} \end{aligned}$$

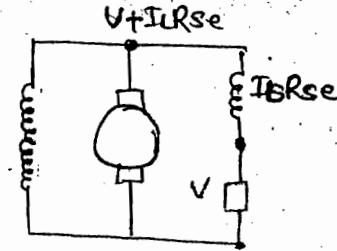


$$\begin{aligned} E_g - I_a R_a - I_L R_{se} - BCD &= V \\ I_a &= I_{sh} + I_L \\ I_{sh} &= \frac{V + I_L R_{se}}{R_{sh}} \end{aligned}$$

\* There is no



Short shunt



\* There is no distinctive diff. b/w long shunt & short shunt gen.

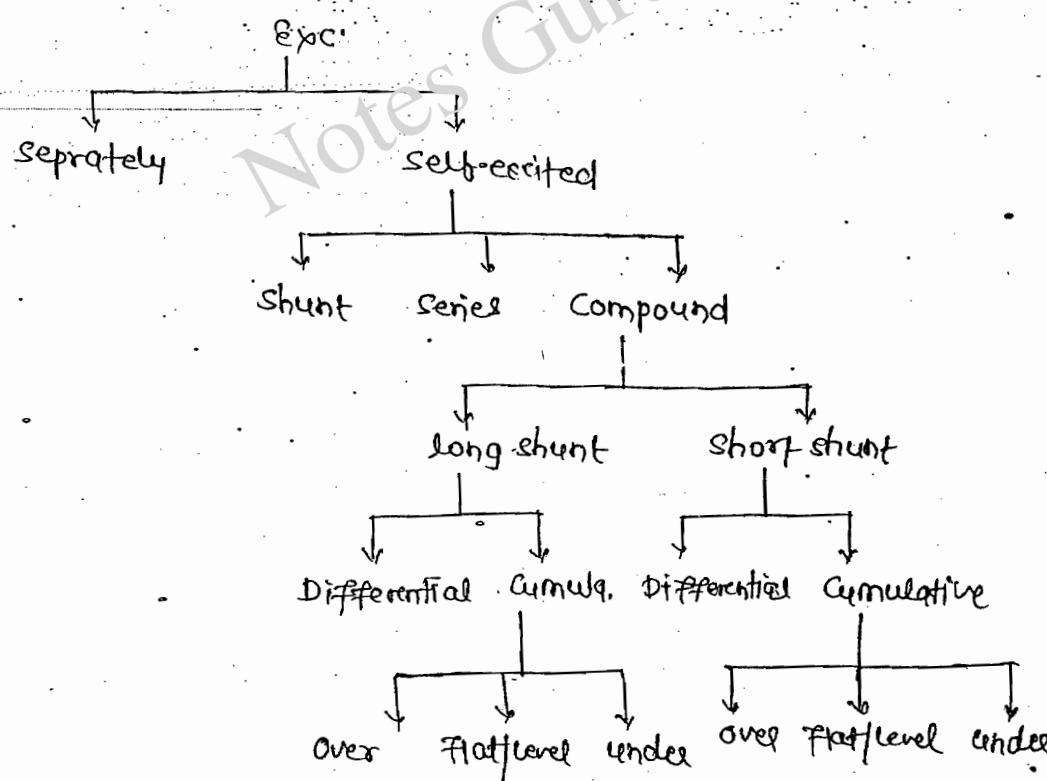
\* The induced emf in long shunt is slightly greater than that of short shunt ( $I_q > I_u$ )

\* If the series field wdg is reversed than the cumulative mode becomes differential.

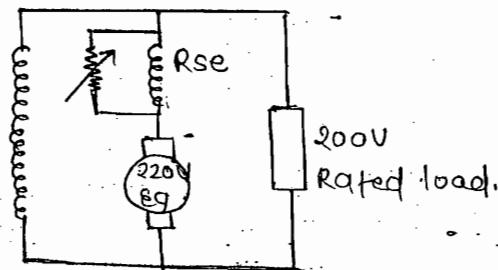
Cumulative: currents in both field wdg same dirn on the pole core.

Therefore both fluxes add each other. and the net flux increases with load.

In differential the series flux oppose the shunt flux & the net flux decreases with load.



- Compounding → \* Adjusting the terminal voltage of cumulative compound genr by varying its series field ampere turns by connecting a diverter across its series field wdg.
- \* Depending on the degree of compounding a cumulative compound genr can act as under, flat, over compound genr.
- Compounding is done at rated load. to adjust the terminal vol. below rated, exactly rated & above rated respectively.



\* By varying the diverter resistance from 0 to max<sup>m</sup> value a cumulative compound genr can be acted in 4 other modes.

- (i)  $R_d = 0$  (shunt)
- (ii)  $R_d \uparrow$  Basic cumulative
- (iii)  $R_d \uparrow\uparrow$  Under
- (iv)  $R_d \uparrow\uparrow\uparrow$  Flat/level
- (v)  $R_d \uparrow\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow$  Over

\* Compounding can't be done with differential compound genr as its series flux oppose shunt flux.

\* INL induced emf of flat compound genr is exactly equal to rated voltage at rated load.

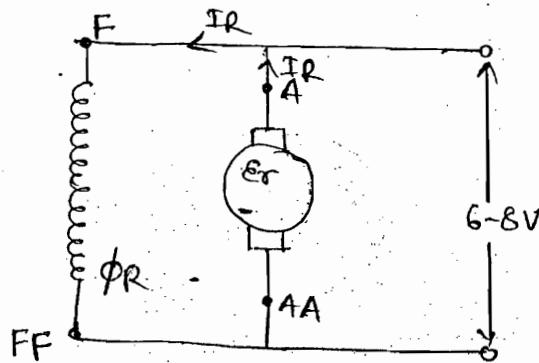
Since series flux is adjusted to compensate all the drops at rated load.

# Voltage build up → [In self excited genr]

\* In a separately excited genr there is a separate source to excite the field & produce flux.

\* In a self excited gen<sup>r</sup> there is no such source to excite the field wdg. Therefore in order to build up voltage in self excited gen<sup>r</sup> the pole should contain the residual flux.

Shunt gen<sup>r</sup> →



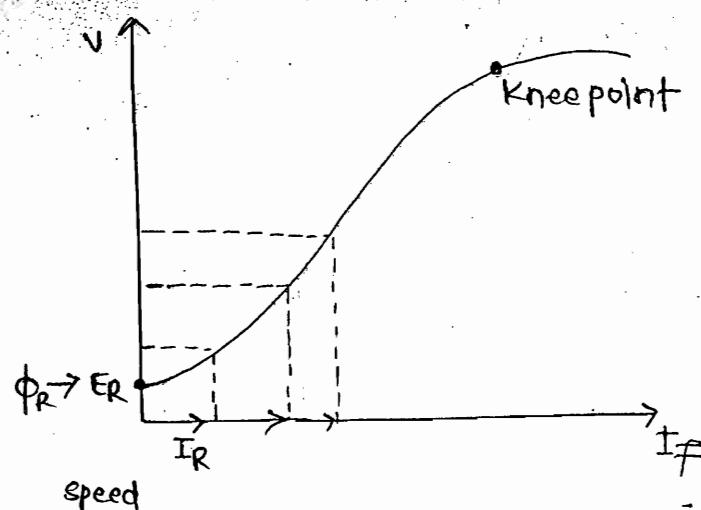
1. \* Consider a shunt gen<sup>r</sup> made to run at rated speed with residual flux in its poles small voltage is induced in the arm. (6-8v) which produces small current.

\* If the gen<sup>r</sup> is on NL, all the initial current will flow into field wdg. to produce initial mmf with field wdg turns.

2. \* The field should be properly connected to the arm. in order to make initial mmf of the residual flux.

\* It is a cumulative process as the current increases the flux out of the pole increased & the induced voltage also increases after saturation of pole even though the current increase. Flux doesn't increase. Consequently voltage becomes constant.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Phi_R \rightarrow E_R \rightarrow I_R \\
 I_R N_{sh} \rightarrow \Phi_1 + \Phi_2 \rightarrow E_1 + E_R \rightarrow I_1 + I_R \\
 (I_1 + I_R) N_{sh} \rightarrow \Phi_2 + \Phi_1 + \Phi_R \rightarrow E_2 + E_1 + E_R \rightarrow I_2 + I_1 + I_R
 \end{aligned}$$

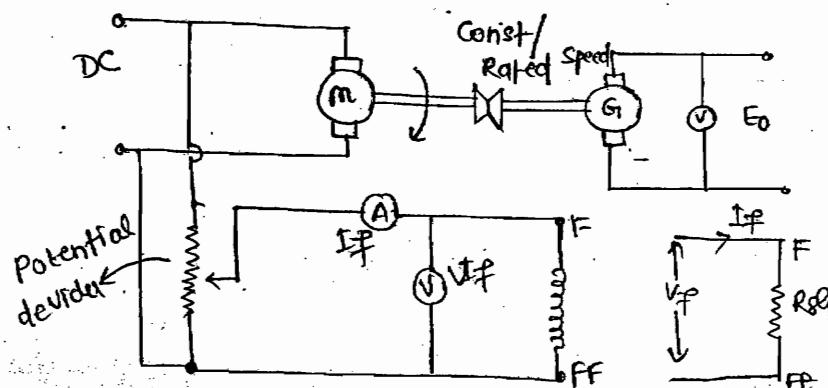


- (3.) The operating cond'n is of the gen' should be greater than critical speed.
- (4.) The resistance of field wdg should be less than critical resistance value.
- (5.) The best cond'n for a shunt gen' to build up voltage successfully is it should be on NL.
- (6.) In-spite of all the above 5 cond'n satisfied if the vol. doesn't build up it may be due to improper contact across brushes & commutator.

Determination of critical resistance & speed  $\rightarrow$

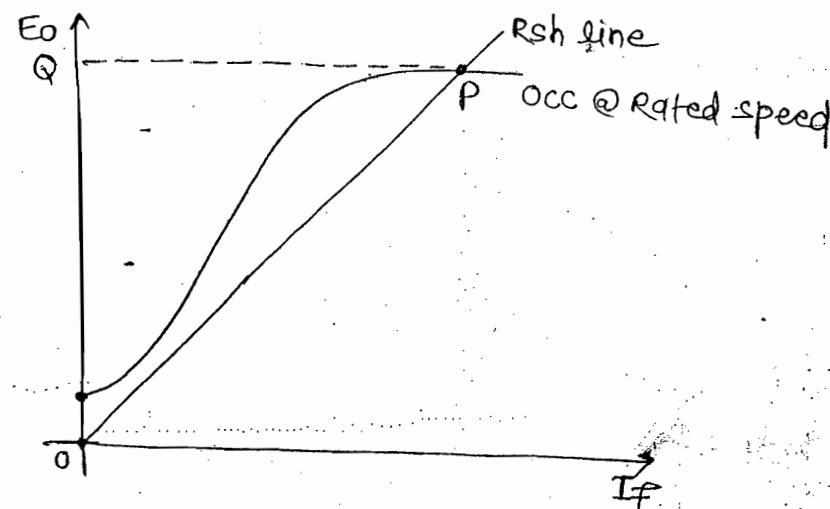
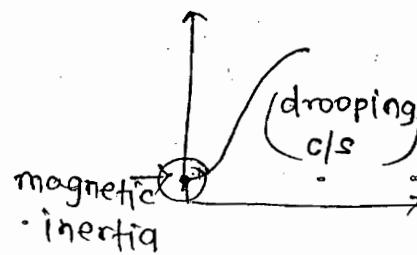
OCC (open circuit c/s)      }  
 NLS (No load saturation)      }  $E_0$  vs  $I_f$   
 Magnetisation c/s

\* In order to plot OCC to determine  $R_c$  &  $N_c$  of a self exc shunt gen' it requires to be separately excited.



S.N.	$V_f$	$I_f$	$E_0$
1	0	0	6.8
2	10	0.1	30
3	20	0.2	60
4	30	0.3	80

(linear)

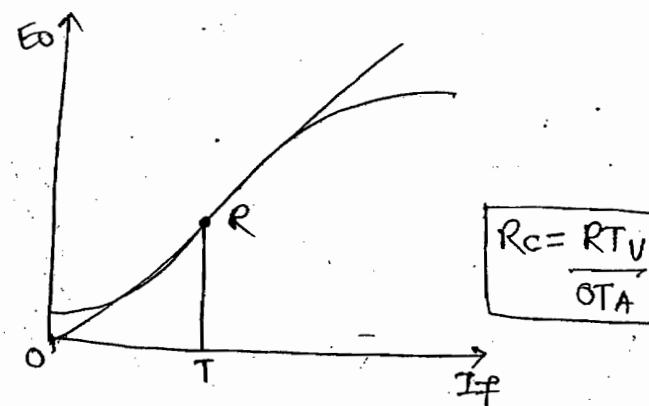


Critical Resistance → The resistance of the field wdg. about which the genr doesn't build up voltage ~~this is~~.

Critical speed → The speed of genr below which the genr doesn't build up voltage.

Determination of critical resistance →

- \* The field resistance line intercepts occ at a point P.
- \* Length of OQ in volts is the maxm emf induced in the genr.



Steps → (1) Draw the OCC line.

(2) Plot a tangent through OCC.

### Critical speed determination →

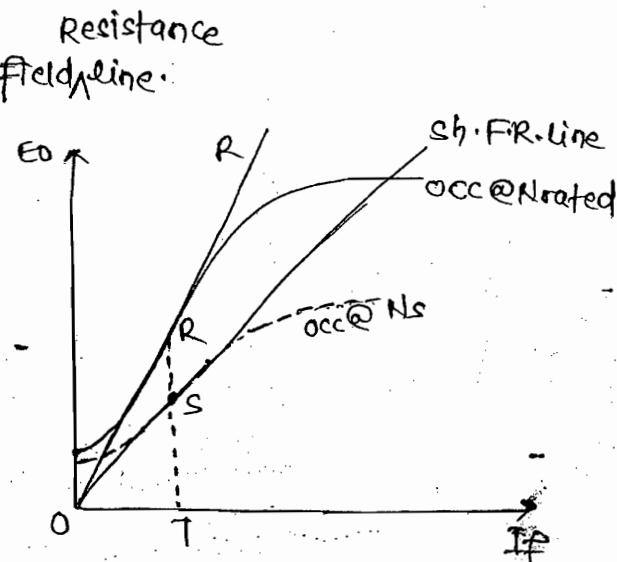
Steps → (3) Draw original shunt field line.

length of (ST)  $\propto N_c$

length of (RT)  $\propto N_{rated}$

$$\frac{ST}{RT} = \frac{N_c}{N}$$

$$N_c = \frac{ST}{RT} N$$



\* The critical resistance of a given gen<sup>r</sup> depends on the operating speed. From critical speed & above.

\* It varies proportionally with speed.

\* When the m/c is running at critical speed its field resistance value itself is critical resistance.

Eg. → A shunt gen<sup>r</sup> building up vol. normally. If the field wdg. is reversed & operated that

(a) Build up vol. normally

(b) Build up vol. with -ve polarity

(c) No build up of vol.

(d) GV across the arm.

Ans. → (c.)

Eg. → Same above que. Dire<sup>n</sup> of rotation of gen<sup>r</sup> is reversed. Options same.

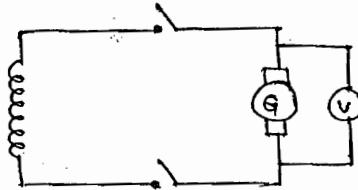
Ans. → (c.) - Eg  $\propto \phi (-N)$

Eg. → If both dir<sup>n</sup> of rotation as well as field wdg. is reversed.

Eg.  $\propto (+\phi)(-N) \rightarrow$  Eg (+ve)

Ques. (q)

(2)  
1

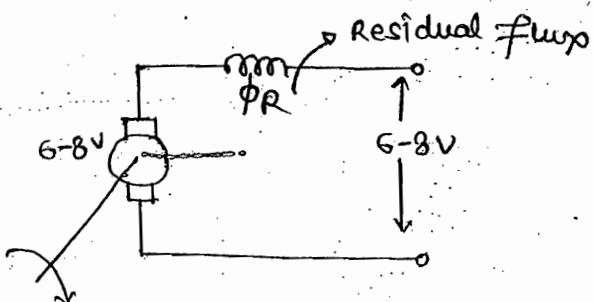


switched

Open      Close

- |    |    |     |                        |
|----|----|-----|------------------------|
| A. | 8V | 8V  | 1. Critical Resistance |
| B. | 8V | 12V | 2. Load resistance     |
| C. | 8V | 0V  | 3. Field polarity      |

### \* Voltage build up in series gen



- (1) It requires residual flux.
- (2) The terminals should be closed with some load, as the load current flows into the field windings the initial mmf is considerably good value & no need of large series field winding terms.
- (3) The total resistance ( $R_a + R_{se} + R_L$ ) should be less than its critical resistance.

$$(R_a + R_{se} + R_L) < R_c$$

- (4) Its speed should be greater than critical speed.

### Cumulative Compound gen

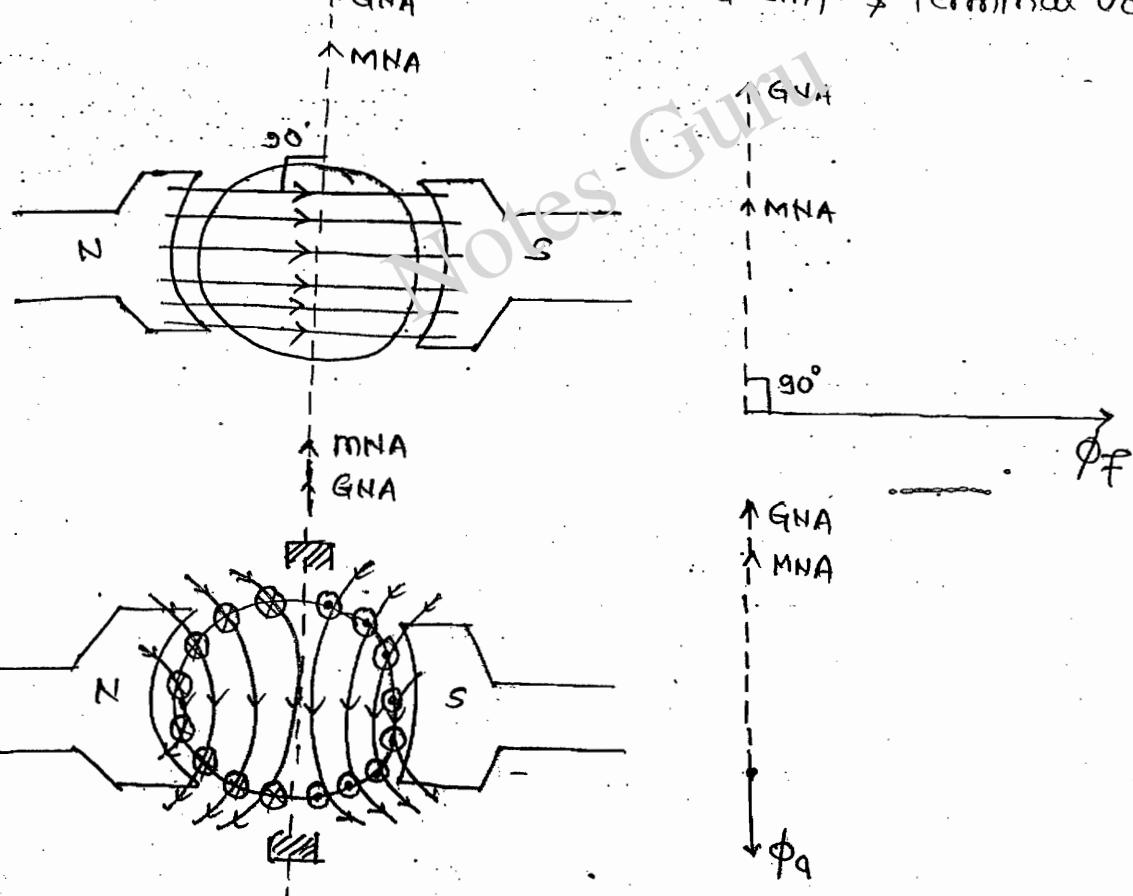
- \* A compound gen is eq. to a shunt gen on NL. Therefore its vol. build up is eq. to shunt gen.

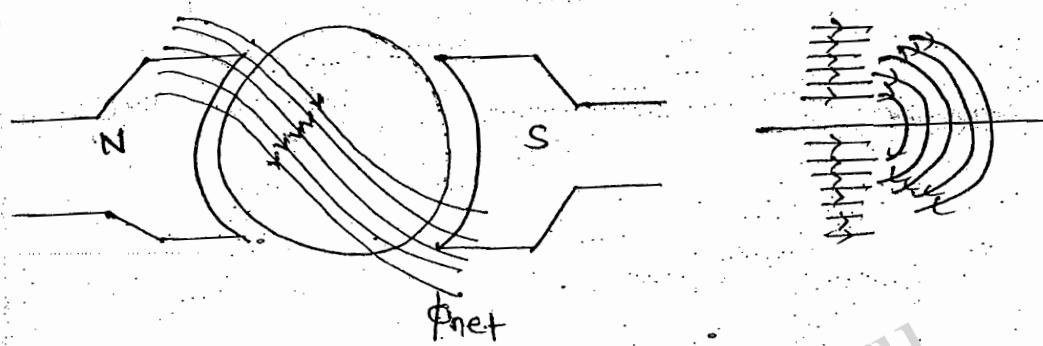
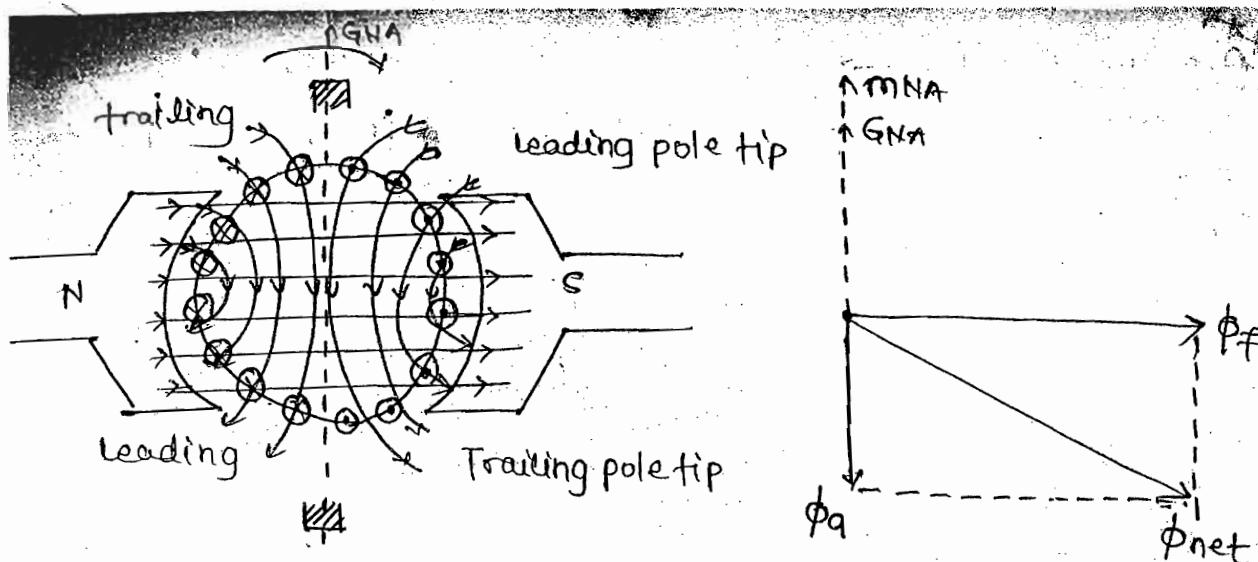
## Armature Reaction ➔

- \* On NL the arm. current is negligible. Consequently there is only main flux in the air gap distributed uniformly in flat top nature.
- \* As the arm. is loaded load current flows in the arm. cond' or turns which produce arm. mmf & arm. flux which is also distributed uniformly throughout the arm. peripheral in the air gap.
- \* The arm. flux will take an action on main flux distribution which is called as arm. reaction.
- \* The effect of the arm. flux on main flux produce :-
  - (1) Cross magnetisation.
  - (2) Demagnetisation.

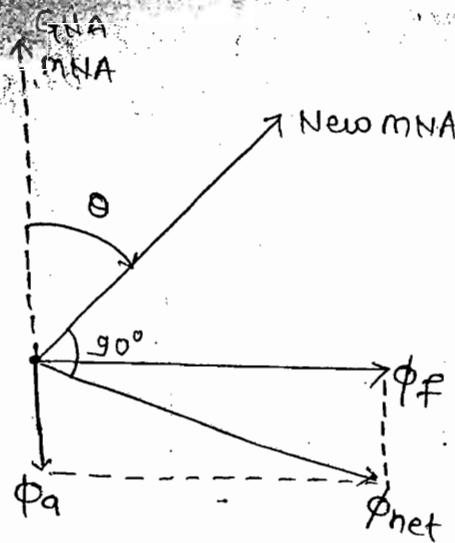
Cross magnetisation → It is distortion of main flux due to which MNA is shifted, & the commutation will not be successful due to sparking.

Demagnetisation → It is Reduction in the main flux which reduce the induced emf & terminal voltage.



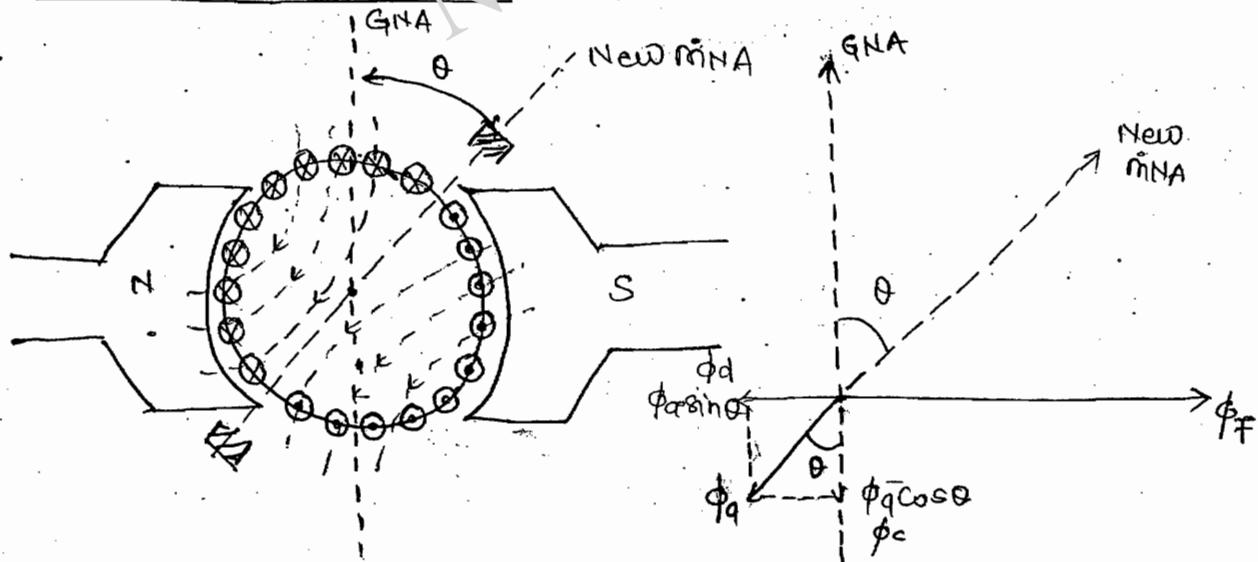


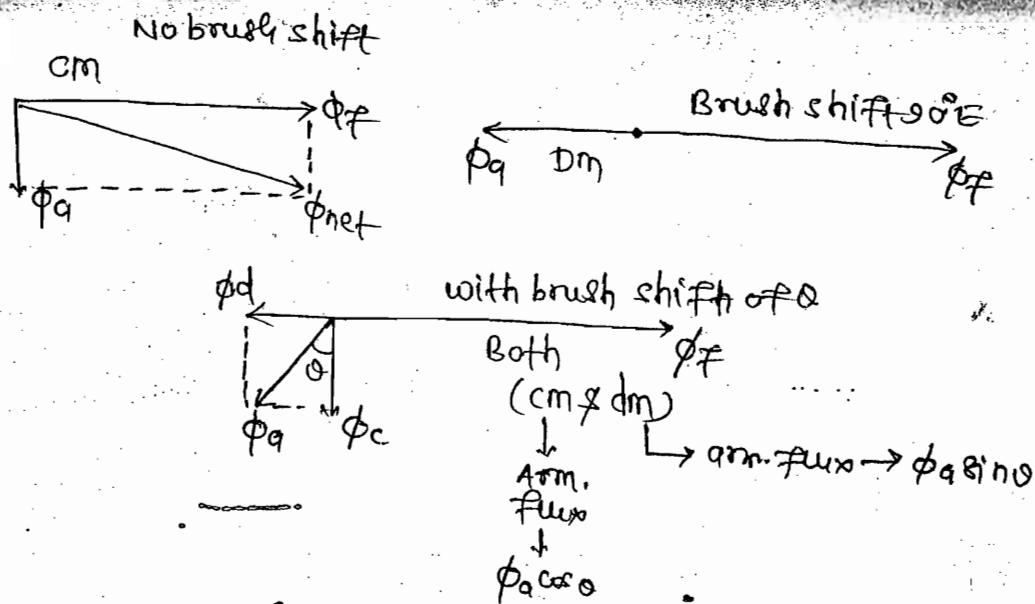
- \* Depending on the dirn of rotation the pole tips are named as leading & trailing.
- \* The arm. flux under the trailing pole tips of genr will increase the flux density as it is in the same dirn. with the main flux.
- \* The arm. flux under the leading pole tips will demagnetise the main flux as it is in the opposite dirn.
- \* If the amount of magnetisation & amt of Dm are equal then there is no net reduction in main flux but only distortion.
- \* Under practical cond'n the poles get magnetically saturated & consequently the increase in flux density under trailing pole tips is comparatively less than that of decrease in the flux under leading pole tips.



- \* Due to arm. flux which is also called as cross flux the main flux is distorted. Known as cross magnetised due to which mNA is shifted in the dirn of rotation of gen.
- \* In order to improve commutation the brushes also need to be shifted in the dirn of rotation of gen.
- \* Due to the effect of brush shift to an angle theta there exist additional demagnetisation.
- \* Brush shift is not done generally. It has been replaced with interpole as it is not reliable method & also produce additional demagnetisation.

#### Affect of brush shift





~~the~~ ~~excess~~ phaco is cross magnetisation of arm. flux.

$\Delta\phi = \phi_0 \sin \theta$  is Demagnetisation of amm. flux.

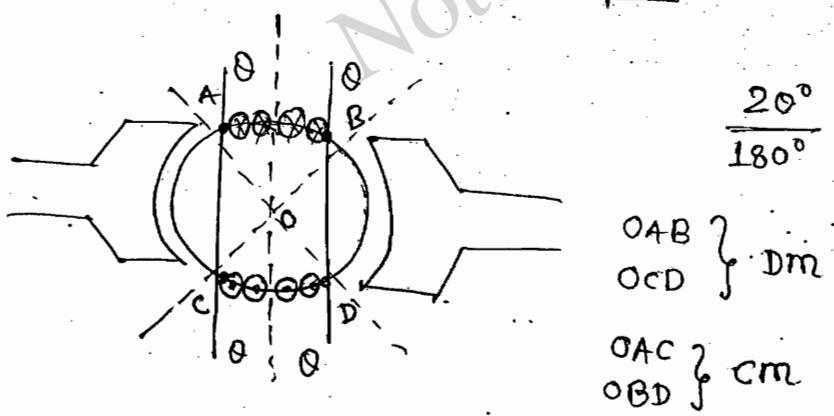
when  $\theta = 0$

$\phi_d = 0, \phi_c = \phi_a$  (q.m. flux is cm in nature)  
 When  $\theta = 90^\circ$

When  $\theta = 90^\circ$

$\phi_d = \phi_a$ ,  $\phi_c = 0^\circ$  (arm. flux is demagnetisation in  
nature,

De-magnetising Amp-turns/pole  $\propto$  Aid/p



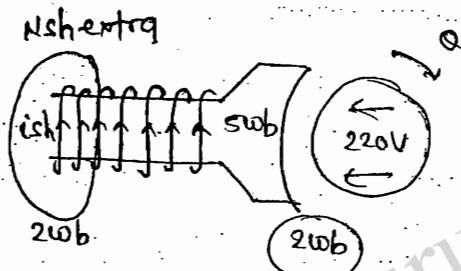
$$\frac{20^\circ}{180^\circ} \times \frac{Iq}{4} \times \frac{Z}{2P}$$

Cross-magnetising Amp-turns/pole  $\rightarrow$

$$ATc/p = \frac{180 - 2\theta}{180^\circ} \times \frac{Iq}{A} \times \frac{Z}{2p}$$

$$\text{Total arm. mmf} = \frac{Iq}{A} \times \frac{Z}{2p}$$

- \*  $ATd/p$  is representing the arm. flux which produce additional demagnetisation.
- \* In order to compensate this additional demagnetisation extra amp-turns need to be provided on each pole.



$$N_{sh\text{ extra}} \times I_{sh} = ATd/p$$

$$N_{sh\text{ extra}} = \frac{ATd/p}{I_{sh}}$$

$$\frac{AT}{A} = T$$

- \* The no. of extra turns to be added on each pole of shunt genr in order to compensate additional demagnetisation produced by the brush shift is equal to  $ATd/p / I_{sh}$ .

\* Similarly in a series genr

$$N_{se\text{ extra}} = \frac{ATd/p}{Iq(\text{or } I_{se})}$$

DATE - 07/07/19

### \* Effects of armature reaction →

#### (1) Decrease in efficiency due to increased iron loss →

The increased flux density under the pole tips will increase iron loss in the core as iron loss is directly proportional to flux density.

#### (2) Increased maintenance & repair →

Due to CM commutation is not successful & there will be unacceptable sparking which damage the brush surface.

#### (3) Increased design cost →

### \* Methods to reduce armature reaction & its effects →

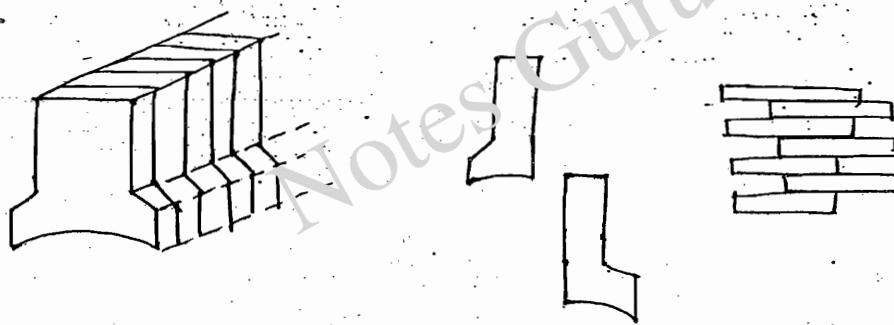
(1.) Pole stacking

(2.) Pole chamfering

(3.) Pole core slotting

(4.) Compensating wdg.

#### (1) Pole stacking →



\* The pole laminations are alternately stacked to introduce air gap under the pole tips.

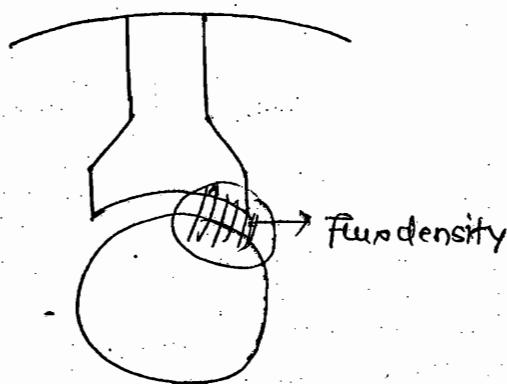
\* The increased reluctance will reduce the flux density & reduce the iron loss but the net reluctance in the m/c increased which demands more mmf which increase the size & cost of m/c.

-Stacking  $\rightarrow$   $\uparrow$  Reluctance

### ② Pole Chopping →

minm reluctance at the center & increased reluctance towards the pole tips.

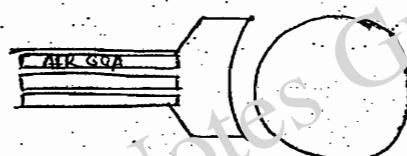
Concept is same as pole stacking.



### ③ Pole core slotting →

- \* The pole core containin rectangular slots to introduce air gap to some part of the flux, & reduces it to some extent.

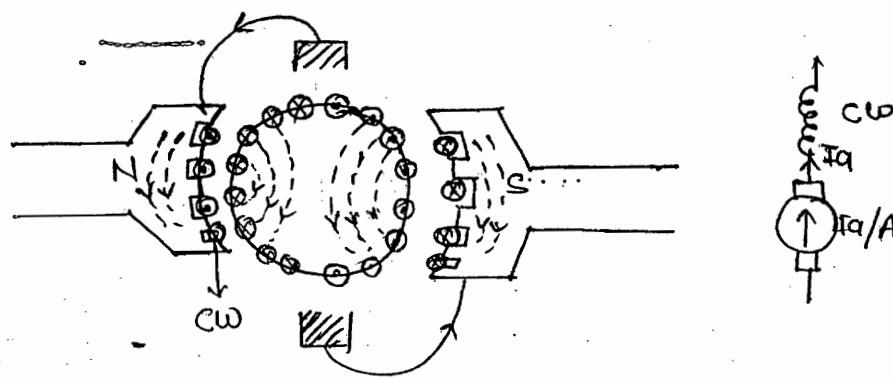
$$\text{Flux} = \frac{\text{mmf}}{\text{Reluctance}}$$



### ④ Compensating winding →

- \* In large rating dc.m/c operating at varying load condn running at high speeds compensating wdgs are essential in order to reduce flashover on the commutator.
- \* As the load vary arm. current vary & produce a varying flux on the arm. links with arm. condn. & produce statically induced emf, which results in circulating currents which interfere with commutation & produce sparking.
- \* Due to high speeds if the spark spreads it will become a flat over to damage the wdg. Compensating wdg is provided in the pole shoe or pole face by cutting into teeth or slots.

- \* It is always connected in series with arm wdg. through brushes in order to automatically neutralise the arm. flux under the pole.



- \* The current flowing in the CW under any pole should exactly oppose dirn to the arm cond<sup>r</sup> current dirn under the pole. in order to cancel out the arm. flux

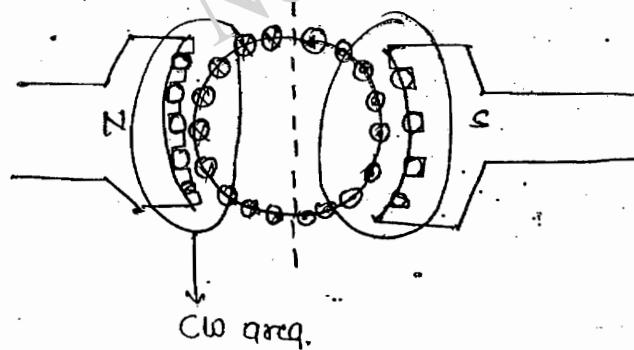
Let  $z_c$  be CW cond<sup>r</sup>,  $z$  be Ato cond<sup>r</sup>

$$I_q \cdot \frac{z_c}{z} = \frac{I_q}{A} \cdot \frac{z}{z}$$

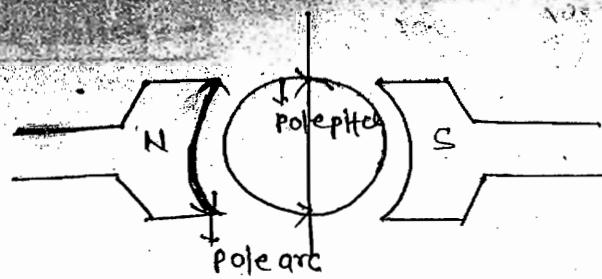
$$z_c = z/A$$

No. of compensating wdg under each pole

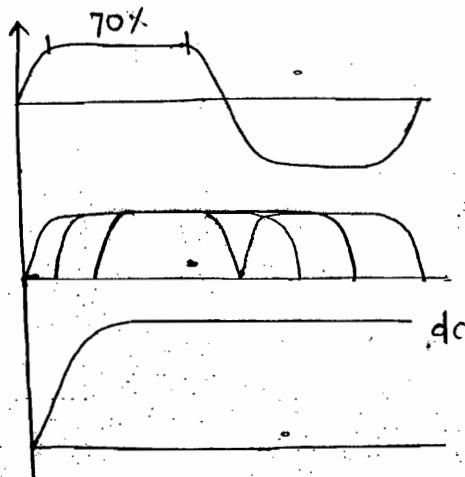
$$z_c = z/A_p$$



Pole <sup>area</sup>	factor = 0.7 or 70%
Pole pitch	



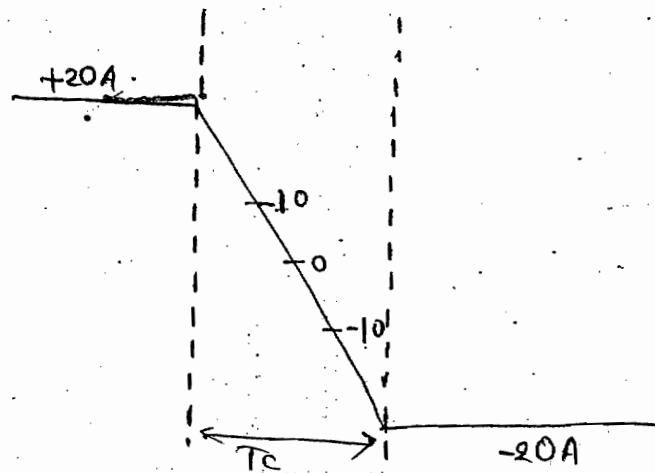
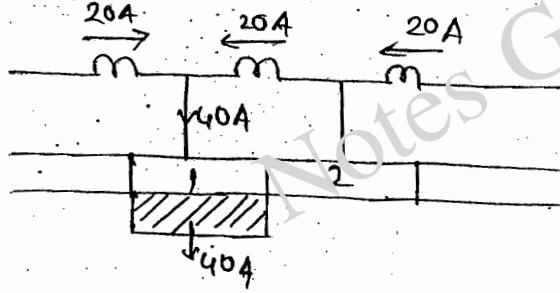
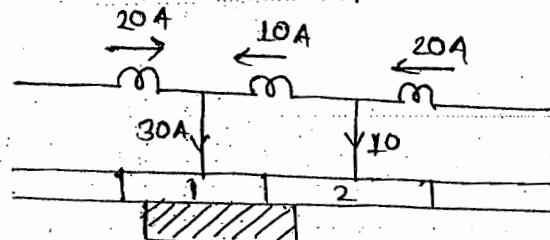
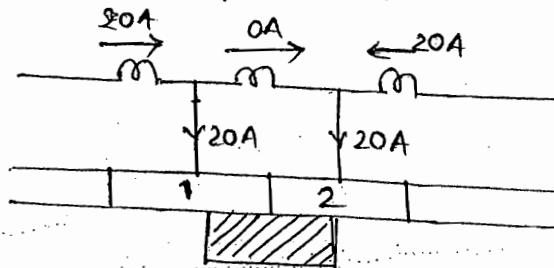
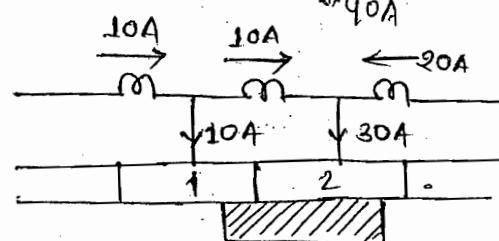
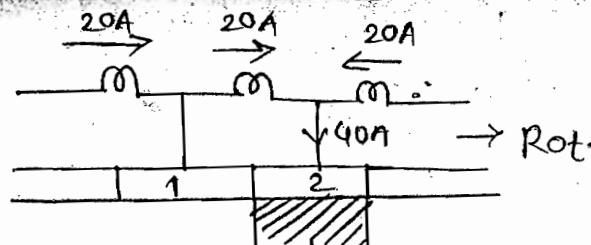
- \* Flux distribution under the pole in dc m/c is flat topped nature.



$$Z_c = \frac{z}{Ap} \times \frac{\text{Pole Arc}}{\text{Pole pitch}}$$

Because  $Z_c$  is placed on pole arc region, that's why multiplying with pole arc/pole pitch.

- \* COMMUTATION → The process of current reversal in the coil when it passes through a brush is known as commutation.
- \* The time taken for the brush to span from 1 segment to the other is known as commutating time.
- \* If the current reverses completely within the commutation time in the coil undergoing commutation then commutation is successful also called as linear, ideal or straight line commutation.
- \* There will be no sparking at the brush.
- \* If the current doesn't reverse completely within the commutating time in the coil undergoing commutation there will be sparking at the brush & the commutation is unsuccessful known as delayed commutation or non-linear.

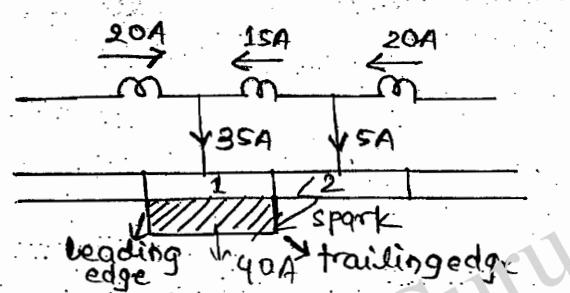


## Reactance voltage →

$$e_x = N \frac{d\phi}{dt} = L \cdot \frac{di}{dt}$$

$\curvearrowleft 2\pi$   
 $\rightarrow T_c$   
 $\rightarrow e_x \text{ self}$

- \* In the coil undergoing commutation there is a total change of current from  $I_a/4$  to  $-I_a/4$  within commutating time  $T_c$  which produce the reactance voltage due to self inductance property of the coil.
- \* According to Lenz law it will oppose the cause i.e. change in current. Therefore by the end of commutating time  $T_c$  the current will not be reversed completely.



- \* Any unchanged current by the end of commutating time will jump into the brush through spark at the trailing edge of brush.

## Methods to improve Commutation →

- Resistance Commutation
- Voltage Commutation
  - Brush shift
  - \* Interpole

- ① Resistance Commutation → \* Replacing low resistance Cu brush with high resistance C brush to improve commutation by reducing the chance of sparking to some extent.
- \* C brushes have high resistance compare to Cu.
- \* Due to its high resistance C brush doesn't encourage sparking at trailing edge & improve commutation.

\* The added ad. of c brush are:-

(1) It is not hard material of Cu.

(2) It is self lubricating (polishing) in nature which offers good mech. cond<sup>n</sup> with the comm. surface.

(3) If any spark occurs it will get less damaged than Cu.

disad. →

① More brush contact drop.

② Low current density, requires larger brush.

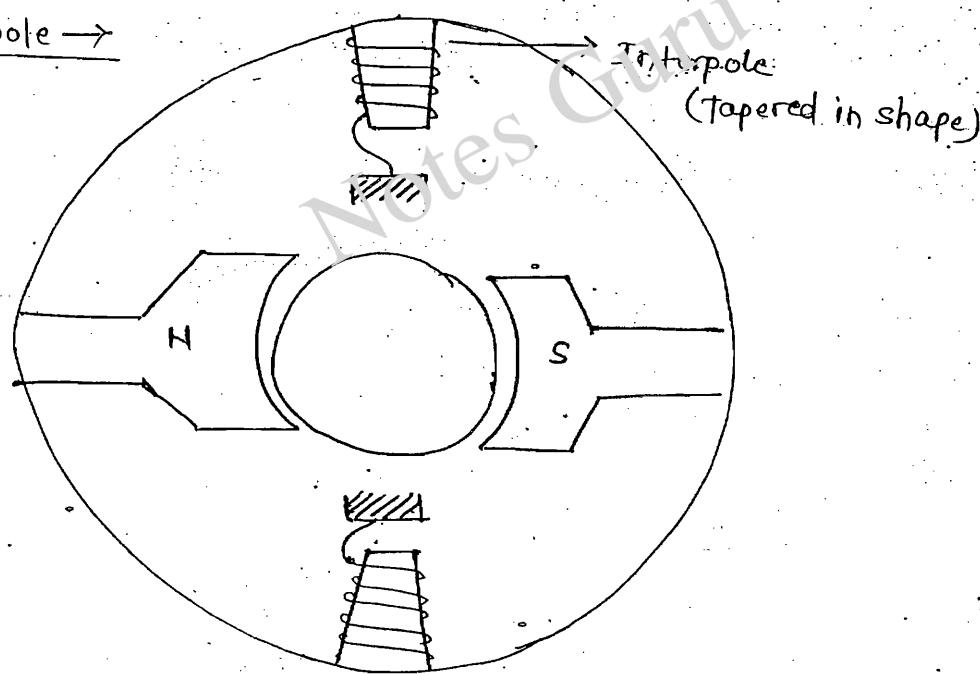
\* Brush shift →

\* It is the 1st method of improving comm. which is complicated & not reliable because mN<sub>A</sub> changes with loads continuously & after the design brushes can't be changed.

\* Due to brush shifting there is additional Dm.

\* It is not true done after the invention of interpole.

\* Interpole →



\* Interpoles are small poles compare to main pole placed in the inter-polar region between the main pole on the yoke.

\* There are also electromagnets with interpole wdg which is connected in series with arm. wdg through brushes in order to have automatic neutralisation of arm. flux in the interpolar region.

\* It performs 2 fun<sup>n</sup>:

(1) Produce a counter-flux on the coil undergoing commutation to nullify the reactance voltage (2) It also remove the inequality in the flux densities on the top & bottom region of arm.

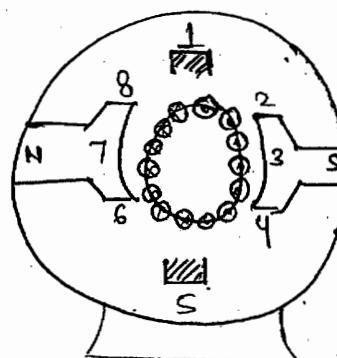
\* The interpoles are tapered in shape with comparatively more air gap in order to avoid easy saturation as the load current flows in the interpole wdg. The no. of turns on the interpole are calculated acc to  $\text{cm. amp turns/pole}$ .

\* More specifically it is the amp turns in  $\frac{1}{8}$  of arm, in the inter-polar region. & some additional turns are also required in order to produce reactance voltage.

CW  $\rightarrow$  Reduce arm. reaction

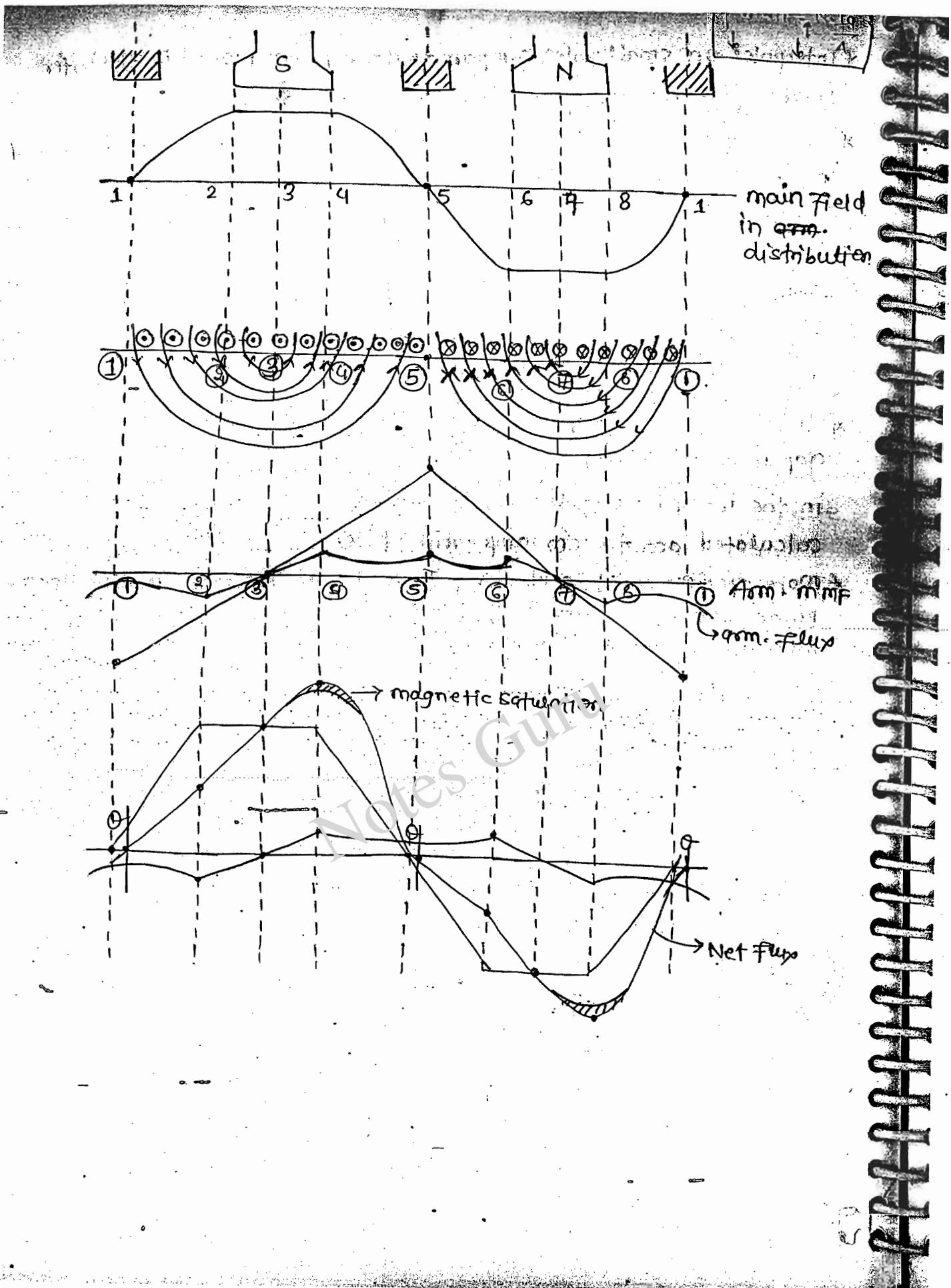
IPW  $\rightarrow$  Improve Commutation

Interpole are directly improve comm. & CW indirectly improve comm.



turns (or) FMMF

1-3	$\downarrow$	-ve
3-5	$\uparrow$	+ve
5-7	$\downarrow$	+ve
7-1	$\uparrow$	-ve
3-1	$\uparrow$	-ve



- \* In the m/c if air gap is uniform then the arm. mmf & arm. flux follow the same shape but magnitude may vary.

$$\text{Armature Flux} = \frac{\text{Arm. mmf}}{\text{Reluctance (Air gap)}}$$

Reluctance

I - 2	↓	-ve
2 - 3	↓ min <sup>m</sup>	-ve
3 - 4	↑ . .	+ve
4 - 5	↑ max <sup>m</sup>	+ve
5 - 6	↓ . .	+ve
6 - 7	↓ min <sup>m</sup>	+ve
7 - 8	↑ . .	-ve
8 - 1	↑ max <sup>m</sup>	-ve

- \* For drawing arm. flux arm. mmf is taken as ref.

- (1.) Main field flux distribution is having flat topped shape or trapezoidal.
- (2.) Arm. mmf is triangular in shape increasing or directed towards the brush axis.
- (3.) Net flux due to arm. reaction is having peaky (If not given peaky then A).
- (4.) Arm. flux is saddle shape (If not given then prefer A).

- \* The main flux & arm. flux are always  $90^\circ E$  wrt each other (quadrature or  $\perp$ ) orthogonal.
- \* Without arm. flux the main flux is exactly 0 along GNA.
- \* With arm. flux the neutral (MNA) has been shifted in the dirn of rotation of gen. to ~~justify~~.
- \* To improve comm. the brushes need to be given a forward shift.

\* The arm. flux stationary w.r.t poles.

(62)  
12

$$\frac{Iq}{1} = \frac{50}{6} \times \frac{720}{2 \times 6}$$

AT/p

~~$$T = \frac{720}{2}$$~~

p = 6

$$AT/p = \frac{50}{6} \times \frac{720}{2 \times 6} = 500 \text{ AT}$$

\* Factors affecting terminal voltage of dc generator →

\* When the genr is on NL the NL induced emf is  $E_0$ . When it is loaded there is voltage drop due to arm. reaction demagnetisation.

$$E_0 - E_g = \text{Arm. reaction drop.}$$

\* Due to arm. resistance there will be arm. resistance drop  $I_q R_q$ .

\* These drops are proportional to load.

\* In a separately excited generator there are only above two drops effecting the terminal voltage.

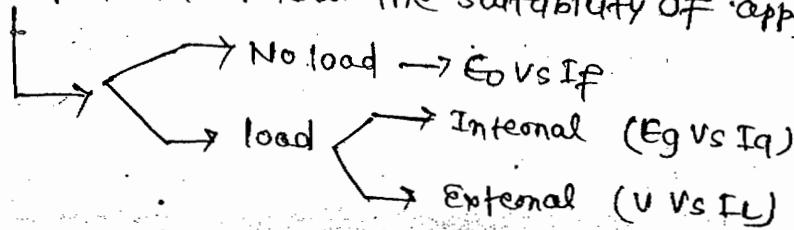
\* In a shunt genr its excitation is the terminal vol.

Therefore reduction in v in turn reduces the terminal vol. itself.

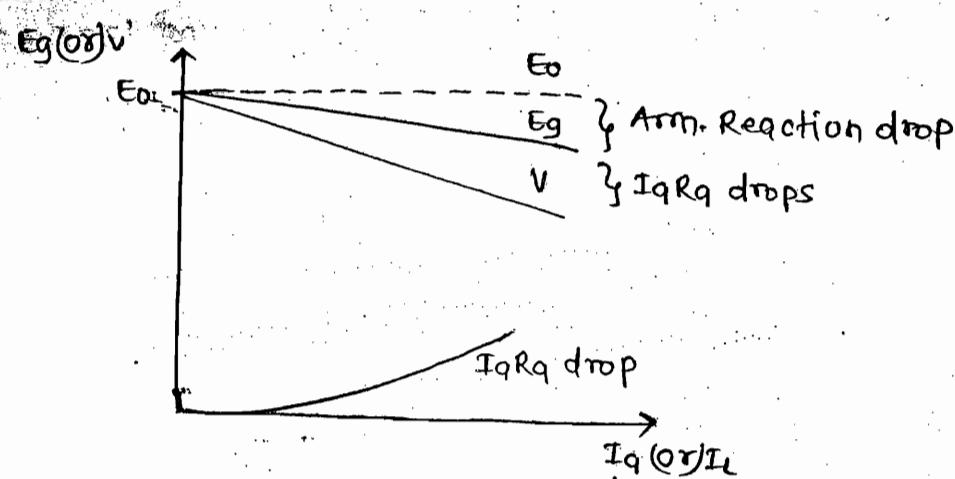
\* This will be a cumulative effect when the genr is loaded beyond its rated value known as break down point.

\* Characteristics →

\* This are the graphical representation of the key parameters which are plotted to know the suitability of appln.

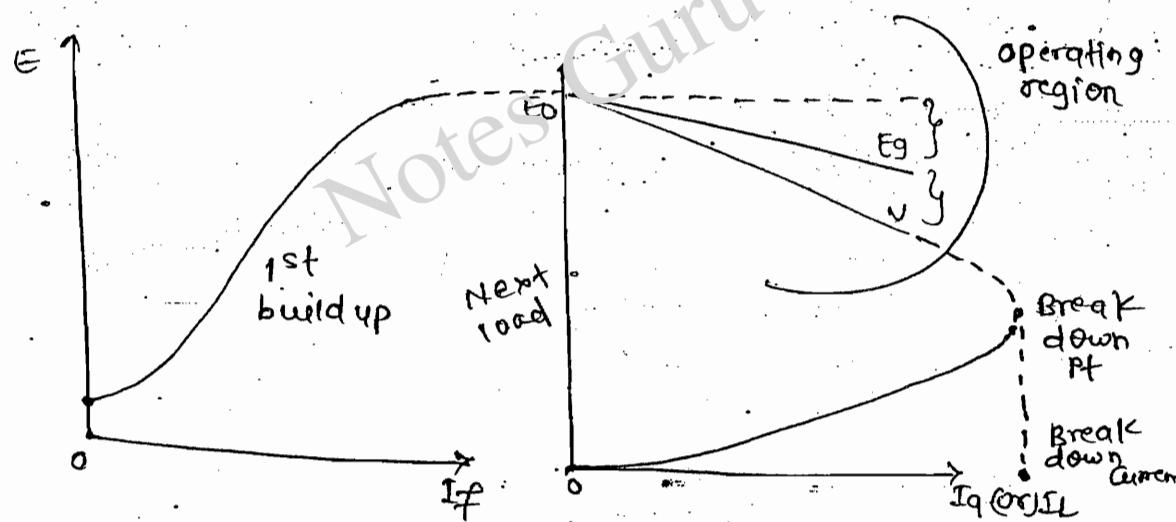


\* Separately excited gen  $\rightarrow$



- \* This are not commercially used for normal power supply because it requires additional dc vol. source.
- \* It was used in excitation sys. of power plant gen.
- \* DC supplied in air-crafts / ships.
- \* Used in a speed control method known as Ward-Leonard method.

\* Shunt gen  $\rightarrow$

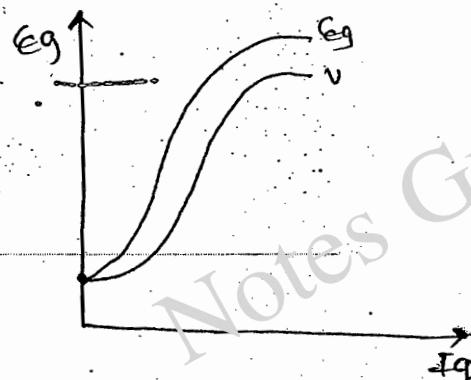


- \* In its operating region its flux remains approx. same, but beyond breakdown value a cumulative reduction of vol. happens reduce the terminal vol. drastically.

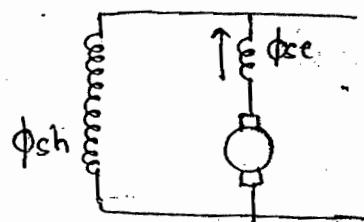
- \* Generally the operating region will be around 125% of rated load.
- \* It is used as small dc power supply & exclusively used for battery charging.
- \* It was also used in excitation sys. of power plant gen along with separately excited gen.

#### \* Series Gen →

\* As the field wdg is in series with arm. & load as the load increased flux increases to in turn increase the voltage. Therefore in its operating region it has rising vol. c/s also called as variable vol. gen. Not suitable for ordinary power supply but used as boosters in long feeders particularly in de dist. distribution sys.



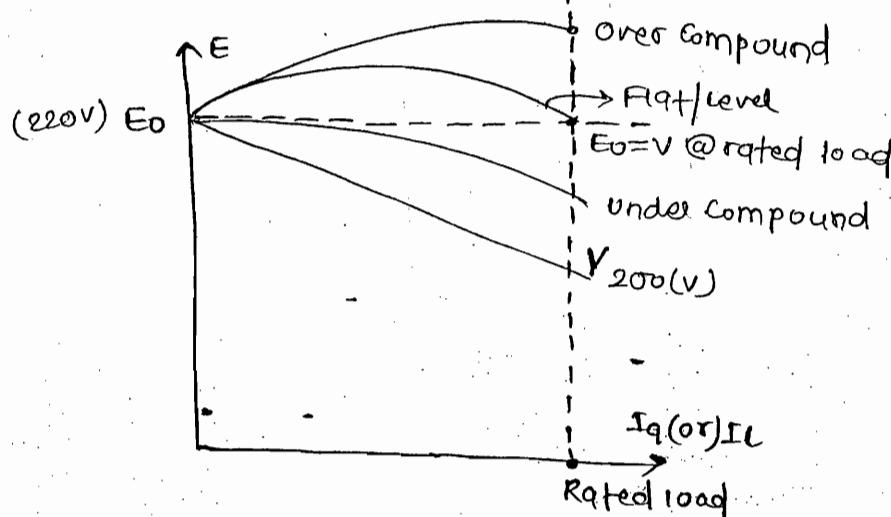
#### Cumulative →



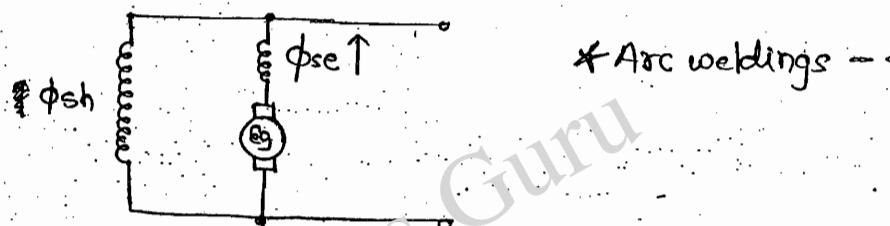
- \* As the series flux add its shunt flux the net flux increases with load. Consequently it has better vol. c/s than separately & shunt gen.

\* It can be compounded to adjust its terminal voltage.

Therefore it is widely manufactured dc gen<sup>t</sup> due to its flexible c/s which can be used in large rating dc power supplies.

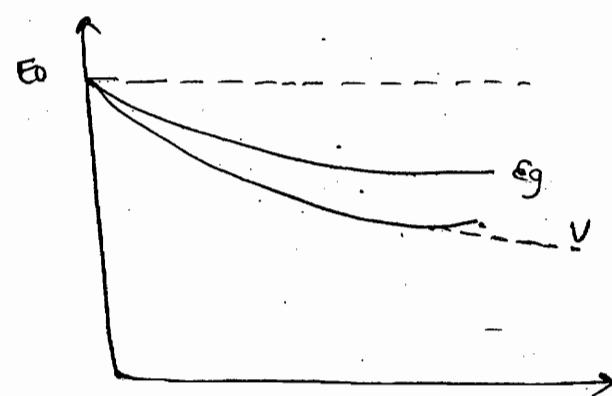


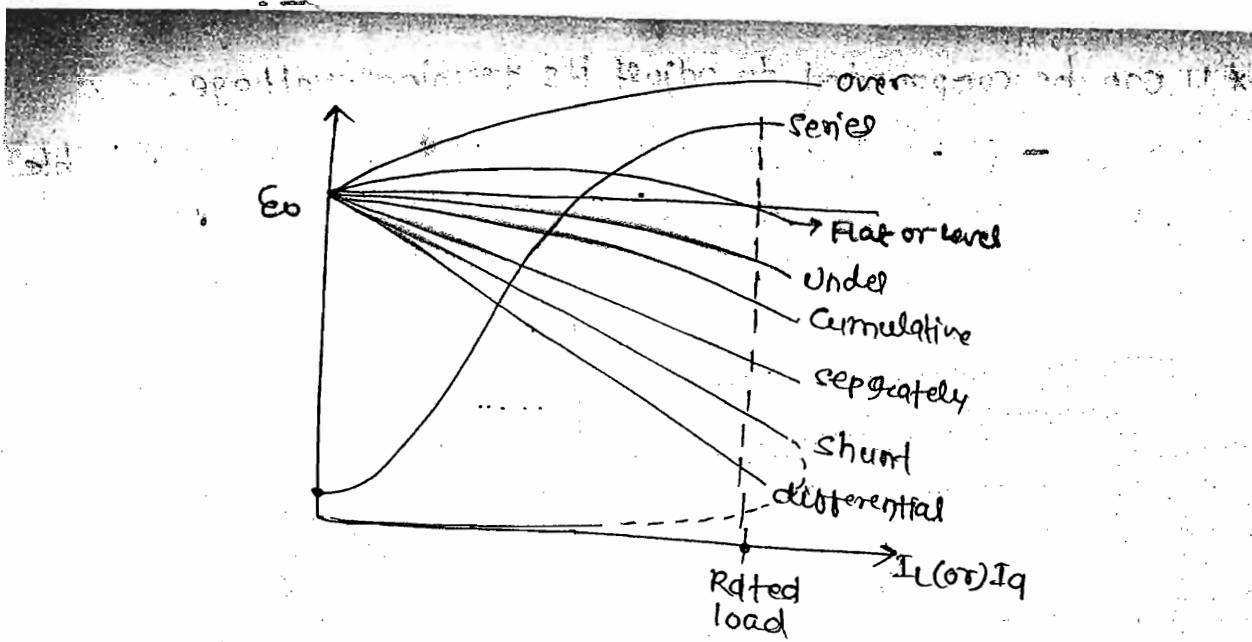
Differentially → -



\* The net flux decreases with load to decrease the terminal vol.

This is not use for ordinary power supply but specifically used in welding purposes to limit the welding currents.





Voltage Regulation → \* It is the change in terminal vol. when the full or rated load across the terminal is disconnected. keeping the flux & speed constant.

$$\% \text{ VR} = \frac{E - V}{V}$$

E → NL induced vol.

V → Rated terminal vol. @ rated load

\* VR is % drop in the m/c.

$$\text{VR} = \frac{V_{\text{drop}}}{V}$$

$V_{\text{drop}}$  ↓ as possible

\* It should be as min as possible, best/ideal value is 0. which happens for only flat/level compound gen.

\* For series & over Compound VR becomes -ve. not suitable for ordinary load purpose.

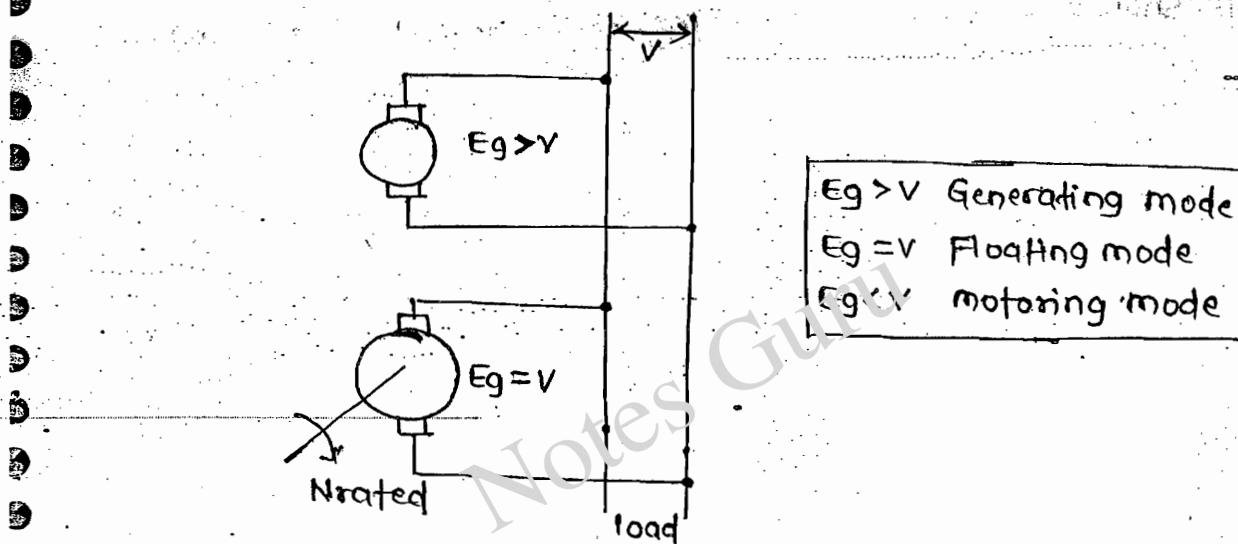
DATI - 05/07/14

### \* PARALLEL OPERATION →

Operating gen<sup>r</sup> in parallel across the common terminals known as bus bars provide the following ad. :-

- (1.) High ele. inertia across the busbars (Constant voltage sys.)
- (2.) High reliability.
- (3.) Efficiency. (%)
- (4.) Future expansion.
- (5.) Continuity of supply during maintenance & repairs.

Due to this reasons universally the gen<sup>r</sup> in the power plants & all the power plants are operating in parallel to form a grid st.

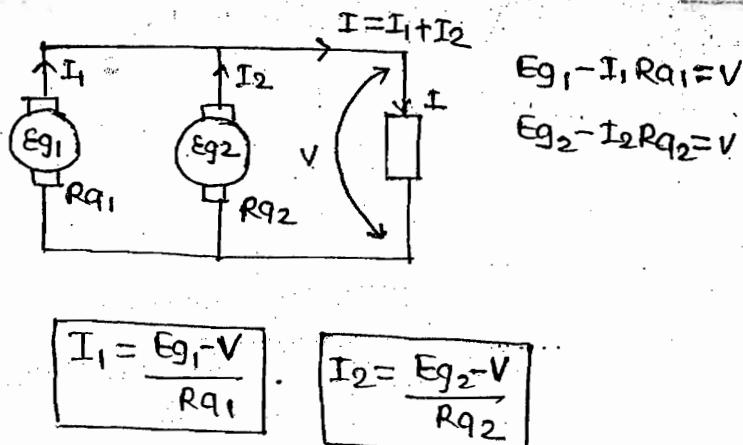


\* In Order to connect 2 dc gen<sup>r</sup> in parallel it requires 2 essential condn :-

(1.) Terminal vol. should be same.

(2.) Polarity should be matched.

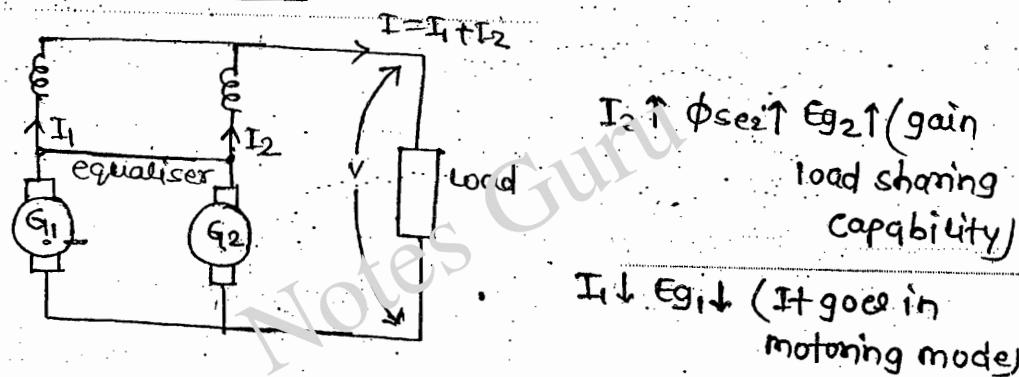
\* Consider 2 dc gen<sup>r</sup> operating in parallel at a common terminal vol. V & sharing a common load with induced emfs  $E_g1$ ,  $E_g2$  respectively.



\* The load sharing of genr operating in parallel is significantly depending on induced emf (directionally proportional).

\* In order to have stable or proper parallel operation the voltage c/s should be slightly drooping in nature, but not rising.

#### \* Series genr in parallel →



\* If we connect an equaliser with the both series genr then only it operate in parallel.

\* If any one genr share more load the increase in its current will increased its flux & induced emf.

\* Consequently its load sharing capability will increase in a cumulative manner & that genr gets overloaded leaving the other.

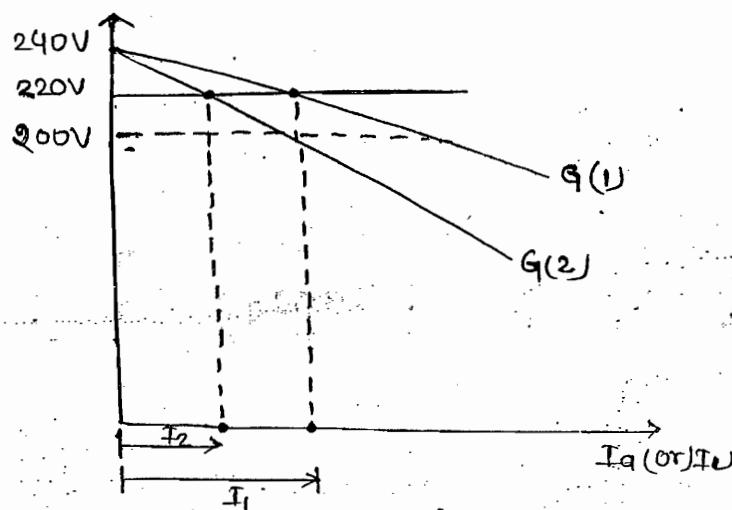
\* This is due to the rising c/s of series genr.

\* In order to make them in parallel an equaliser is required.

\* The increased current will bypass into both field wdg to increase there flux & induced emf equally.

\* Equalisers are required for cumulative compound genr also.

\* Shunt genr in parallel →



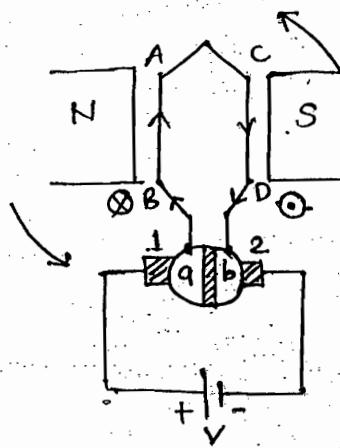
\* Shunt genr are best suitable for parallel operation due to there drooping c/s.

\* The genr which is more drooping will share less load (viceversa)

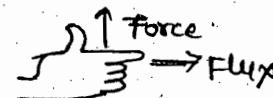
\* By adjusting the c/s the genr can be loaded according to there ratings.

## DC MOTORS

- \* These are more popular because of their highest starting torque & wide range of accurate, simple & efficient speed control.
- \* The same DC gen<sup>r</sup> can be operated as a motor.



Fleming's L.H. Rule



$$F = BIL \text{ Newtons}$$

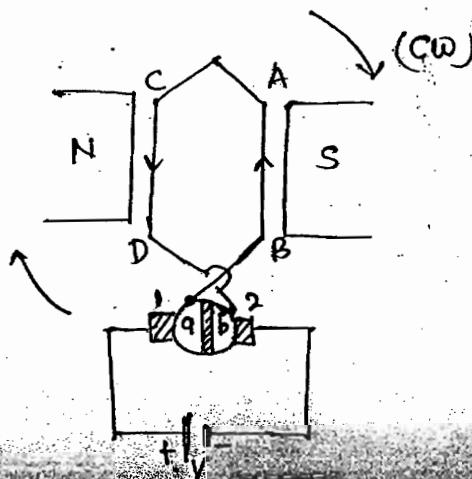
$$T \propto \phi I q$$

Principle →

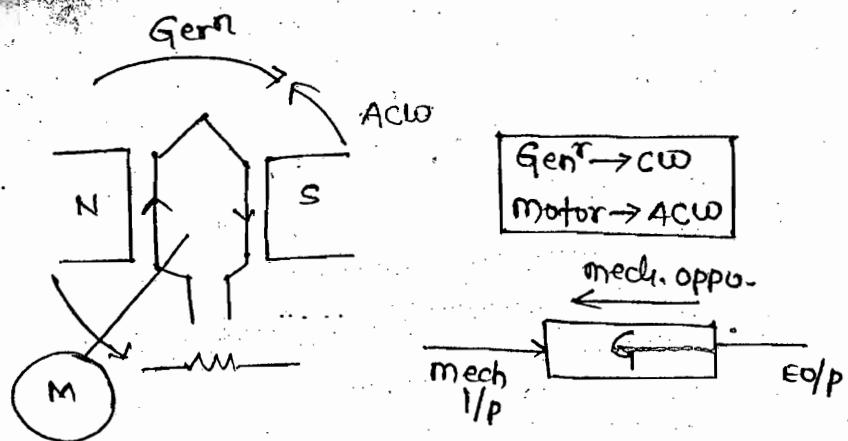
- \* When a current carrying cond<sup>r</sup> placed in a magnetic field it will experience a mech. force which magnitude is given by

$$F = BIL \text{ Newtons}$$

- & the dirn acc to F.L.H. Rule also called as motor Rule. For the same rotation in case of a gen<sup>r</sup>. if it is rotated clockwise the motor will rotate anticlockwise.
- \* The func of commutator is to produce unidirectional torque.

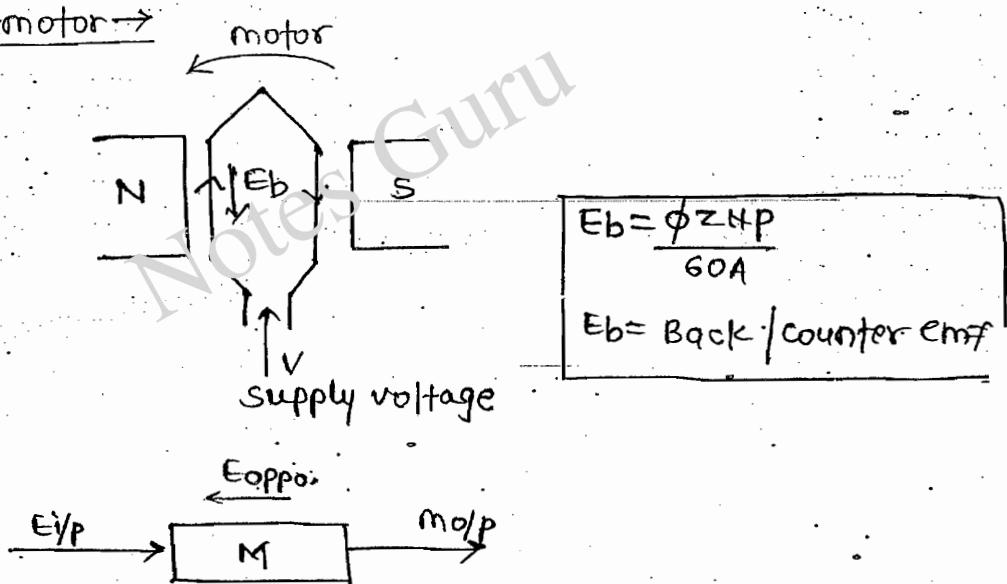


### Motor Action in a Genr



- \* Energy conversion from one form to other occurs through genr opposition acc. to basic fundamental laws of nature.
- \* In a genr mech. to elec. energy happens through mech. opposition known as motor action in genr.
- \* The prime mover which is rotating the genr should be capable of rotating the genr against the backward force or torque.

### Genr Action in motor →



- \* In the motor armi. cond' when they rotate voltage is induced which is acc to Fleming's Right hand Rule & the induced emf is

$$E_g = \frac{\phi z N P}{60 A}$$

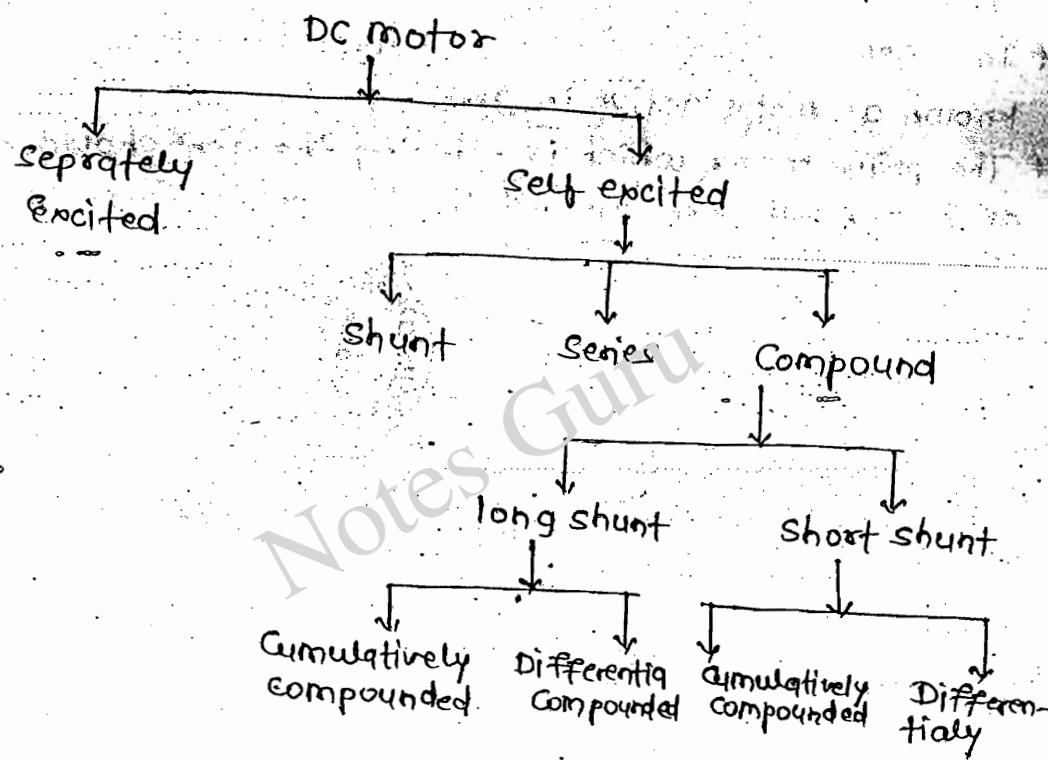
\* By applying right hand rule in motor the dirn of induced emf is exactly opposite to supply vol.

Therefore it is known as back emf, or counter emf.

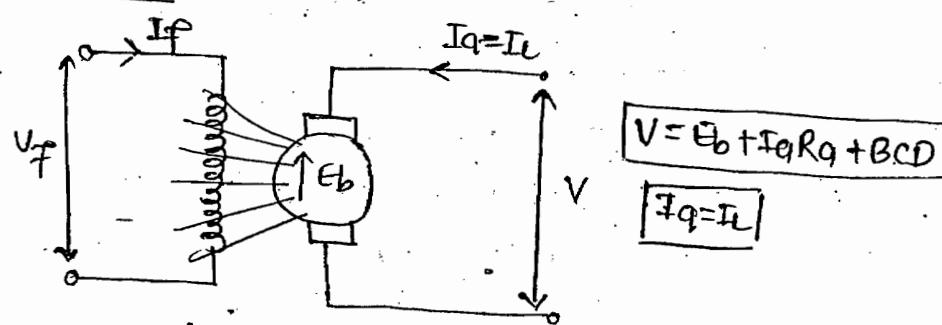
$$E_b = \frac{\phi Z N P}{60 A}$$

$$E_b \propto \phi N$$

\* The construction of dc motors are identical to genr therefore the classification is similar.

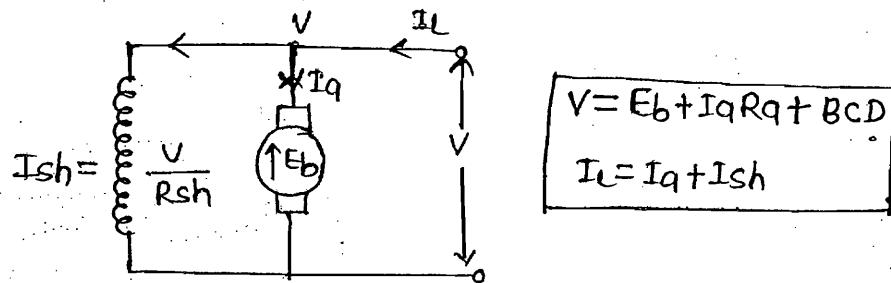


Separately excited →



\* IL basically used in servo motor.

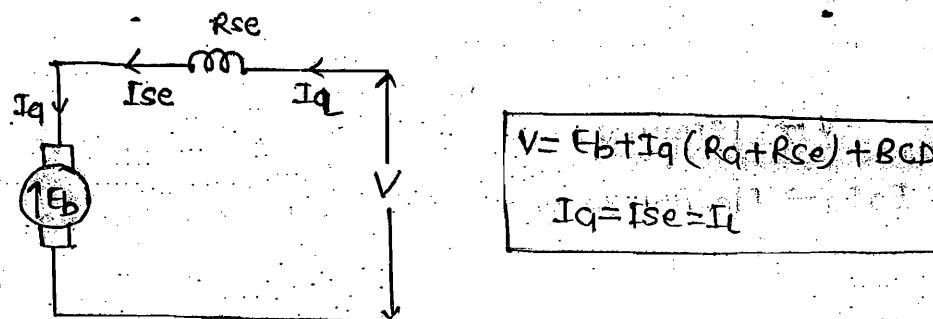
② Shunt motor →



$$V = E_b + I_q R_q + BCD$$

$$I_L = I_q + I_{sh}$$

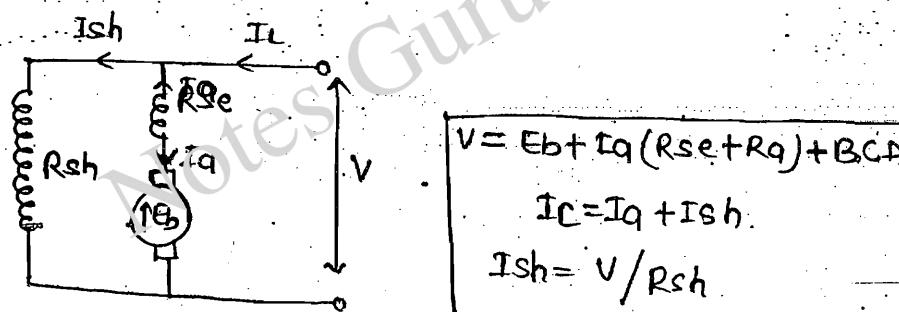
③ Series Motor →



$$V = E_b + I_q (R_a + R_{se}) + BCD$$

$$I_q = I_{se} = I_L$$

④ Long shunt →

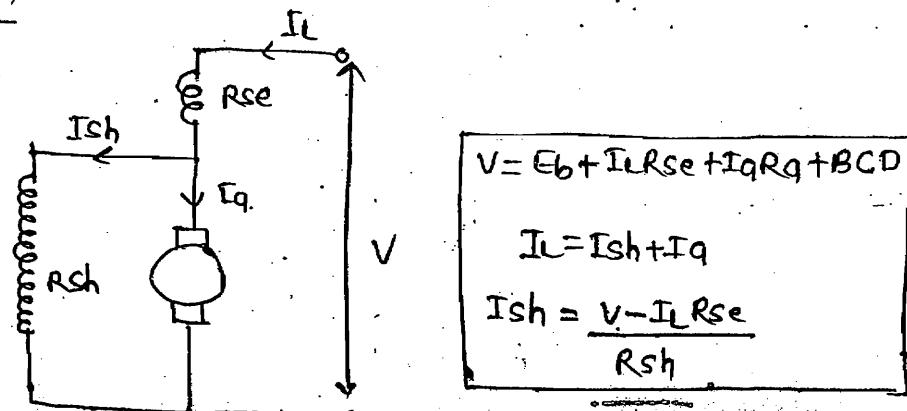


$$V = E_b + I_q (R_{se} + R_q) + BCD$$

$$I_C = I_q + I_{sh}$$

$$I_{sh} = V / R_{sh}$$

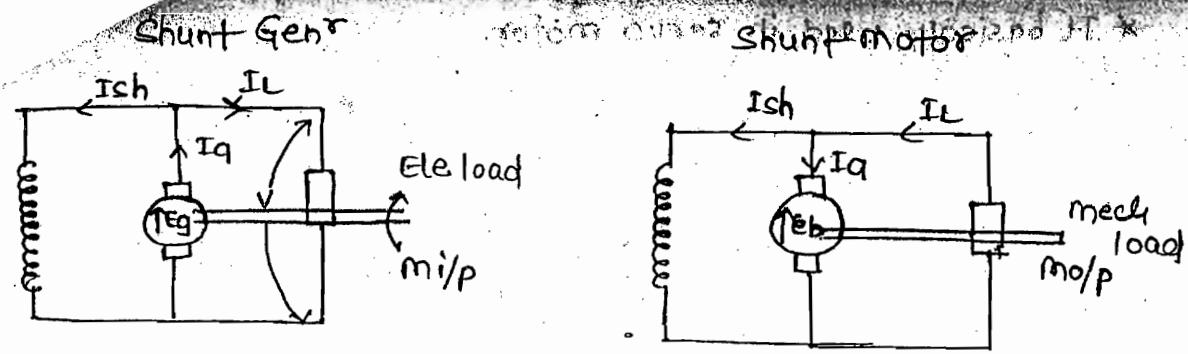
⑤ Short shunt →



$$V = E_b + I_L R_{se} + I_q R_q + BCD$$

$$I_L = I_{sh} + I_q$$

$$I_{sh} = \frac{V - I_L R_{se}}{R_{sh}}$$



(1) Gen<sup>r</sup> delivers

$$I_q = I_{Lr} + I_{hs}$$

(2)  $E_g > V$

(3)  $E_g \rightarrow$  Gen/Ind. emf

(4)  $V \rightarrow$  Terminal vol.

(5)  $E_g I_q \rightarrow$  Ele. power generated in arm.

(6)  $V I_L \rightarrow$  Power delivered to the load.

(7)  $E_g I_q - V I_b =$  Total cu loss

(8) Electrical loading

(1) Motor draws

$$I_L = I_q + I_{hs}$$

(2)  $E_b < V$

(3)  $E_b \rightarrow$  Induced / Gen Back emf

(4)  $V :$  supply vol.

(5)  $E_b I_q : -$  Ele. eq. of mech. power developed in arm.

(6)  $V I_L \rightarrow$  Ele. power I/p

(7)  $V I_L - E_b I_q \rightarrow$  Total cu loss

(8) Mechanical loading

Significance of Back emf  $\rightarrow$

(1) It is playing a role of opposition in electromech. energy conversion in motor.

(2) The  $\eta$  of motor is depending on its back emf (directly proportional)

$$V = E_b + I_q R_a$$

$$V_{sq} = E_b I_q + I_q^2 R_a$$

$$\text{E/p} = \text{O/p} + \text{loss}$$

$$\eta = \frac{O/P}{I/P} = \frac{E_b I_q}{V I_q} = \frac{E_b}{V}$$

$$\boxed{\eta = \frac{E_b}{V}}$$

Ques 3) Mech. power developed :-

$$\text{max Cond} \rightarrow P_m = V I_q - I_q^2 R_q$$

$$\frac{dP_m}{dt} \rightarrow 0 = V - 2 I_q R_q$$

$$\boxed{I_q R_q = V/2}$$

If  $I_q R_q$  (drop) is  $V/2$  then the

$$V = E_b + I_q R_q$$

$$V = E_b + V/2$$

$$\boxed{E_b = V/2}$$

Now when (m)  $P_m$ : max then (m)

$$\eta = \frac{E_b}{V} = \frac{V/2}{V} = 1/2 = 50\%$$

$$\boxed{\eta = 50\%}$$

Now:

$$V = E_b + I_q R_q$$

$$I_q = \frac{V - E_b}{R_q} = \frac{V - V/2}{R_q} = \frac{V}{2 R_q}$$

$$\boxed{I_q = \frac{V}{2 R_q}}$$

Here value of current increased ( $I_q \uparrow$ ).

- \* The mech. Power developed will be max<sup>m</sup> if the back emf is half the supply vol.
- \* Under such cond<sup>n</sup> the  $\eta$  of the motor is only 50%. Therefore dc motors are not designed for such cond<sup>n</sup> but they are designed to give max<sup>m</sup>  $\eta$  near rated load cond?

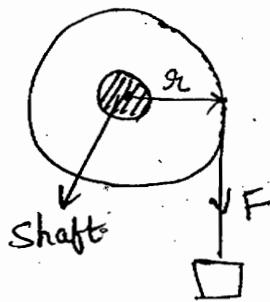
(4) Back emf makes the motor self regulating in nature.

- \* When the motor is loaded it has to develop the electromagnetic torque which equals the load torque.
- \* It will do the same by reducing its speed, back emf & increasing the current proportionally.
- \* When the electromagnetic torque developed is exactly equal to the load torque the speed will not reduce further & the motor run at new speed.
- \* If the load is removed the speed increase but do not rise because the back emf will regulate the current & torque.

$$I_q = \frac{V - E_b}{R_q}$$

X TORQUE → \* It is the turning/twisting movement of force about an axis expressed in N-m.

$$T = F \times r_c \text{ N-m}$$



$$P = \frac{\text{Work done}}{\text{time}} = \frac{\text{Force} \times \text{distance}}{\text{time}}$$

$$P = \frac{2\pi r \times F}{60/N}$$

$$P = \frac{2\pi F r}{60}$$

$$P = \frac{2\pi NT}{60} \text{ watts}$$

Power developed in the arm.

$$P = E_b \cdot I_q$$

$$E_b I_q = \frac{2\pi NT}{60}$$

$$I_q \frac{\phi z p}{60A} = \frac{2\pi N t}{60}$$

$$T = \frac{\phi z p}{2\pi A} \cdot I_q$$

$$T = \frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot \frac{\phi z p I_q}{A}$$

$$T = \frac{1}{2\pi} \times \phi I_q \times \frac{z p}{A}$$

$$T \propto \phi I_q$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{\phi_2}{\phi_1} \times \frac{I_{q2}}{I_{q1}}$$

Flux constant :-

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{I_{q2}}{I_{q1}}$$

If flux constant shunt motors.

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left( \frac{I_{q2}}{I_{q1}} \right)^2$$

For series motor upto saturation  
( $I_q \propto \phi_{se}$ )

After saturation again shunt motor

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{I_{q2}}{I_{q1}}$$

$$E_b \propto N\phi$$

$$N \propto \frac{E_b}{\phi}$$

$$N \propto \frac{V - I_q R_a}{\phi}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{E_{b2}}{E_{b1}} \times \frac{\phi_1}{\phi_2}}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{E_{b2}}{E_{b1}}}$$

If flux constant.

### Armature torque:-

$$\frac{2\pi NTq}{60} = P = E_b I_q = \text{Rotational losses}$$

↓  
IRON & mech.

$$T_a - T_{sh} = \text{lost torque}$$

### Characteristics →

- (1.) Torque vs  $I_q$
- (2.) Speed vs  $I_q$
- (3.) Speed vs  $T$  } same

#### ① shunt motor →

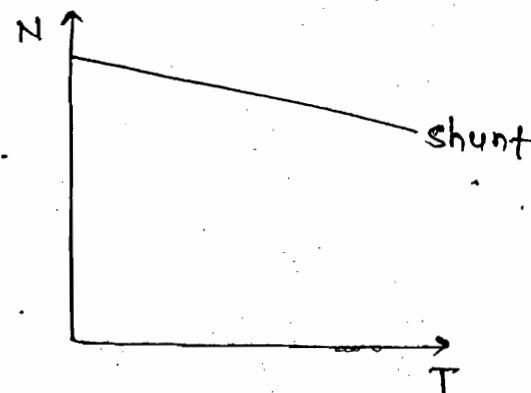
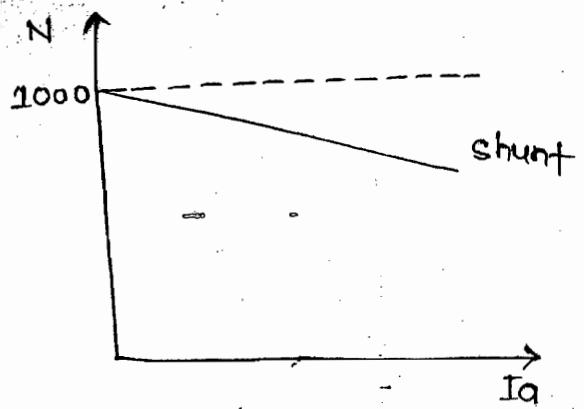
- ① Torque vs  $I_q$

$$T \propto I_q$$

Torque

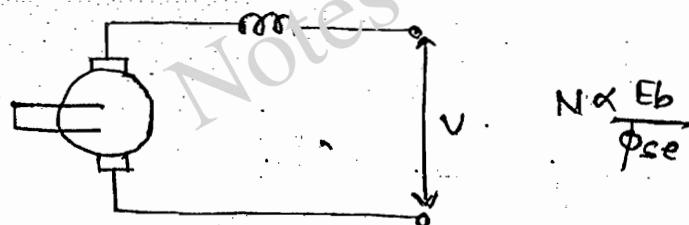


$$N \propto V - I_a R_q$$



- \* Shunt motors have excellent speed c/s. & they are approx. as constant speed motors.
- \* They have low or medium starting torque.
- \* These are best suitable for manufacturing purposes like steel rolling, Al rolling, lathe's, m/c tools.
- \* The c/s of shunt motors are identical to ind'n motors. but shunt motors are preferred for their superior speed control.

#### (2) Series Motors →



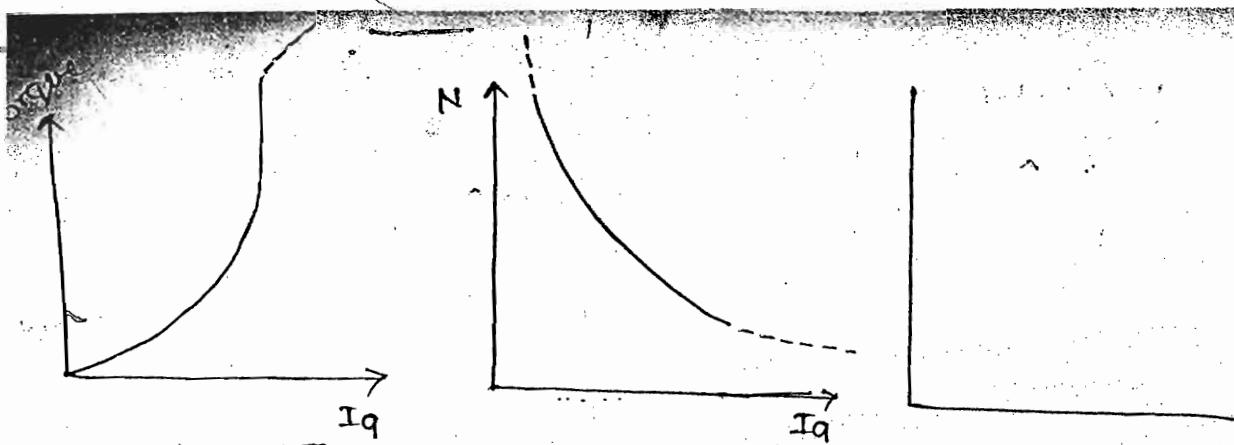
At NL the  $I_{ao} \downarrow$  then  $\phi_{se} \downarrow$  & speed  $\uparrow$ .

$$I_q = \frac{V - E_b}{R_q}$$

$I_q \downarrow$   $E_b$  will max<sup>m</sup>

$$\uparrow E_b \propto \phi_{se} \propto N \uparrow$$

Never start series motor at NL because speed becomes dangerous.



$$T \propto \phi_{se} I_a$$

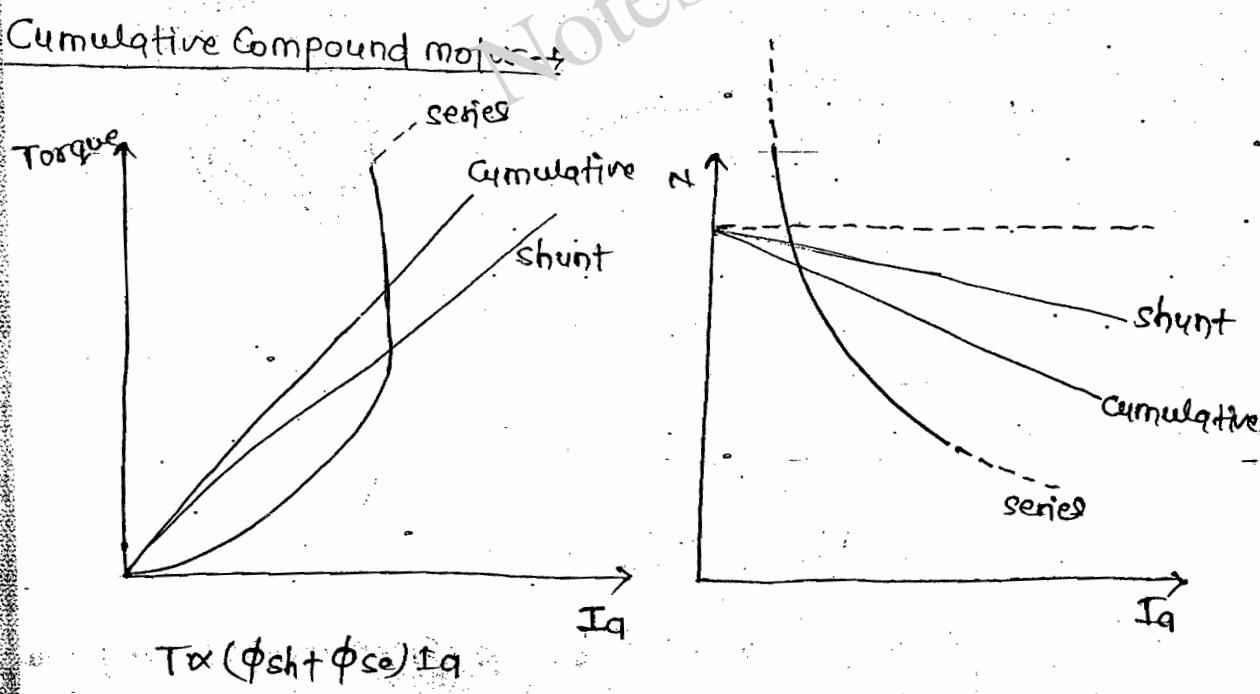
$T \propto I_a^2$  Before Satu.

$T \propto I_a$  After  
saturation

$$N \propto \frac{v - I_a R_a}{\phi_{se}}$$

- \* The series motors have highest starting torque. Therefore used in electric traction, cranes, hoists etc.
- \* They are not suitable for belt drives.
- \* Never start a series motor at NL its speed becomes dangerously high & motor damages mechanically.
- \* They have variation in speed with load due to series flux & dangerous speed on NL.

### Cumulative Compound motor



$$T \propto (\phi_{sh} + \phi_{se}) I_a$$

\* It is best suitable for high torque intermittent load cond?

like shears & punches, presses, compressors.

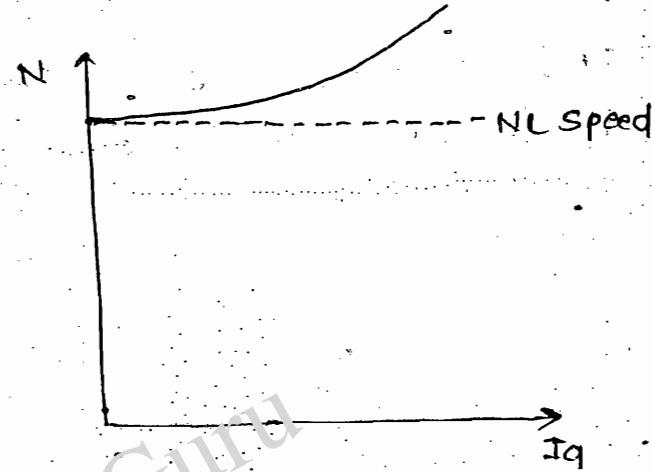
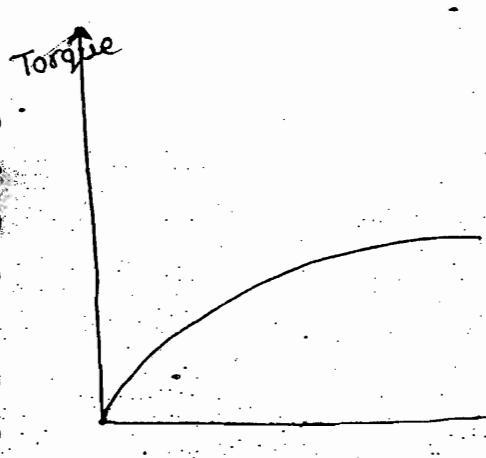
\* They have definite NL speed.

\* The shunt flux regulates the speed on NL condn & the series flux increases the torque with load cond?

#### (4) Differentially Compounded →

$$T \propto (\phi_{sh} - \phi_{se}) I_q$$

$$I_q \uparrow \phi_{se} \uparrow (\phi_{sh} - \phi_{se}) \downarrow T \downarrow$$



$$\uparrow N \propto \frac{V - I_q R_Q}{\downarrow (\phi_{sh} - \phi_{se})}$$

\* Due to unstable torque & speed o/s they don't have practical appn

#### Speed Regulation →

\* The change in speed when the full load across the motor is disconnected expressed in % of rated speed.

$$\% SR = \frac{N_0 - N}{N} \times 100$$

- \* Shunt motors have +ve SR. & speed is proportional to load if  $T \propto I_a$
- \* Differential motors have -ve SR. & these motors may have no speed regn without any external control.

26  
6

$$T \propto \phi_{sh} I_a \text{ (shunt)}$$

$$T \propto \phi_{se} I_a \text{ (series)}$$

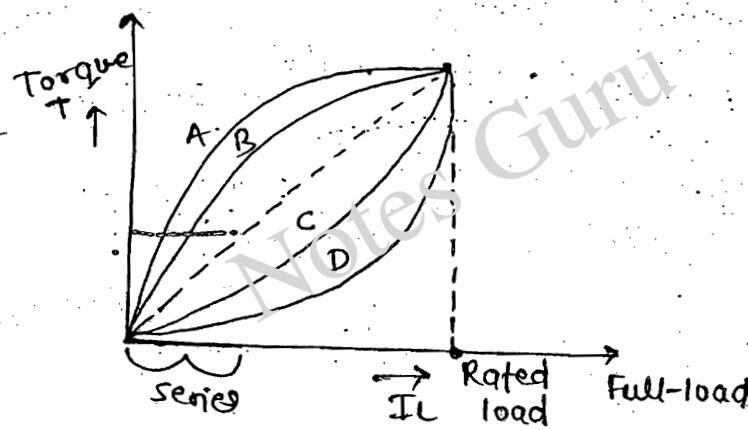
$$T \propto (\phi_{sh} + \phi_{se}) I_a \text{ (cumu.)}$$

$$T \propto (\phi_{sh} - \phi_{se}) I_a \text{ (diff.)} \quad I_a \uparrow \phi_{se} \uparrow (\phi_{sh} - \phi_{se}),$$

Ans.(d)

- \* During starting diff motors may run in the reverse dirn if the series flux dominates shunt flux due to large starting current flowing through arm.

29  
6



At Rated load each motor give same c/s

$$T \propto \phi_{sh}$$

$$T \propto \phi_{se}$$

$$T \propto (\phi_{sh} + \phi_{se})$$

$$T \propto (\phi_{sh} - \phi_{se})$$

(Because  $I_a$  same  
No compnsion)

D  $\rightarrow$  Series motors (Because in series motor negligible value of flux at NL)

A  $\rightarrow$  Differential (Because in option)

B  $\rightarrow$  shunt (Because constant flux)

C  $\rightarrow$  Cumulative

09/07/14

### \* SPEED CONTROL $\rightarrow$

$$N \propto \frac{E_b}{\Phi} \propto \frac{V - I_a R_a}{\Phi} \rightarrow \text{vary the speed}$$

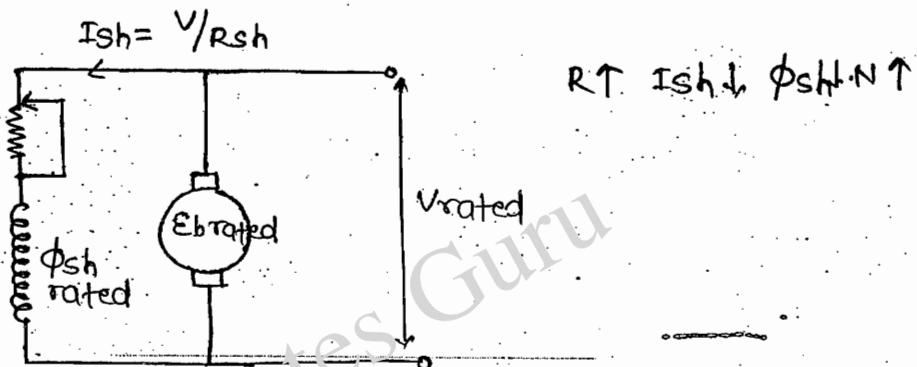
(1.) Flux  $\rightarrow$  Field weakening

(2.)  $R_a$   $\rightarrow$  Arm. Resistance / Rheostat

(3.)  $V$   $\rightarrow$  Voltage Control.

### \* Speed control of shunt motor $\rightarrow$

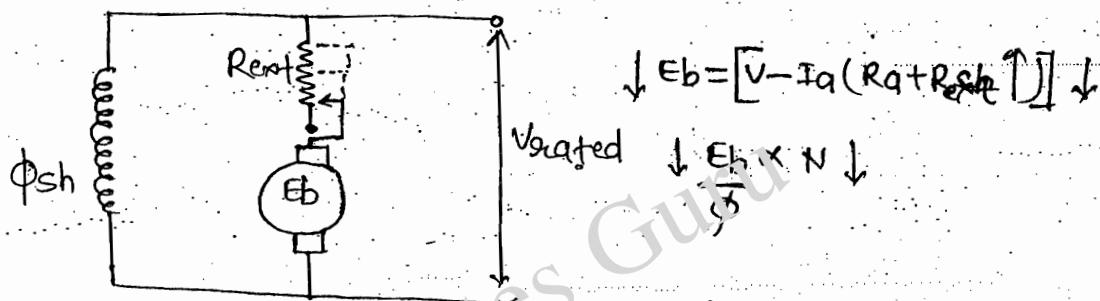
#### (1) Field weakening / Field current $\rightarrow$



- \* By connecting an external resistance in series with field wdg &
- by increasing it from its min<sup>m</sup> to max<sup>m</sup> the field current will
- reduce & reduce its flux & increase its speed.
- \* The min<sup>m</sup> speed in this method is only rated.
- \* It is efficient speed control method.
- \* Because here we decrease the value of flux (field weakening)
- \* Loss associated with external resistance in the field ckt is small
- \* No need of large rheostat.
- \* No need of additional cooling.

- \* Requires 4-Point starter specially to control speed over wide range.
- \* Additional arm. reaction as the main flux is reduced.  
Therefore it requires interpoles, compensating wdg etc.
- \* Also called as variable torque constant power speed control.
- \* Field resistance should be in the minm resistance position during starting.
- \* There is a limit to decrease the field current or to increase the field resistance as the speed of motor becomes dangerously high.

## (2) Rheostatic / Arm. Resistance Control $\rightarrow$

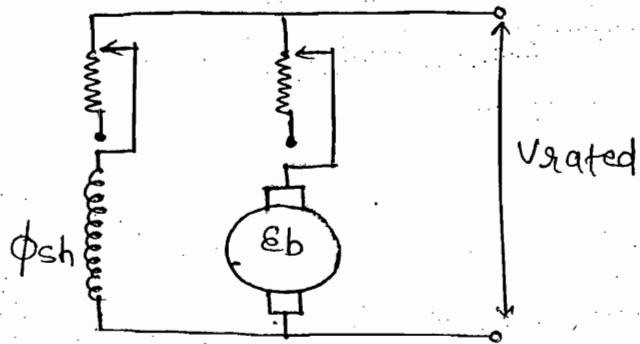


- \* By connecting an external resistance in series with arm. the voltage across the motor arm. is varied consequently the speed is vary.
- \* It is basically the vol. control without varying supply vol.
- \* It includes resistance & produce more cu loss. Therefore less efficient method.
- \* It is to control speeds from rated to below.
- \* No need of 4 point starter & there is no additional arm. reaction effect.
- \* Requires additional cooling methods.

\* Also called as constant torque variable power.

\* The arm. Rheostat should be at its maxm position during starting.

Both above Speed control →

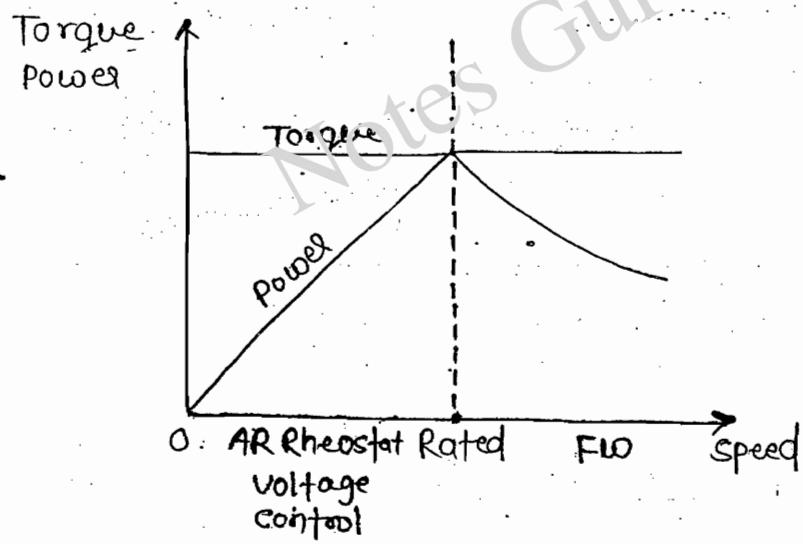


### FloSC

- \* Variable torque
- Constant power
- \* Nrated to above

### ARSC

- constant torque
- variable power
- Rated to below



Ques. → A shunt motor is running at rated speed 1000 rpm with rated voltage  $V$ , if the voltage becomes half ( $V/2$ ) then the speed will

- ① 1000 ② 500 ③ 250 ④ 2000

Soln →

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{E_{b2}}{E_{b1}} \times \frac{\phi_1}{\phi_2}$$

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{E_{b1}/2}{E_{b1}} \times \frac{\phi_1}{\phi_1/2}$$

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = 1$$

N<sub>2</sub> = 1000 RPM

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} N \propto \frac{E_b}{\phi} \propto \frac{V - I_q R_q}{\phi} \\ E_b \propto \frac{V}{\phi} \quad (I_q R_q \text{ small}) \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} I_{sh} = \frac{V_{eff}}{R_{sh}} \\ \text{If } V = V/2, I_{sh} = I_{sh}/2 \\ \text{then } \phi = \phi_{sh}/2 \end{array} \right\}$$

Case ② If the flux is constant

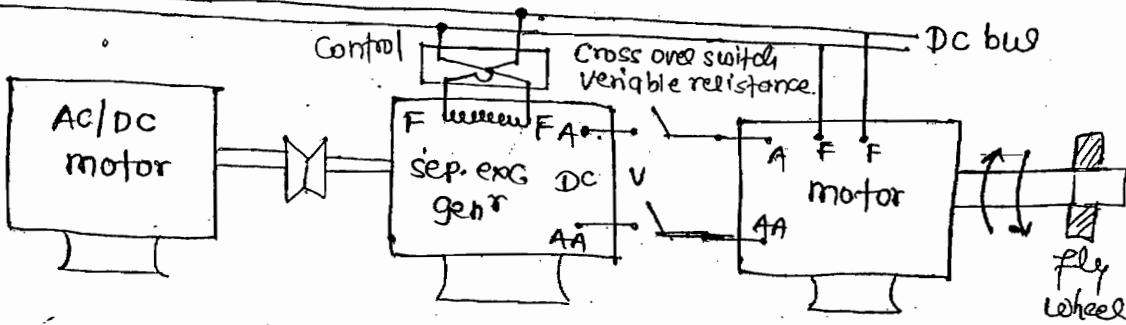
N<sub>2</sub> = 500 RPM

\* multiple voltage control →

\* self-excited shunt motor should be separately excited in order to apply the speed control tech.

\* It requires a multiple vol. dc source.

\* For large rating motor specially used under steel rolling voltage control method known as Ward-Leonard speed control is used which requires separately excited dc gen. & the motor to rotate the gen.

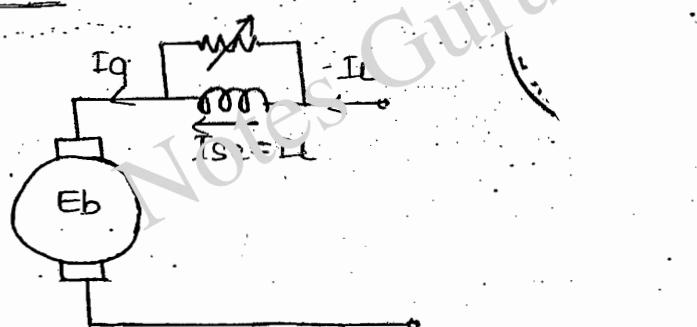


- \* This is exclusively use to control the speed from rated to below rated efficiently without inserting the resistance in series with arm. & to control speed in both direction.
- \* The control is through a cross over switch which varies the excitation of separately excited gen<sup>r</sup>.
- \* As it requires two additional m/c it is very expensive.
- \* A flywheel is connected across the shaft.
- \* In order to control the speed fluctuations due to varying loads & to improve overall efficiency known as Ward Leonard Ignner method.

#### \* Speed control of series motors →

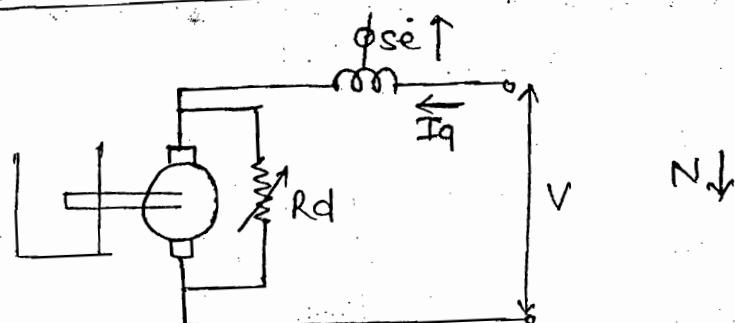
- (1.) Field diverter
- (2.) Armature diverter
- (3.) Tapped field
- (4.) Parallelizing Field coils
- (5.) Armature Resistance
- (6.) multiple voltage.

#### (1) Field diverter →



- \* By connecting a diverter the current flowing through the field wdg gets diverted, flux reduce & consequently speed ↑.
- \* Diverter resistance should not reduce below a min<sup>n</sup> value as the speed becomes dangerously high.

### ② Armature diverter $\rightarrow$

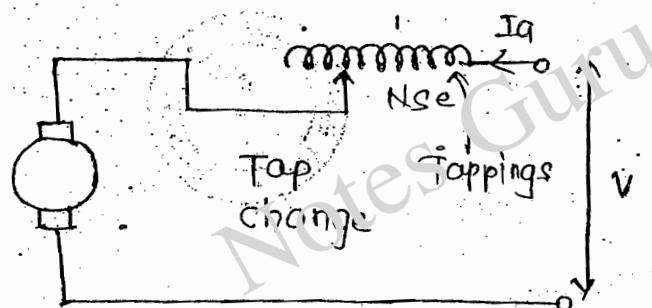


$$T \propto \phi I_q$$

\* By connecting diverter across arm., arm. current gets diverted due to which the torque is reduced.

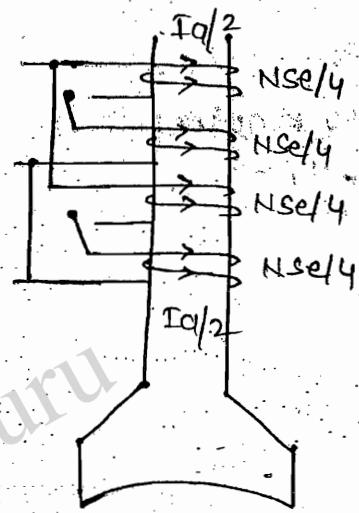
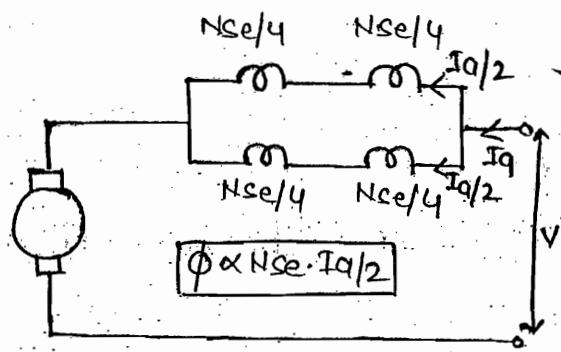
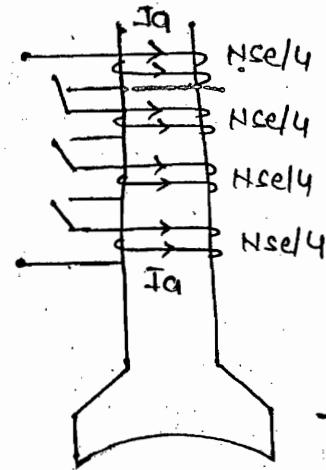
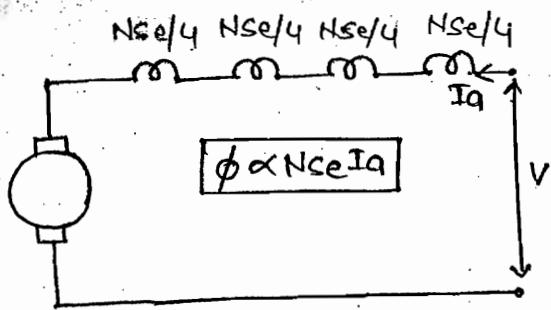
\* In order to maintain the torque the motor draws more current from supply which comes through the field wdg  
flux  $\uparrow$  speed  $\downarrow$ .

### ③ Tapped Field $\rightarrow$



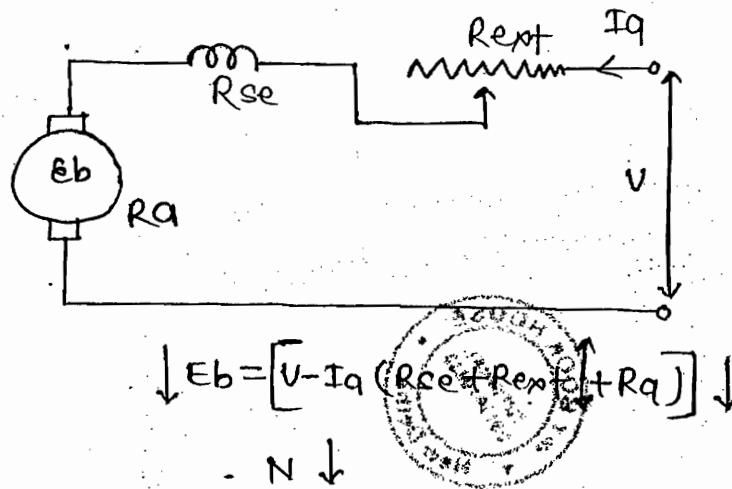
\* If the tappings are more, then turns are more & Hence by increasing the value of turns the value of flux increases & the speed may decrease.

#### (4) Paralleling Field Coils $\rightarrow$



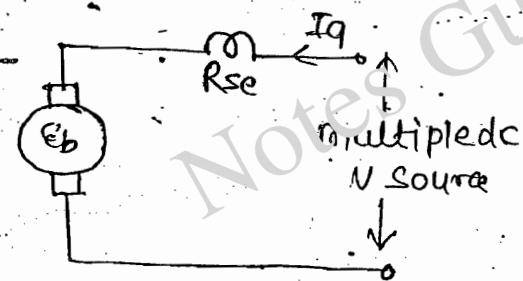
- \* The field wdg is arranged in the form of coils which can be externally switch in series & parallel.
- \* In order to get speeds b/w the steps a diverter may be connected

### ⑤ Armature Resistance Control →

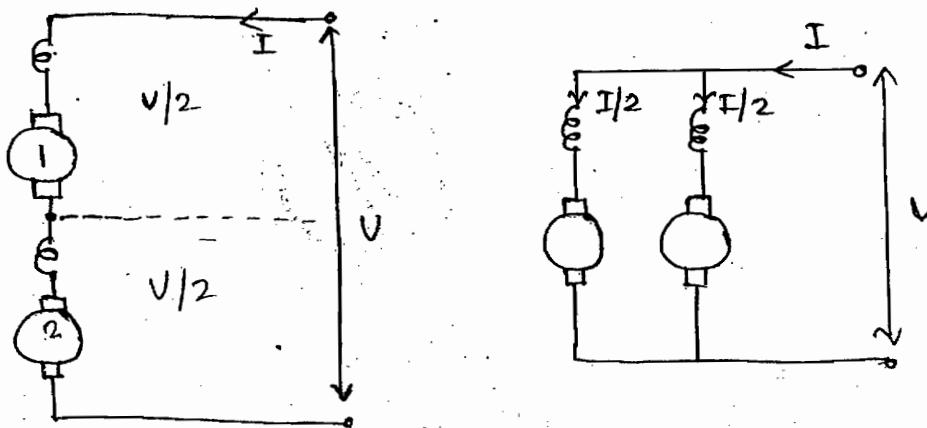


- \* By adjusting the resistance, vol. qcross the arm. is vary to vary the speed. Which involves huge power loss.
- \* It also requires a multiple vol. source. Therefore these are rarely used.

### ⑥ Multiple vol. control →



- \* Traction motors in series & parallel →



$$N \propto \frac{\epsilon_b}{\phi}$$

$$N_{se} \propto \frac{V/2}{I}$$

$$N_{se} \propto \frac{V}{2I}$$

$$N \propto \frac{\epsilon_b}{\phi}$$

$$N_{sh} \propto \frac{V}{I/2}$$

$$\begin{cases} \epsilon_b \propto V \\ \phi \propto I \end{cases}$$

$$N_{sh} \propto \frac{2V}{I}$$

\*\*\*

$$N_{sh} = 4 N_{se}$$

$$T \propto \phi I_a$$

$$T \propto \phi I_a$$

$$T_{sh} \propto I^2$$

$$T_{sh} \propto \frac{I}{q} \cdot \frac{I}{2}$$

\*\*\*

$$T_{sh} \propto I^2/4$$

$$T_{sh} = \frac{T_{se}}{4}$$

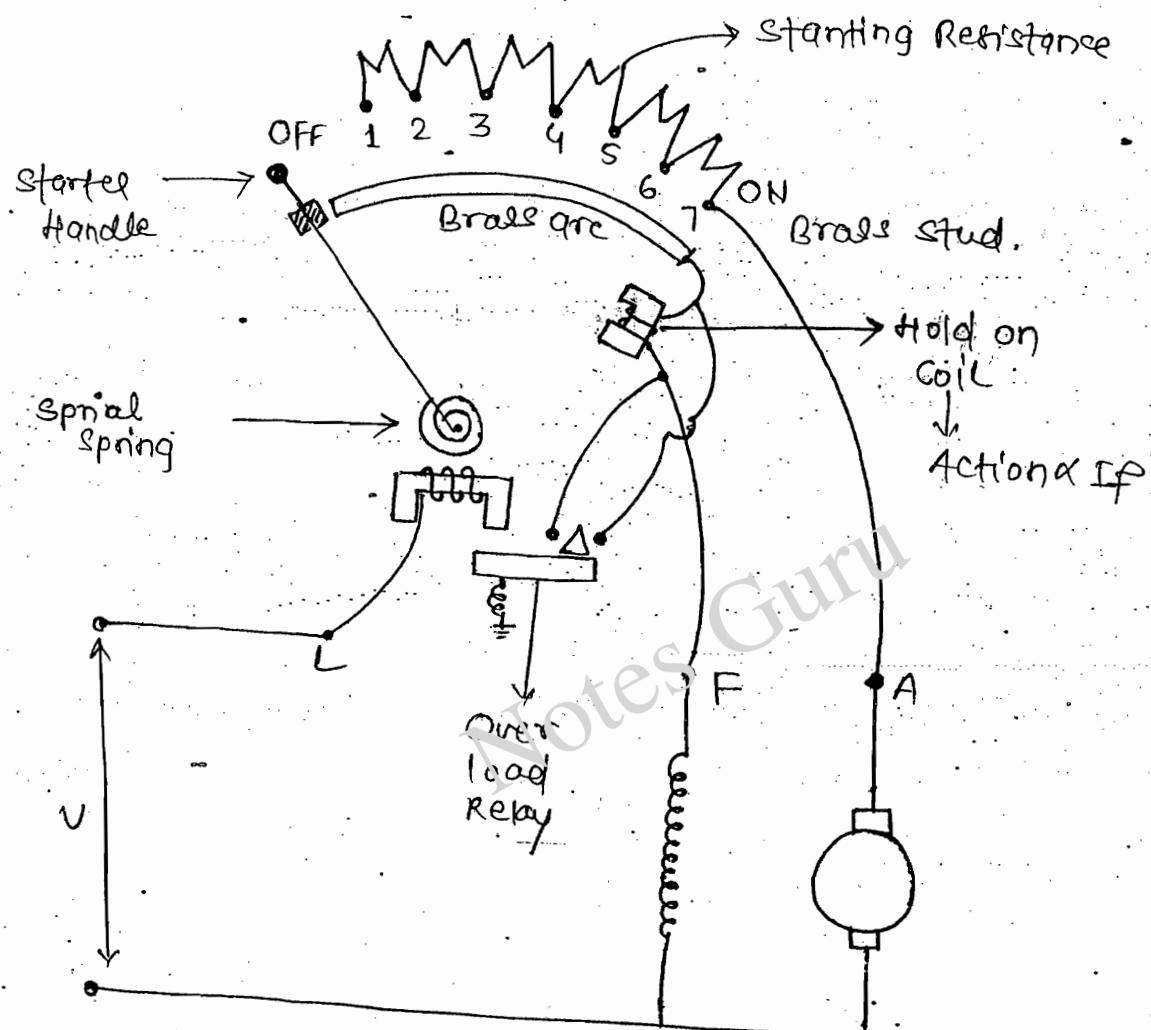
### \* STARTERS →

- \* If a dc motor started directly with rated vol. across the terminal it will draw excessively high current.
- \* If the motor starts quickly this will be inrush current which may not damage the motor.
- \* Large motors which have small acceleration time comparatively draw huge current which produce vol. dip in the supply where it is connected & also damages the commutator & brush. Therefore starting resistance should be inserted in series with arm. which should be cut down in steps.
- \* A starter insure this starting resistance to limit the starting current to a desired value.
- \* There are 3 more protective schemes :-
  - ① No volt release      ③ Field failure prevention
  - ② Over load release

\* There are 3 types of starters:-

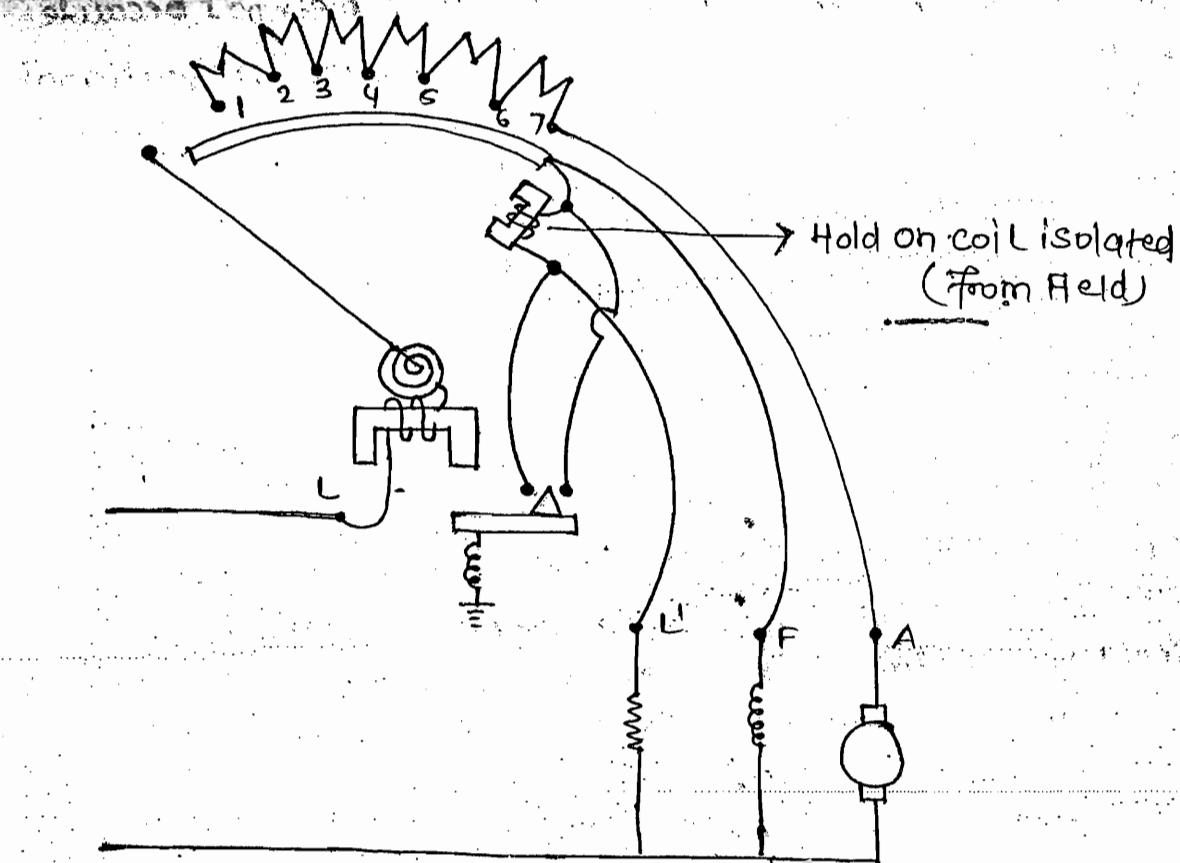
- 3 point Starter } shunt + compound
- 4 point starter }
- 2 point starter → Series

\* 3 Point Starter →

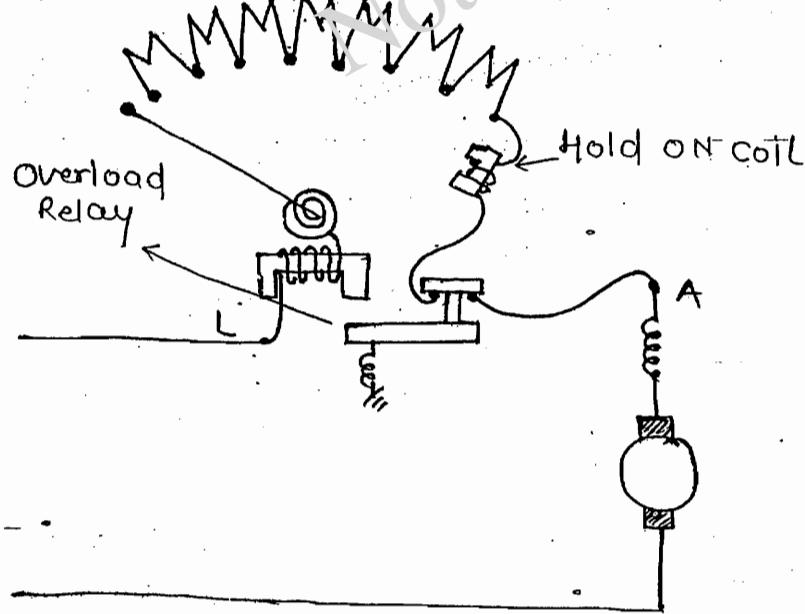


Sagar Sen  
8871453536

\* 3 point starter



\* 2 point starter →



- 3 point starters are not suitable for shunt & compound motor when they are subjected to FWSC methods because the Hold on coil magnetic action is directly proportional to its field current.

\* For such appn 4-point startar should be used.

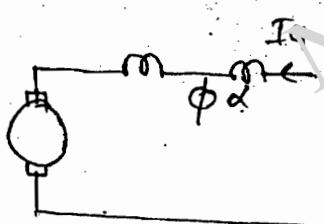
\* Its Hold on coil is isolated from field wdg even though field current decreased it won't effect Hold on coil action but there is no field failure prevention.

\* 2 point starters are specially used for series motor only which contains all the 4-schemes.

\* Apart from them it also protect the motor at any dangerous speeds (racing condn) when the load across its shaft is suddenly disconnected because the Hold on coil is in series with field wdg & arm.

\* A 3 Pt. starter can be used to start a series-motor but with a slight modification.

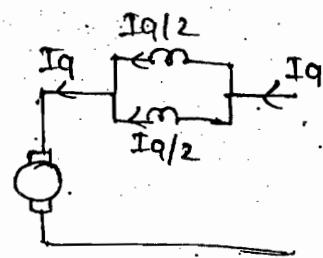
\* Its F terminal should be closed through -ve to offer a closed path for current to flow in the Hold on coil.



$$T \propto \phi \cdot I_q$$

$$T \propto I_q \cdot I_q$$

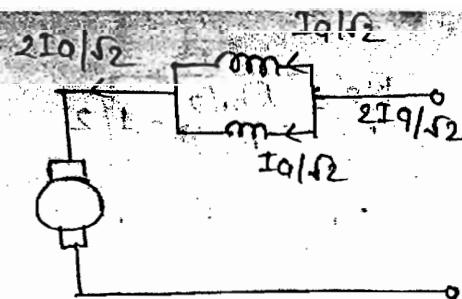
$$T \propto I_q^2$$



$$T \propto \phi \cdot I_q$$

$$T \propto \left[ \frac{I_q}{2} \right] (I_q)$$

$$T \propto \frac{I_q^2}{2}$$



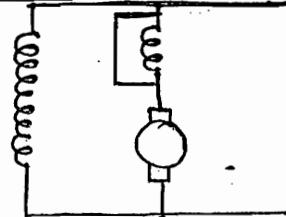
$$T \propto Iq$$

$$T \propto \frac{Iq}{\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{2Iq}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$T \propto Iq^2$$

If flux is  $\phi/\sqrt{2}$  then speed  $N\sqrt{2}$ .

(9) Rated torque prob. →



For cumulatively

$\phi_{sh} + \phi_{se}$   $\phi \uparrow$   
series gets SC  
 $\phi_{sh}$   $\phi \downarrow$

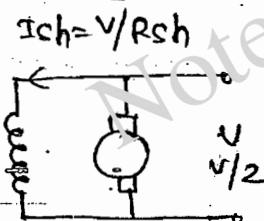
$$\uparrow N \propto \frac{E_b}{\phi}$$

$$T \propto \phi Iq \uparrow$$

Flux reduce & to maintain constant torque motor will draw current high.

(34)  
7

Rated power →



$$I_{ch} = \frac{V}{2R_{sh}}$$

$$\phi \rightarrow \phi_{10}$$

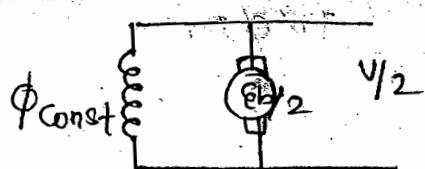
$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{E_{b1}/2}{E_{b1}} \times \frac{\phi_i}{\phi_{10}}$$

$$N_2 = N_1 \quad \text{Speed 1 PU}$$

$$P = E_b Iq$$

$E_b = E_b/2$  then  $Iq = 2Iq$  then power constant

38  
8



$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{E_b/2}{E_b} = 1/2$$

$$N_2 = 0.5 N_1 \text{ PU}$$

$$P = E_b I_a \quad I_a = 2 P U$$

DATE - 10/07/14

\* BRAKING → \* It is done to instantly stop the motor or to control its speed.

\* There are 2 basic brakings

(i) Mech. braking → The KE of the rotating parts is dissipated in brake which includes noise, wear & tear, high maintenance & repair, & the braking is not smooth.

(ii) Ele. braking → Isolating the motor from supply is basic electric braking but the motor doesn't stop.

In order to stop the motor at the required instant quickly additional braking methods are used.

(a) Dynamic/ Rheostatic braking

(b) Plugging

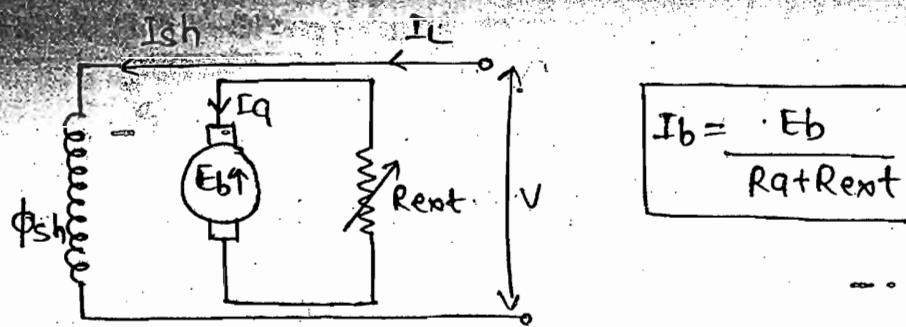
(c) Regenerative braking.

(a) Dynamic/ Rheostatic braking → \* The basic principle involved in ele. braking is to

develop a -ve torque in a running motor with the reversal of arm. current.

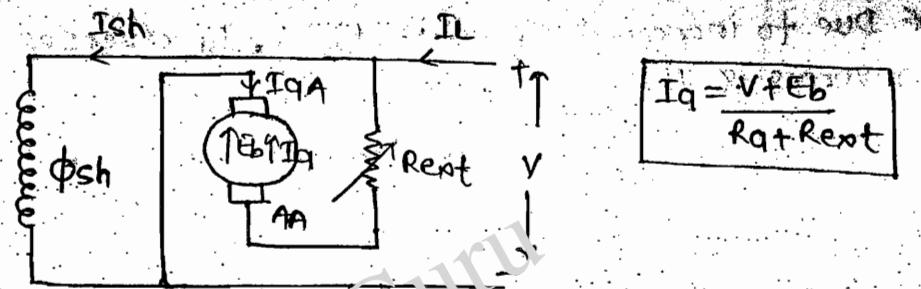
\* In this braking the arm. of a running motor is disconnected from supply leaving the field connected to supply,

\* At the instant of braking the induced back emf will circulate a current in the opposite dir. to reverses the torque & motor stops quickly.



$$I_b = \frac{E_b}{R_m + R_{ext}}$$

- (2) Plugging  $\rightarrow$  \* Reversing the arm. terminals or arm. polarity  
Only which will directly reverse the arm. current & torque.  
\* Due to which the motor want to run in opposite dirn.  
\* Consequently it come near 0 speed where the mech. braking will be applied otherwise the motor continues to runs opposite dirn.



$$I_q = \frac{V - E_b}{R_m + R_{ext}}$$

Q3  
9

$$E_b = V - I_a R_o$$

$$I_L = 15A, R_{sh} = 80\Omega, V = 240V$$

$$I_{sh} = \frac{V}{R_{sh}} = \frac{240}{80} = 3A$$

$$I_q = I_L - I_{sh}$$

$$I_q = 12A$$

$$E_b = V - I_a R_o$$

$$= 240 - 12(0.5)$$

$$= 234$$

$$V + E_b = 234 + 240 = 474V$$

54  
9

$$I_q = \frac{E_b + V}{R_a + R_{ext}}$$

$$\frac{I_q}{A} (1.25)(12) = \frac{240 + 234}{0.5 + R_{ext}}$$

$$R_{ext} = 31.1\Omega$$

(3.) Regenerative Braking → \* This is not intentional & it won't stop the motor. It occurs naturally.

- \* It occurs naturally due to the inherent property of motor when it is subjected to over-hauling load condn like a train moving down a gradient a crane lowering its load etc.
- \* Due to increased speed if  $E_b > V$ ,  $I_q$  reverses & the torque reverses & the speed is reduced.
- \* Consequently the motor regains its original mode ( $E_b < V$ )
- \* During braking it is acting as gen simultaneously.
- \* In series motor in order to achieve this braking its field wdg need to be separately excited.

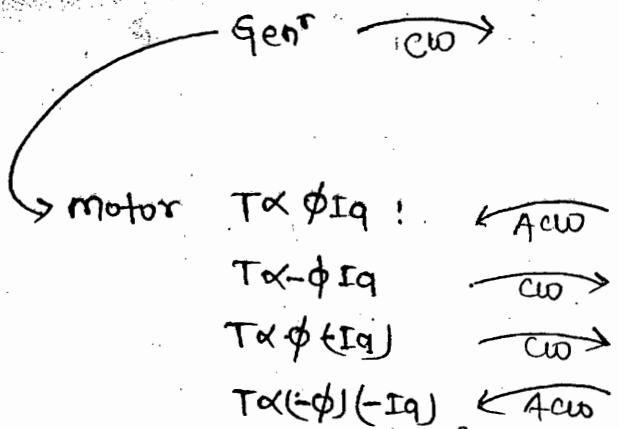
For series motor

$$T = \left( \phi \right) (-I_q)$$

↓  
tre

- \* So in series motor we brace the arm. & a series field.
- \* This are so advantage in the mountain Railway.

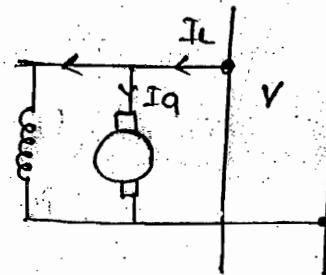
\* Geomagnetic field or Operating ac motor  $\rightarrow$



\* A shunt gen<sup>r</sup> supply-ing power across bus bar when the prime mover fails it will act as

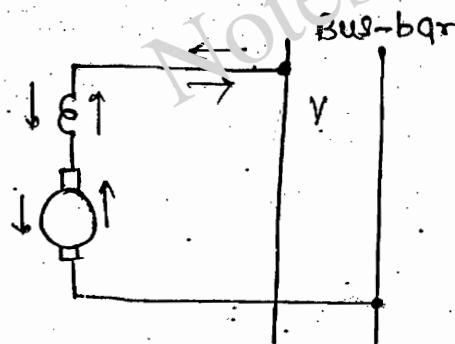
- (a.) Shunt motor running at same dirn.
- (b.) Shunt motor running in opposite dirn.
- (c.) It will stop.

Ans.(a.) (Only  $I_q$  dirn change)

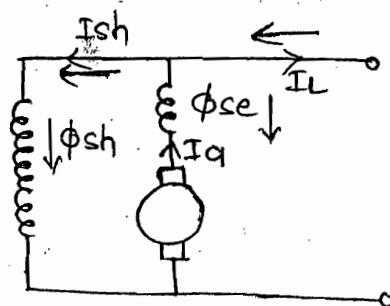


\* Series gen<sup>r</sup> supplying power to a bus bar, when its prime move fails it will act as

- (a.) Series motor running at same dirn
- (b.) Series motor running at opposite dirn



Ans  $\rightarrow$  (b) (Both  $\phi$  &  $I_q$  change)



So by reversing the supply or failure of prime mover there is a reversal of \$I\_q\$ & cumulatively compound becomes diff. compound because of the same effect in the change in dim.

(21)  
5

$$\phi_1 \rightarrow \phi_1, \quad \phi_2 \rightarrow -\phi_1$$

$$E_b = V - (I_q R_q) (\text{drop})$$

$$E_b 2 = 0.95 E_b 1$$

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{E_b 2}{E_b 1} \times \frac{\phi_1}{\phi_2}$$

$$\frac{N_2}{1000} = \frac{0.95 E_b 1}{E_b 1} \times \frac{\phi_1}{1.5 \phi_1}$$

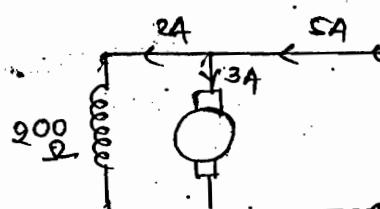
$$N_2 = 863 \text{ rpm}$$

(54)  
10

$$N \propto \frac{E_b}{\phi}$$

$$N \propto E_b \propto V - I_q R_q$$

$$E_b q + N L = 400 - 5 \times (0.5 + 200) = 398.5 V$$

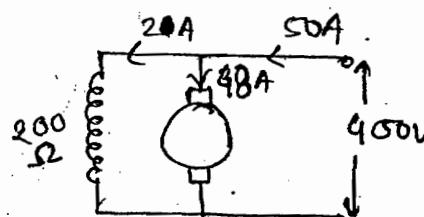


$$E_b q + F L = 400 - 48(0.5)$$

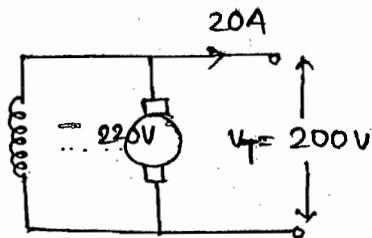
$$= 376 V$$

$$\frac{N_1}{N_2} = \frac{E_b 1}{E_b 2}$$

$$\frac{376}{398.5} = \frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{376}{398.5} = 0.94$$



concl:  $E_b \propto \phi N \uparrow$        $T \propto \phi I_q \downarrow$



$$\phi_2 = 1.1 \phi_1$$

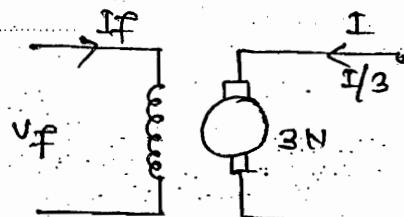
$$\begin{aligned} E_g &= V + I_q R_q \\ &= 200 + 20(0.2) \\ E_g &= 204 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{196}{204} \times \frac{\phi_1}{\phi_2} = 0.87$$

$$\begin{aligned} E_b &= V - I_q R_q \\ &= 200 - 20(0.2) \\ &= 196 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{N_2}{N_1} = 0.87}$$

40  
8



$$P = 3 E_b \cdot I_q / 3$$

constant power

$$T \propto I_q \phi$$

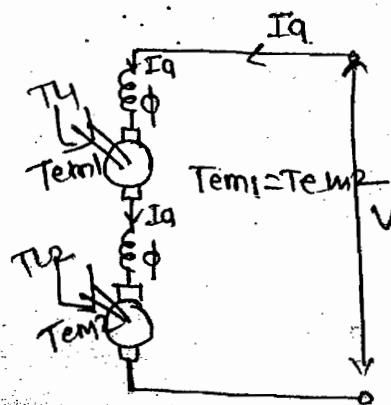
1/1

$$N \propto \frac{E_b}{\phi}$$

$$T \propto \phi I_q$$

$$T \uparrow N \uparrow$$

11  
4



$$P = \frac{2\pi NT}{60}$$

$$P \propto NT$$

Because same  $T$  -

$$P \propto N, P_1 \propto N_1, P_2 \propto N_2$$

$$T_{em1} = T_{em2}, T_{em1} = T_{em2}$$

1:1

If in ques given two diff motor then ans.  $N_1 : N_2$

Tem - Electromagnetic torque

$T_L$  = load torque

## Losses, $\eta$ , testing $\rightarrow$

### Losses $\rightarrow$

- (1) Iron loss / core loss.
- (2) Cu loss / ohmic loss.
- (3) Mechanical loss.

- \* The losses will reduce the O/P &  $\eta$  and also increase operating cost.
- \* Any loss will produce temp. rise in m/c which is proportional to time of operation & damage insulation & also vary the operating constraints of m/c.

### ① Iron / Core loss $\rightarrow$

- (1) Eddy current.
- (2) Hysteresis.

$$\text{Cycles per seconds} = P/2$$

$$\text{Rotation per seconds} = N/60$$

$$C/R \times R/S = C/S = \frac{PN}{120}$$

$$f = \frac{PN}{120}$$

\* As the core rotates the core will cut the flux, emf is induced. A circulating current known as eddy current will flow to produce eddy current losses.

\* Acc. to Steinmetz's eqn

$$W_e = k e f^2 B_m^2 t^2 V$$

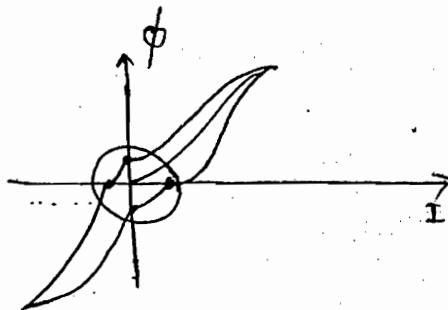
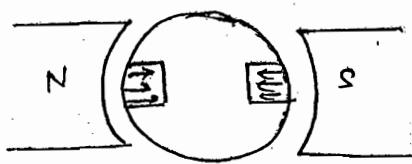
$B_m$  = flux density

$t$  = thickness

$V$  = volume

- \* It significantly depends on speed of rotation & flux density.

### \* Hysteresis Loss →



- \* When the core rotates it is subjected to magnetic flux reversal.
- \* Due to retentivity property it requires additional coercive current during the flux passing a cond<sup>n</sup> which produce Hysteresis loss.
- \* It is also proportional to speed & flux density.

$$\text{Wh} = K_h B_m f V$$

- \* If the flux & speed is approx. constant with load then the iron losses are also approximated as constant losses.
- \* Due to arm. reaction flux density increase with load under the pole tip which increase iron loss. This is generally neglected.

### ② Cu loss / ohmic ( $I^2 R$ ) →

- \* When a current flows in cond<sup>n</sup> it produce a temp. rise due to its resistance. Known as cu loss.

\* Various cu losses in dc m/c are :-

(1) Arm. cu loss ( $I_a^2 R_a$ )

(2) Shunt field cu loss.  $I_{sh}^2 R_{sh}$  (or)  $V_i I_{sh}$

(3) Series field cu loss

$I_a^2 R_{se}$  (series m/c or long sh.)

$I_L^2 R_{se}$  (short sh.)

(4) Comm. cu loss, IPW cu loss, cu loss due to brush resistance.

The cu losses vary as the sq. of current & consequently with load but the shunt field cu loss is constant loss & it doesn't vary with load.

### 5) Mechanical loss →

- (1) Friction loss → Due to brush, Bearings
- (2) Windage loss → Air friction.

\* The rotational losses in a dc m/c are iron & mech. losses.

$$\boxed{\text{mech. loss} \propto \text{speed}}$$

Total losses = Constant loss + Variable loss

$$\begin{aligned} I, F(\theta), w \\ I^2 R_{sh} \end{aligned}$$

Condition for max<sup>n</sup> η →

$$I/P = O/P + \text{losses}$$

$$\eta = \frac{O/P}{I/P} = \frac{O/P}{O/P + \text{losses}}$$

$$\eta = \frac{O/P}{O/P + \text{constant losses} + \text{variable losses}}$$

$$I/P = VIL + Iq^2 Rq + w_c$$

$\underbrace{Iq^2 Rq + w_c}_{\text{loss}}$

$$\eta = \frac{VIL}{VIL + Iq^2 Rq + w_c} \quad (Iq \approx IL)$$

$$\eta = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{Iq^2 Rq}{VIL} + \frac{w_c}{VIL}}$$

$$\text{Efficiency } \eta = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{I_q R_q}{V} + \frac{\omega_c}{V I_q}} \quad (I_L = I_q)$$

$$\frac{d}{d I_q} \left[ 1 + \frac{I_q R_q}{V} + \frac{\omega_c}{V I_q} \right] = 0$$

$$\frac{R_q}{V} - \frac{\omega_c}{V I_q^2} = 0$$

$$\frac{R_q}{V} = \frac{\omega_c}{V I_q^2}$$

$$I_q^2 R_q = \omega_c$$

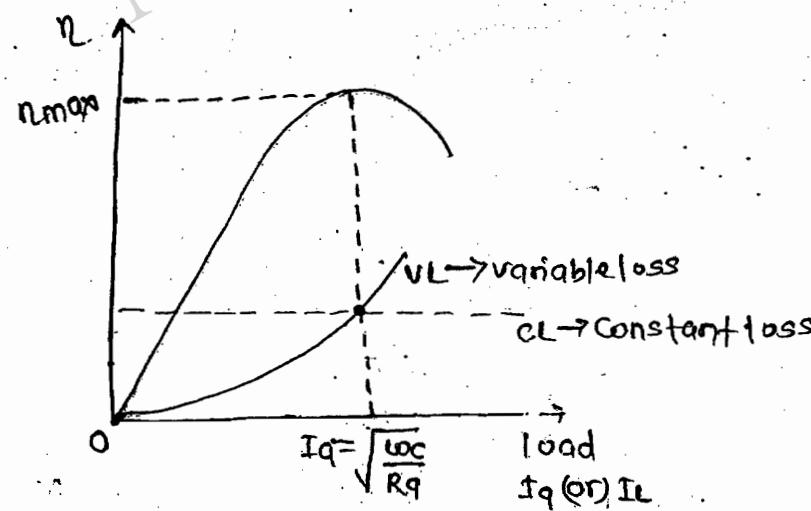
Variable = constant  
loss loss

$$I_q^2 R_q = \omega_c$$

$$I_q^2 = \frac{\omega_c}{R_q}$$

$$I_q = \sqrt{\frac{\omega_c}{R_q}}$$

- \* The current or load corresponds to maximum  $\eta$  can be decided by the designer with proportional amount of iron & air used in m/c design.



Testing → It is done in order to <sup>know</sup> the performance & the operating  $n$  of m/c.

It is done in 2 methods :-

(1.) Direct → The m/c is loaded directly, O/P & I/P is measured & the  $\eta$  is calculated.

$$\eta = \frac{O/P}{I/P}$$

\* This is accurate which includes all losses & also accounts temp. rise & sparking prob.

\* But it can't be done to large rating m/c because of loading & metering constraints.

(2.) Indirect → \* The m/c is not loaded directly but the  $\eta$  is free determined by determining losses.

$$\eta_g = \frac{O/P}{O/P + \text{loss}}$$

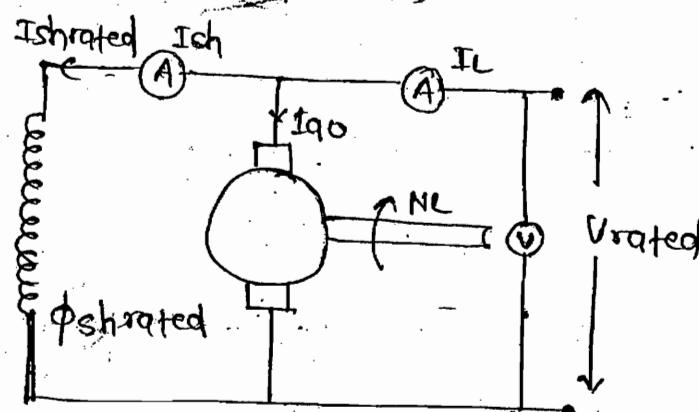
$$\eta_m = \frac{I/P - \text{loss}}{I/P}$$

\* Comparitively it is not accurate

\* It doesn't account temp. rise & practical arm. reaction, sparking problems.

1.) Swinburne's test →

(constant loss, NL test, sh & comp.)



- \* Run the sh mfc on NL as a motor with rated vol. applied at rated speed.
- \* Note the NL current, field current & the arm. current.
- \* The NL i/p consist of all losses, in order to determine const loss the arm. cu loss at NL need to be calculated & subtracted from NL i/p.

	V	I <sub>L</sub>	I <sub>sh</sub>	I <sub>q</sub>	Constant loss	Variable loss	Total loss	I/p	$\eta = \frac{I/p - loss}{I/p}$
FL	220	11	1	104	45	$10^2 \times 1 = 100$	145	220	$= \frac{220 \times 11 - 145}{220} = 220 \times 11 - 145$
NL	220	6	1	54	45	$5^2 \times 1 = 25$	70	220	$= \frac{220 \times 6 - 70}{220 \times 6} = 220 \times 6 - 70$
									$\eta = \frac{O/P}{O/P + loss}$
FL	220	9	1	10	45	$10^2 \times 1 = 100$	145	220	$= \frac{220 \times 9 - 145}{220 \times 9} = 220 \times 9 - 145$

Motor:  $I_L = I_q + I_{sh}$

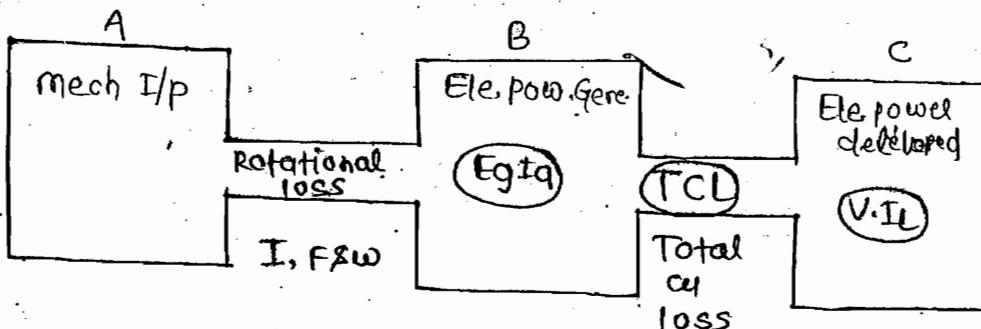
Gen:  $I_q = I_L + I_{sh}$

### \* Power stages of Gen →

The iron losses are considered as strictly const. but they practically vary with load due to arm. reaction.

The temp rise & the sparking prob. are not accountable.

### Power stages of gen →

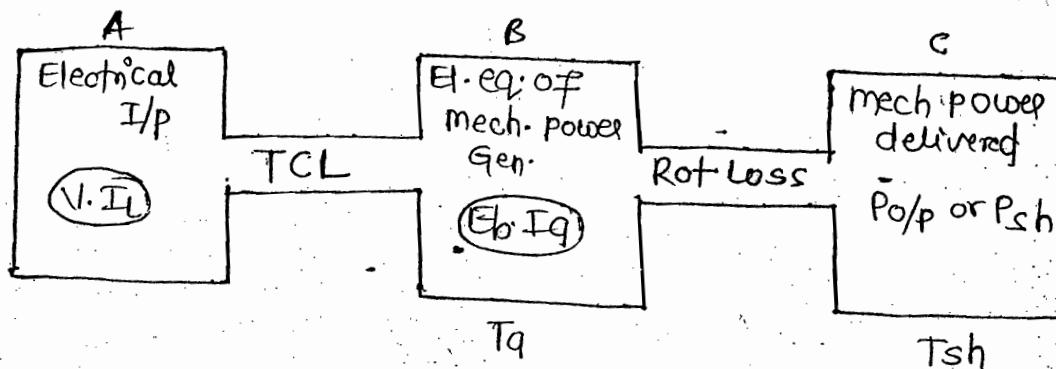


$$\eta_{mech} = \frac{B}{A} = \frac{Eg Iq}{mech \cdot Iq} ; \quad \eta_{ele.} = \frac{C}{B} = \frac{VIL}{Eg Iq}$$

So we have to take losses & then what is left is to deliver shaft power.

$$\eta = \eta_m \times \eta_E = \frac{B}{A} \times \frac{C}{B} = \frac{C}{A} = \frac{\text{Ele. Power delivered (V.I_L)}}{\text{Mech. I/p supplied}}$$

Power stages of motor →



$$\eta_{ele.} = \frac{B}{A} = \frac{Eb \cdot Iq}{\text{Ele. I/p (V.I_L)}}$$

$$\eta_{mech} = \frac{C}{B} = \frac{\text{Mech. o/p (P_sh)}}{Eb \cdot Iq}$$

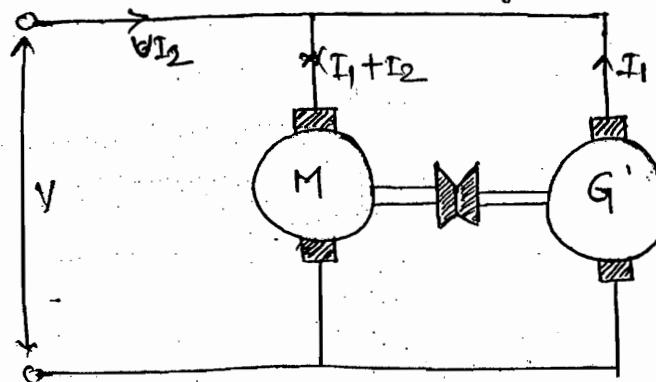
$$\eta = \eta_E \times \eta_m = \frac{B}{A} \times \frac{C}{B} = \frac{C}{A} = \frac{\text{Mech. Power delivered (P_sh)}}{\text{Ele. I/p supplied (V.I_L)}}$$

$T = \frac{60}{2\pi N} \cdot P$	$T_q = \frac{60}{2\pi N} (Eb \cdot Iq)$
$T_{sh} = \frac{60}{2\pi N} (Eb \cdot Iq - \text{rotational loss})$	

\* HOPKINSON'S TEST →

(OR)

BACK TO BACK



- \* It requires 2 identical shunt / compound m/c connected back to back & a
- \* An additional current is drawn &  $VI_2$  represents the total losses in both motor & gen.

Approximate  $\eta \rightarrow$

$$\text{O/P of gen} = VI_1$$

$$\text{I/P to motor} = V(I_1 + I_2)$$

$$\eta_{\text{gen}} = \frac{\text{O/P of G}}{\text{I/P to G}} = \frac{\text{O/P of gen}}{\text{I/P of m}}$$

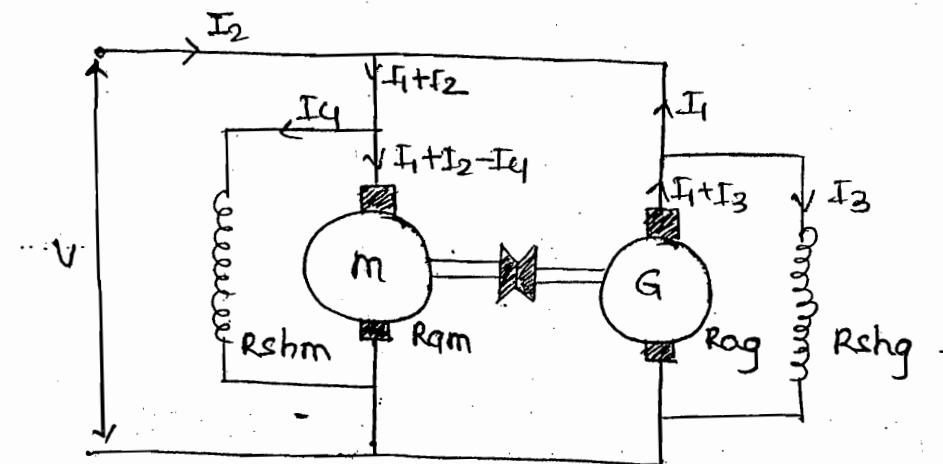
$$n_{\text{mot}} = \frac{\text{O/P of motor}}{\text{I/P of motor}} \Rightarrow \text{O/P of motor} = n_{\text{mot}} \times \text{I/P of m}$$

$$\text{So } \eta_{\text{gen}} = \frac{\text{O/P of gen}}{n_{\text{mot}} \times \text{I/P of m}}$$

$$\eta_{\text{gen}} \times n_{\text{mot}} = \frac{VI_1}{V(I_1 + I_2)}$$

$$\eta = \sqrt{\frac{I_1}{I_1 + I_2}} \quad (\eta_{\text{gen}} = n_{\text{mot}} = \eta)$$

Accurate  $\rightarrow$



\* In the above approximation there is inaccuracy as the cu losses are not same in both m/c.

\* Eliminating all the cu loss from  $VI_2$  gives iron & mech. loss of both m/c which is same approx.

$$\text{Rotational loss (PR)} = VI_2 - \left[ (I_1 + I_3)^2 R_{ag} + I_3^2 R_{shg} + (I_1 + I_2 - I_4)^2 R_{am} + I_4^2 R_{shm} \right]$$

$$\text{Rotational loss of each m/c} = PR/2$$

$$\eta_g = \frac{I/p}{O/p + \text{loss}}$$

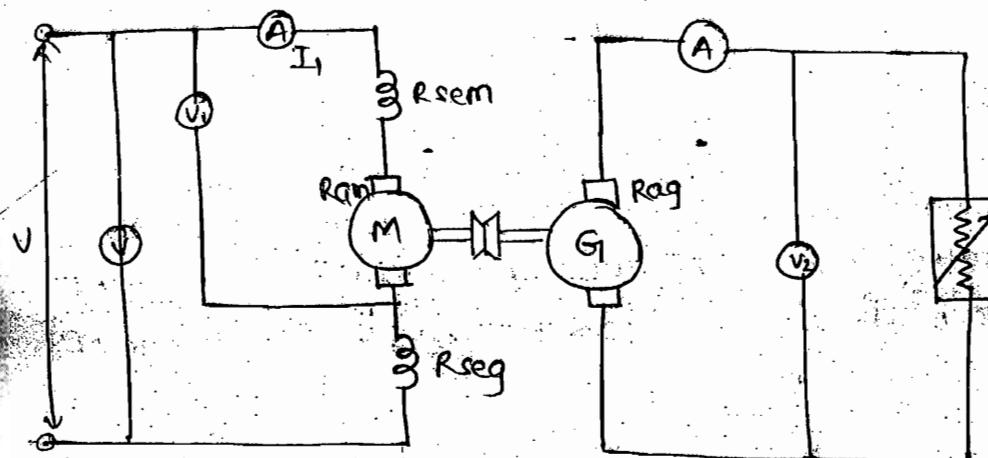
$$\boxed{\eta_g = \frac{VI_1}{VI_1 + [PR/2 + (I_1 + I_3)^2 R_{ag} + I_3^2 R_{shg}]}}$$

$$\eta_m = \frac{I/p - \text{loss}}{I/p}$$

$$\boxed{\eta_m = \frac{V(I_1 + I_2) - [PR/2 + (I_1 + I_2 - I_4)^2 R_{am} + I_4^2 R_{shm}]}{V(I_1 + I_2)}}$$

Fields + T

- \* This test is for series m/c.
- \* It is not back to back test.
- \* The gen<sup>r</sup> o/p is dissipated in the load resistance.
- \* It requires two identical series m/c which are easily available.
- \* Both the field wdg are connected in series essentially.



$$\text{I/p M-G set} = V_1 I_1$$

$$\text{O/p M-G set} = V_2 I_2$$

$$\text{I/p - O/p} = \text{Losses in both m/c} = V_1 I_1 - V_2 I_2 = P_T$$

$$P_T = [I_1^2(R_{sem} + R_{am} + R_{seg}) + I_2^2 R_{ag}] = P_R$$

$$\text{Rotational loss in each m/c} = P_R/2$$

$$\eta_M = \frac{\text{I/p - loss}}{\text{I/p}} = \frac{V_1 I_1 - [P_R/2 + I_1^2(R_{sem} + R_{am})]}{V_1 I_1}$$

$$\eta_g = \frac{\text{O/p}}{\text{O/p + loss}} = \frac{V_2 I_2}{V_2 I_2 + \left[ \frac{P_R}{2} + I_1^2 R_{seg} + I_2^2 R_{ag} \right]}$$

- \* In this test the gen<sup>r</sup> is acting as separately excited

DATE - 11/07/19

### \* Retardation Test / Running down test →

- \* The motor is run slightly above its rated speed.
- \* When it is isolated from supply it will run down against over coming rotational loss.
- \* The KE is lost while over-coming the rotational loss. Therefore rate of change of KE is considered as rotational losses.
- \* This test is to determine rotational loss as well as to separate iron loss & mech. loss by conducting in 2 methods:-

Method 1 → \* Isolate the arm. from the supply leaving the field connected.

\* As there is rated flux as the arm. runs down, it is overcoming iron, friction & windage losses. Therefore the rate of change of KE is the total iron & mech. loss.

Method 2 → \* Run the motor slightly above rated speed. & disconnect arm. as well as field.

\* As there is no flux the motor runs down only against mech. losses. Therefore rate of change of KE is only mech. loss.

\* The diff. of losses from 2 methods is iron loss.

\* By calculating all losses  $\eta$  can be determined at any load.

$$KE = \frac{1}{2} J \omega^2$$

J = Moment of inertia

$\omega$  = Angular velocity ( $\frac{2\pi N}{60}$ )

$$\frac{d}{dt}(KE) = \text{Rotational loss} = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{1}{2}J\omega^2\right)$$

$$= J\omega \cdot \frac{d\omega}{dt}$$

$$= J \times \left(\frac{2\pi N}{60}\right) \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{2\pi N}{60}\right)$$

$$\text{Rot. loss} = \left(\frac{2\pi}{60}\right)^2 JN \frac{dH}{dt} \text{ watts}$$

Eg. → Retardation test is done on a shunt motor which rated speed is 1000 rpm. During the test the change of speed is from 1030 to 970 rpm in 15 sec. The MI of motor  $75 \text{ kg m}^2$ . Calculate the rotational loss.

Soln →

$$\text{Rot. loss} = \left(\frac{2\pi}{60}\right)^2 \times 75 \times 1000 \times \left(\frac{60}{15}\right)$$

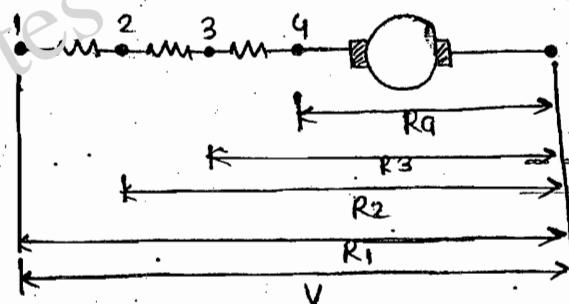
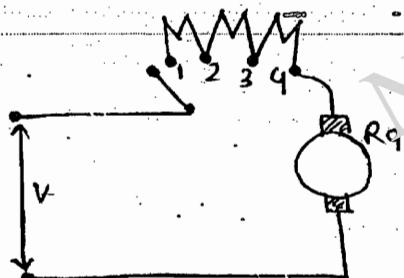
$$\text{Rot. loss} = 3289.868 \text{ W}$$

An.

### \* GRADING →

Starter resistance grading → \* In order to design starter resistance the starting torque requirement should be essentially considered.

\* Generally at the starting torque is more than rated torque 1.5 times rated current will be the general limit of starting current  
\* Depending on this value starting resistance is calculated.



1-2 } movement of starter  
2-3 } Handle....  
3-4 } Resistance cut down

- The starting current will vary between a max<sup>m</sup> & min<sup>m</sup> value before reaching its normal value as the motor reaches normal speed.
- The value of starting resistance also depends on the acceleration time requirement depending on the motor appu<sup>m</sup>.

$$\text{At stud } ① \quad I_1 = \frac{V}{R_1}$$

$$\text{After some instant } I_2 = \frac{V - E_{b1}}{R_1}$$

$$① \rightarrow ② \quad I_1 = \frac{V - E_{b1}}{R_2}$$

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{V - E_{b1}}{R_2} \times \frac{R_1}{V - E_{b1}} = \frac{R_1}{R_2}$$

At ② after some instant

$$I_2 = \frac{V - E_{b2}}{R_2}$$

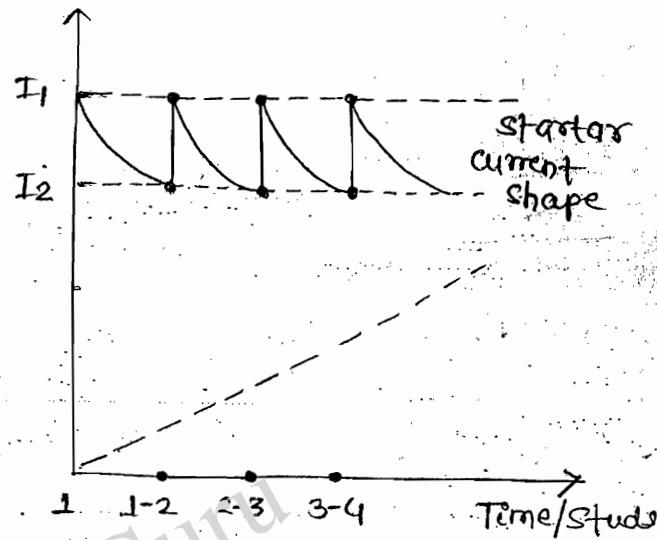
$$② \rightarrow ③ \quad I_1 = \frac{V - E_{b2}}{R_3}$$

$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{V - E_{b2}}{R_3} \times \frac{R_2}{V - E_{b2}} = \frac{R_2}{R_3}$$

At ③ After some instant

$$I_2 = \frac{V - E_{b3}}{R_3}$$

$$③ \rightarrow ④ \quad I_1 = \frac{V - E_{b3}}{R_4}$$



$$\frac{I_1}{I_2} = \frac{R_1}{R_2} = \frac{R_2}{R_3} = \frac{R_3}{R_4} = k$$

$$R_3 = k R_2$$

$$R_2 = k R_1 = k^2 R_1$$

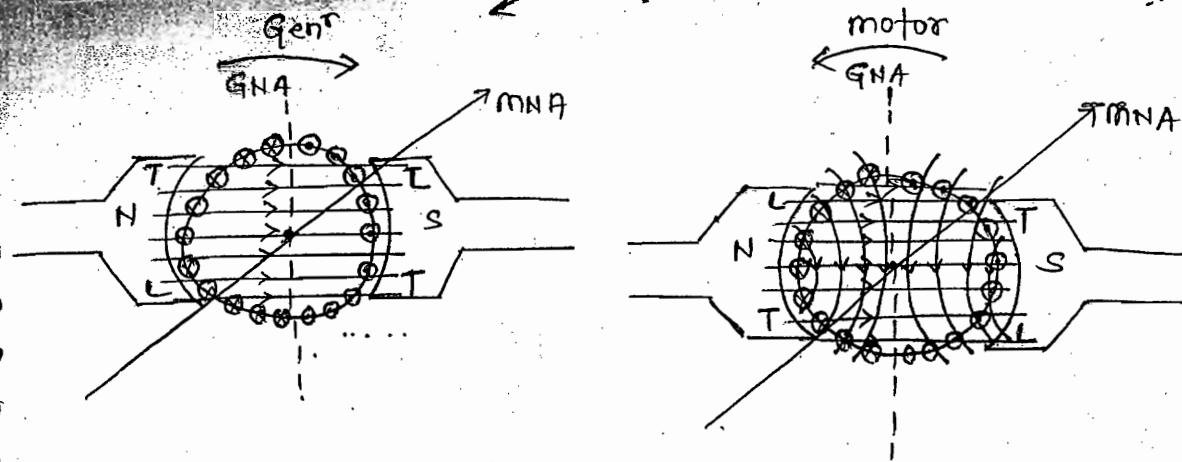
$$R_1 = k R_0 = k^3 R_0$$

$$\boxed{\frac{R_1}{R_0} = k^3}$$

If the starter contains N studs there will be N-1 sections.

$$\boxed{\frac{R_1}{R_0} = k^{N-1}}$$

### Armature Reaction in dc motors $\rightarrow$

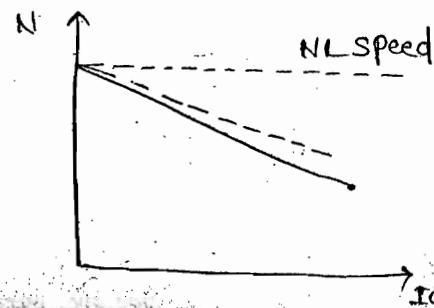


\* The arm. reaction in dc motors is similar to that of gen but depending on dirn of rotation terminology will change:-

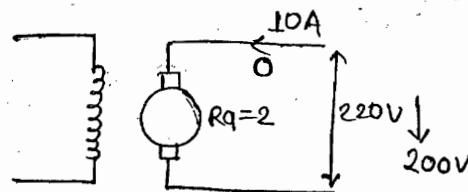
- (1) The trailing pole tips of gen becomes leading pole tips in motor (vice-versa).
- (2) The flux density will increase under the leading pole tips.
- (3) Shifting of MNA is in the opposite dirn to that of motor rotation. In order to improve commutation the brushel need to be shifted opposite to the dirn of rotation of motor. This leads to additional Dm. Consequently flux decrease, speed increase & torque decrease.
- (4) The polarity of interpole is equal to polarity of main pole behind motor rotation.

Note:- Similar to gen there is a slight Dm due to magnetic saturation of poles which will increase the speed & reduce torque capability of motor.

Note:- Therefore in shunt motor with arm. reaction the speed may increase with load.



(4)  
1



$$E_b = V - I_a R_q$$

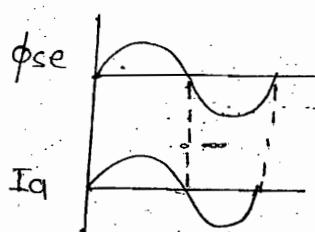
$$= 220 - 10 \times 2$$

$$= 200 \text{ V}$$

Because the source reduce to 200 Volts & the  $E_b = 200 \text{ V}$  then there is no change. Hence current goes to 0 A.

And then  $N \downarrow$ ,  $E_b \downarrow$  then it set to 10 A

(9)  
4

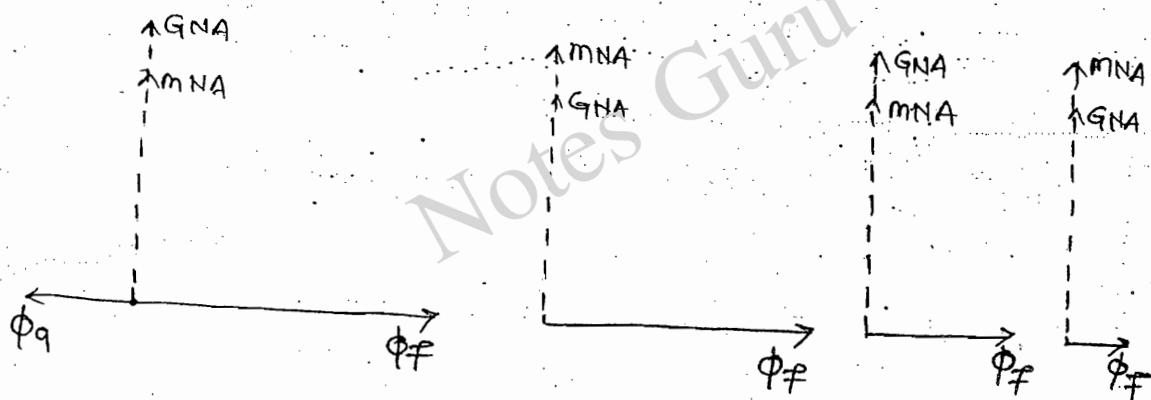


$$T \propto (-\phi)(-I_a)$$

\* Because the torque is true then it can use in both.

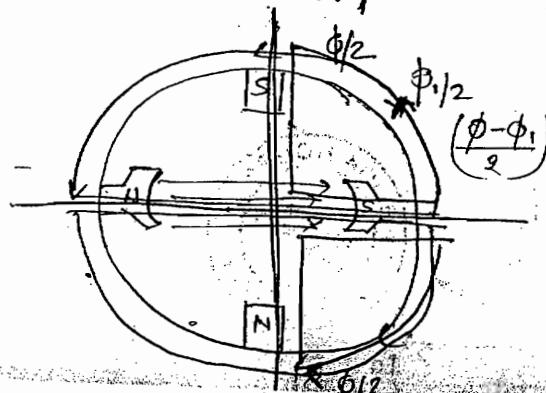
\* But shunt motor can't operate on ac because they have huge wdg.

19  
5



If there is a shifting of 90° E of brush then there is only Dm. & the due to Dm,  $\phi_f$  reduces & GNA is at MNA.

20  
5



50

SR,

$$T \propto Iq$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} \propto \frac{Iq_2}{Iq_1}$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{12}{10}$$

$$T_2 = 1.2 T_1$$

20%.

Series

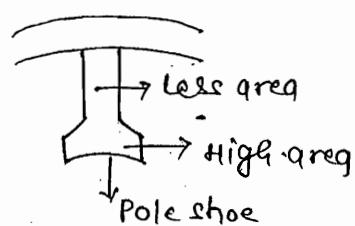
$$T \propto Iq^2$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left(\frac{12}{10}\right)^2$$

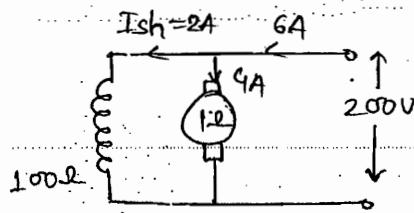
$$T_2 = 1.44 T_1$$

44%.

52  
16



50  
13



$$\begin{aligned} Cu\ loss &= I_{sh}^2 R_{sh} + I_a^2 R_a \\ &= 4^2 \cdot 1 + 2^2 \times 100 \\ &= 416 \text{ W} \end{aligned}$$

74  
13

$$N \propto \frac{\epsilon b}{\phi}$$

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} = \frac{\epsilon b_2}{\epsilon b_1} \times \frac{\phi_1}{\phi_2}$$

$$\epsilon b_1 = V - Iq R_q = 220 - 10(1) = 210 \text{ V}$$

$$\phi_2 = 0.9 \phi_1$$

$$\epsilon b_2 = 189$$

$$T \propto \phi Iq$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{\phi_2}{\phi_1} \cdot \frac{Iq_2}{Iq_1}$$

torque same

$$\phi_2 = 0.9 \phi_1$$

$$Iq_1 = 10 \text{ A}$$

$$Iq_2 = 11.11 \text{ A}$$

$$\epsilon b = V - Iq R_q$$

$$189 = 220 - 11.11(R_{rent})$$

$$R_{rent} = 1.79 \Omega$$

Q → A 24 slot 2P DC gen has 18 turns/coil with double layer wdg.

Flux density / p = 1 Tesla, length of arm, 20 cm, radius 10 cm. Poles are designed to cover 80% of pole pitch. If the arm angular velocity is 183.2 rad/s. Determine induced emf.

Soln →

2P, 24 slots, double layer, 18T/coil.  $\phi = 1 \text{ Tesla/p}$

$l = 20 \text{ cm}, r = 10 \text{ cm}, 80\%, \omega = 183.2 \text{ rad/s.}$

Calc of  $\phi \rightarrow$

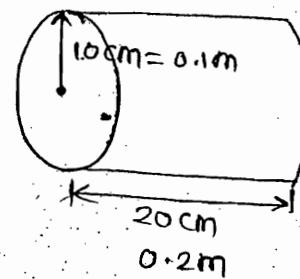
$$E_g = \frac{\phi Z N P}{60 A}$$

$$\text{Total area} = 2\pi r l$$

$$= 0.1256 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{Total area/p} = \frac{2\pi r l}{p}$$

$$= 0.0628$$



$$\text{Effective area under a pole} = 0.8 \times \frac{2\pi r l}{p}$$

$$= 0.05 \text{ m}^2$$

$$\text{Calc of } Z \rightarrow \phi = B \cdot A = 1 \times 0.05 = 0.05 \text{ wb}$$

No. of coil = 24 (double layer).

$$\text{Total no. of turns} = 18 \times 24 = 432 \text{ turns.}$$

$$\text{No. of cond} = 432 \times 2 = 864$$

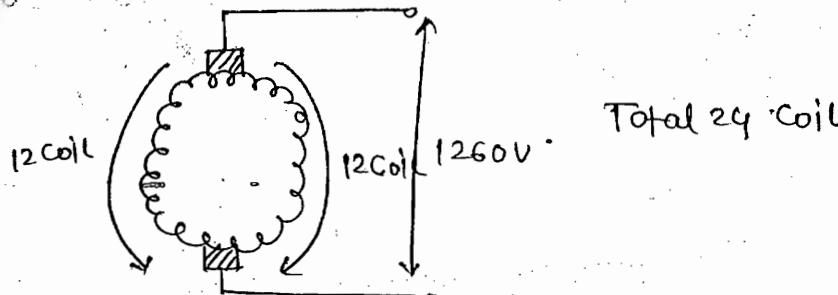
Calc of N →

$$N = \frac{60}{2\pi} \times 183.2 = 1750 \text{ rpm}$$

$$E_g = \frac{\phi Z N P}{60 A} = \frac{0.05 \times 864 \times 1750 \times 2}{60 \times 2}$$

$$\boxed{E_g = 1260 \text{ V}}$$

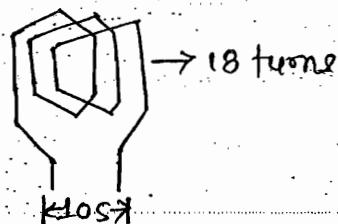
Induced emf per parallel path



12 coils in each path are producing 1260V as the coils are in series.

$$\text{Voltage per coil} = \frac{1260}{12} = 105\text{V}$$

Because of 18 turn coil



$$\text{Voltage/turn} = 105/18 = 5.83\text{V}$$



$$\text{Voltage/cond} = 5.83/2 = 2.9\text{V}$$

2.9V

Q. → A 4P Lap wound dc sh. genr arm. wdg. consist of 220 turns.

Each of resistance 0.004. What is the arm. resistance.  
Soln →

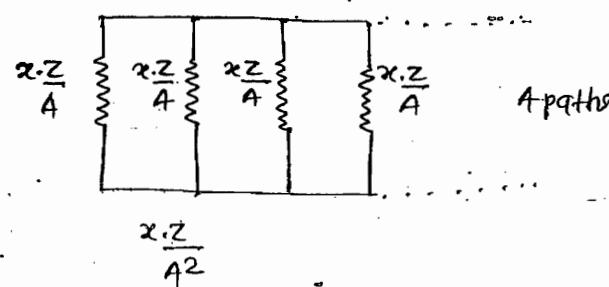
$$R_q = 2 \cdot \frac{Z}{A^2}$$

220 turns = 440 condfr

$$0.004 \Omega \text{ turns} = 0.002 \Omega \text{ condfr}$$

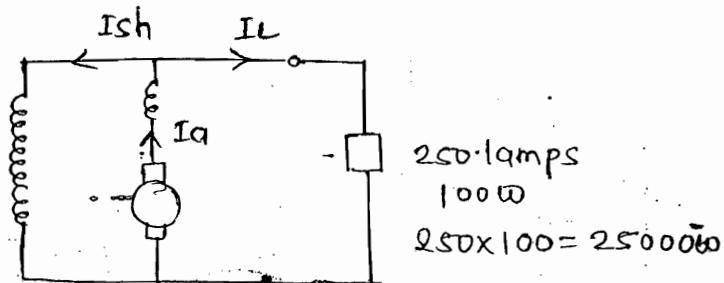
$$R_q = 0.002 \times \frac{440}{4^2}$$

$$R_q = 0.0552$$



Ques. → A Compound gen<sup>r</sup> is to supply 250 lamps each rated 100W at 250 Volt. Arm. resistance 0.06, series resistance 0.04Ω,  $R_{sh} = 5\Omega$ . Determine the generated emf when m/c is connected for long & short shunt ( $BCD = 1V/brush$ ).

Sol<sup>n</sup> →



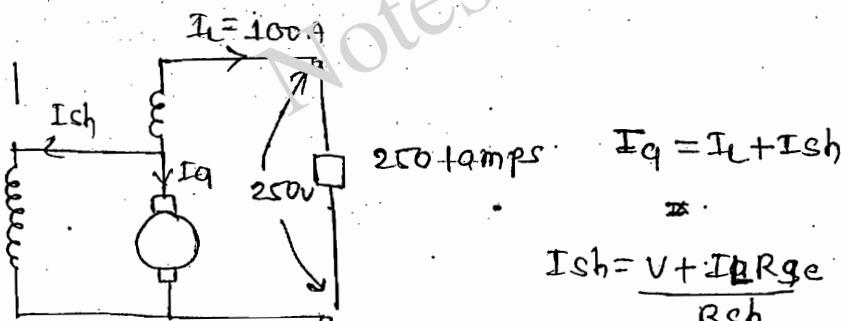
$$I_L = \frac{25000}{250} = 100A \quad I_{sh} = \frac{250}{50} = 5A$$

$$I_q = I_L + I_{sh} = 100 + 5$$

$$I_q = 105A$$

$$\begin{aligned} E_g &= V + I_q(R_a + R_{se}) + BCD \\ &= 250 + 105(0.06 + 0.04) + 2 \end{aligned}$$

$$E_g = 262.5V$$



$$\begin{aligned} I_{sh} &= \frac{V + I_L R_{se}}{R_{sh}} \\ &= \frac{250 + 100(0.04)}{50} \\ &= 5.08A \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_q &= I_L + I_{sh} \\ &= 100 + 5.08 \end{aligned}$$

$$I_q = 105.08A$$

$$E_g = V + I_q R_q + I_L R_{se} + BCD$$

$$= 250 + 105.08(0.06) + 100(0.04) + 2 \times 10$$

$$E_g = 262.3V$$

Q. → In a long shunt compound gen' the terminal vol. is 230 when the gen' delivers 150A. Determine the power generated & distribution of this power.

Soln: Given →  $V = 230V$        $R_{se} = 0.015\Omega$

$$I_L = 150A \quad R_q = 0.032\Omega$$

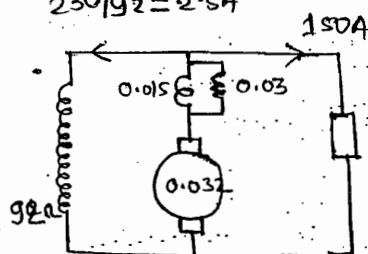
$$R_{sh} = g_2^{-1} \quad R_d = 0.03\Omega$$

& a diode of resistance 0.03 is connected.

Soln →

$$P_g = E_g I_q, P_d = V \cdot I_L$$

$$230/g_2 = 2.5A$$



$$R_d \parallel R_{se} = \frac{0.015 \times 0.03}{0.015 + 0.03} = 0.012$$

$$E_g = V + I_q R_q + I_q (0.01)$$

$$= 230 + 152.5(0.032) + 152.5(0.01)$$

$$= 236.405V$$

Power generated in gen'  $P_g = E_g I_q$

$$= 236.405 \times 152.5$$

$$= 36051.762W$$

Total cu loss →

$$\textcircled{1} \quad I_q^2 R_q = (152.5)^2 (0.032) = 144.2W \quad *V \cdot I_L = 230 \times 150$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad I_{sh}^2 R_{sh} = (2.5)^2 (92) = 575W \quad = 34500W$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad I_q^2 (R_d \parallel R_{se}) = (152.5)^2 (0.01) = 232.561W$$

$$P_g - T CL = P_{delivered} = 152.5 \cdot 36051.762 - 1551.76$$

$$= *34500.002W$$

Que. → A 220V dc sh. motor takes a current of 80A runs at 800 rpm

$$\text{I}_L = 80\text{A}, N = 800 \text{ rpm}, R_{sh} = 50\Omega, R_q = 0.1\Omega$$

Rot loss = 1600W

- ① Cu loss ② Tq ③ Tsh ④  $\eta$

Soln →

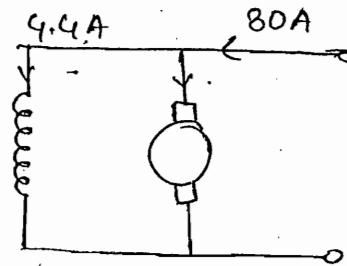
$$\textcircled{1} \quad I_q = I_{sh} \quad I_{sh} = \frac{V}{R_{sh}}$$

$$I_q + I_{sh} = I_L$$

$$I_q = I_L - I_{sh}$$

$$= 80 - 4.4$$

$$I_q = 75.6\text{A}$$



$$\begin{aligned} * \text{Cu loss} &= I_q^2 R_q + I_{sh}^2 R_{sh} \\ &= 1539.536 \text{W} \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \quad T_q = \frac{60}{2\pi N} \epsilon_b I_q$$

$$= \frac{60}{2\pi \times 800} \epsilon_b T_q$$

$$\epsilon_b = V - I_q R_q = 220 - 75.6 \times 0.1 = 212.44\text{V}$$

$$T_q = \frac{60}{2\pi \times 800} \times 212.44 \times 75.6$$

$$T_q = 191.707 \text{ N-m}$$

$$\begin{aligned} * V I_L - \epsilon_b I_q &= 220 \times 80 - 16060.464 \\ &= 1539.536 \text{W} \end{aligned}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad T_{sh} = \frac{60}{2\pi N} (\epsilon_b I_q - \text{Rot. loss})$$

$$= \frac{60}{2\pi \times 800} (212.4 \times 75.6 - 1600)$$

$$= 172.6 \text{ N-m}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \eta = \frac{\text{o/p}}{\text{i/p}} = \frac{P_{sh}}{V I_L} = \frac{(212.4 \times 75.6 - 1600)}{220 \times 80} \times 100$$

$$\eta = 82.14\%$$

Q. → An 8P DC gen<sup>r</sup> has 480 arm. cond<sup>r</sup> with wave wdg. Arm. current 200A. Find arm. reaction Dm & cm amp.turns/p.

If ① The brushes are on GNA.

② Brushes are shifted by 6° E from GNA.

③ Brushes are shifted by 6° mech. by GNA.

so? →

$$\text{Arm. amp.-turns/p.} = \frac{I_a z}{4 \cdot 2^2} = \frac{200}{4} \times \frac{480}{2 \times 8} \\ = 3000 \text{ AT/p}$$

① For  $\theta = 0$  (Brushes are on GNA)

$$AT_d/p = \frac{20}{180} \times \frac{I_a}{A} \times \frac{z}{2p} = 0$$

$$AT_c/p = \frac{180-20}{180} \times 3000 = 3000 \text{ AT/p}$$

②  $\theta = 6^\circ$

$$AT_d/p = \frac{6 \times 2}{180} \times 3000 = 200 \text{ AT/p}$$

$$AT_c/p = \frac{180-6 \times 2}{180} \times 3000 = 2800 \text{ AT/p}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \quad \theta_e = \frac{P}{2} \theta_m$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \times 6 = 24^\circ E$$

$$AT_d/p = \frac{2 \times 24}{180} \times 3000 = 800 \text{ AT/p}$$

$$AT_q/p = \frac{180 - 2 \times (24)}{180} \times 3000 = 2200 \text{ AT/p}$$

Q. → In 8P lap wound dc m/c has 720 arm. condn. Pole covers 70% of pole pitch. Cal. the no. of condn of cw under each pole.

Soln →

$$Z_c = \frac{Z}{AP} \times \left( \frac{\text{Pole arc}}{\text{Pole pitch}} \right)$$

$$= \frac{720}{8 \times 8} (0.7)$$

$$Z_c = 8$$

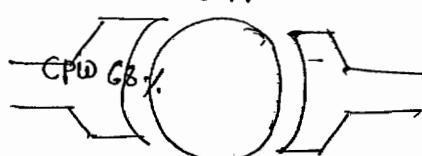
Q. → A dc m/c has arm. amp.turns/p (AT/p) 15000, ratio of pole arc / pole pitch 0.68, interpolar airgap length 1cm. & additional flux density required 0.25 T/p. Rated arm current 850. Cal. clo. turns/p & IPW turns/p.

Soln → CW AT/p = 0.68 (15000)

$$= 10200$$

$$IPW AT/p = 0.32 (15000)$$

$$= 4800$$



$$\text{Flux} = \frac{\text{mmf}}{\text{Reluctance}}$$

To calculate turns  $\frac{AT}{A} = T$

$$\text{CW AT/p} = \text{AT/p} / \frac{l}{l_{0.45a}} = \frac{0.68(15000)}{850} = 12 \text{ turns}$$

$$\text{IPW AT/p} = \frac{4800}{850} = 6 \text{ turns}$$

$$\phi = \frac{AT}{l/l_{0.45a}}$$

$$l_{tr} = 1, l_{0.45a} = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}$$

$$AT = \frac{\phi l}{l_{0.45a}}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{Bl}{l_{0.45a}} = AT}$$

$$\text{Additional turns req: } AT = \frac{0.25 \times 0.01}{4\pi \times 10^{-7}} = 1989 \text{ AT/p}$$

$$\text{IPW AT/p} = 4800 / 1989$$

$$= 2.4789$$

$$\text{IPW AT/p/T} = \frac{2.4789}{850} = 8 \text{ turns.}$$

(48)  
9

As brush shift angle  $\alpha$  & T interaction angle  $b/\omega$  the field decrease. Consequently torque decrease

-  $\alpha \uparrow T \downarrow$

ans.  $\rightarrow \cos \alpha$

14  
4

when the bowhees are shifted  $90^\circ$  interaction angle  $b/10$  field is 0. Consequently torque is 0.

ans. (d)

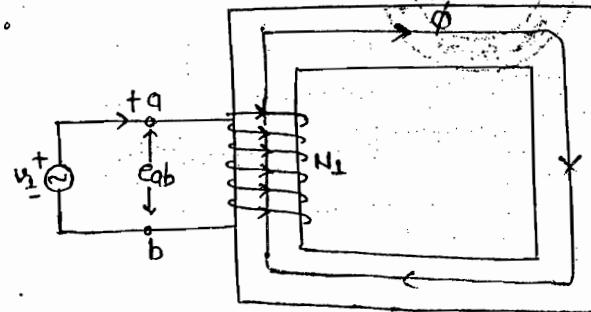
Notes Guru

DATE 03/11/19

Transformers

Sagar Sen  
8871453536

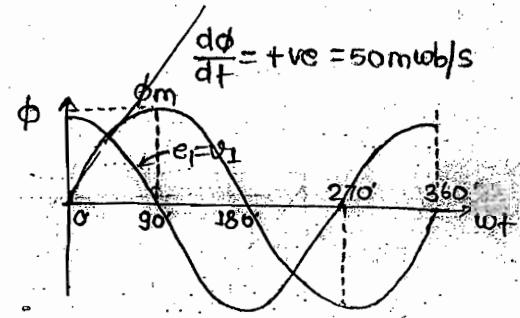
X-TF is not an elec. m/c



- \* Core provides
  - low reluctance path
  - mech. support

$$\phi = \phi_m \sin \omega t$$

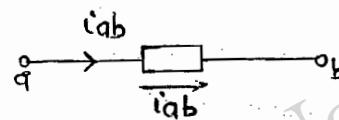
(time expn)



$$\text{Flux linkage} (\lambda) = NI$$

- \* Whenever there is a flux linkage there is a flux.

$U_{ab}$  - Vol. of a wrt b



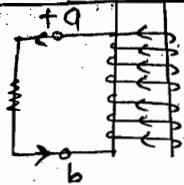
$$e_{ab} = \pm \frac{di}{dt}$$

\* Lenz law → According to this law the dirn of induced emf is such that it is allowed to cause a current (by short circuiting the coil). Then the current so produced would have an effect that opposes the cause.

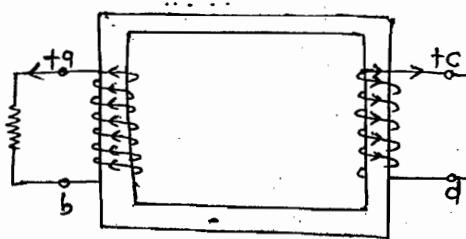
$$\text{Thus } e = \pm \frac{di}{dt}$$

Where the sign depends on Lenz law & which terminal is taken as +ve.

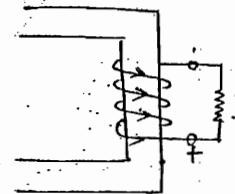
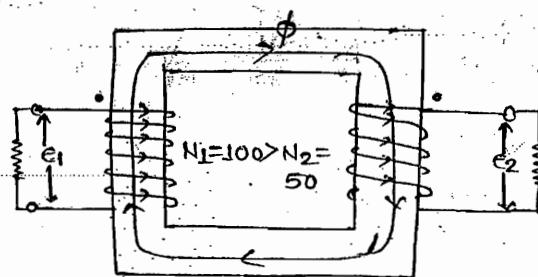
working of transformer lenz law →



$$\begin{aligned} e_{ab} &= +\frac{d\lambda_1}{dt} \\ &= +N_1 \frac{d\phi}{dt} \\ &= 100 \times (50 \times 10^{-3}) \text{ volts} \\ &= 5 \text{ volts.} \end{aligned}$$

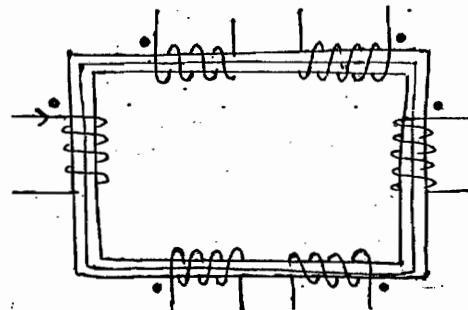


$$\begin{aligned} e_{cd} &= \pm \frac{d\lambda_2}{dt} \\ &= \pm d\lambda_2 \\ &= +50 \times (50 \times 10^{-3}) \\ &= +2.5 \text{ volts.} \end{aligned}$$



Dot convention If the currents enter (or) leave through the dots simultaneously then the fluxes are additive.

\* Only the 1<sup>st</sup> dot is assigned. The remaining dots follow automatically depending upon the sense of winding.



As applied to Xmer therefore if the currents enter through the dot in the 1<sup>st</sup> wdg, then it should leave through the dot from 2<sup>nd</sup> wdg in order to satisfy the lenz law.

In other words the dots have the same instantaneous polarity.

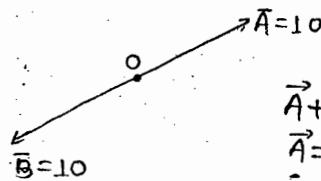
$$\phi = \phi_m \sin \omega t = \phi_m \cos(\omega t - 90^\circ)$$

$$e_1 = N_1 \frac{d\phi}{dt}$$

$$= N_1 \frac{d}{dt} (\phi_m \sin \omega t)$$

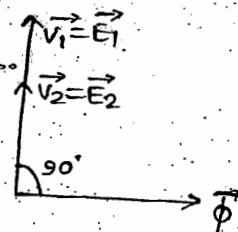
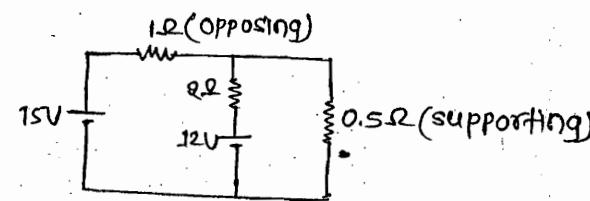
$$= N_1 \phi_m \omega \cos \omega t$$

$$\downarrow \\ \sin(\omega t + 90^\circ)$$



$$\vec{A} + \vec{B} = 0$$

$$\vec{A} = -\vec{B}$$



$$R_{m \text{SE}} E_1 = \frac{N_1 \phi_m \omega}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{N_1 \phi_m (2\pi f)}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$E_1 = \sqrt{2} \pi f \phi_m N_1$$

$$e_2 = N_2 \frac{d\phi}{dt}$$

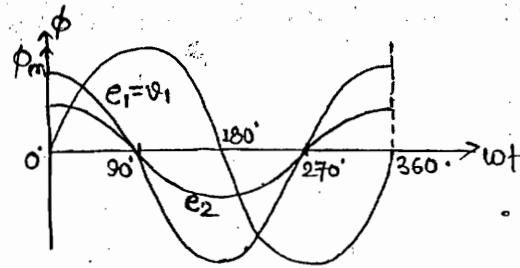
$$= N_2 \frac{d}{dt} (\phi_m \sin \omega t)$$

$$= N_2 \phi_m \omega \cos \omega t$$

$$= N_2 \phi_m \omega \sin(\omega t + 90^\circ)$$

$$E_2 = \frac{N_2 \phi_m \omega}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{N_2 \phi_m (2\pi f)}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$E_2 = \sqrt{2} \pi f \phi_m N_2$$



\* Ideal transformer  $\rightarrow$  (No losses,  $\mu = \infty$ )

\* (flux will establish without any exciting current)

$$\frac{\phi}{\text{Reluctance}} = \text{mmf}$$

$$\phi = \frac{NI_0}{\text{Reluctance}}$$

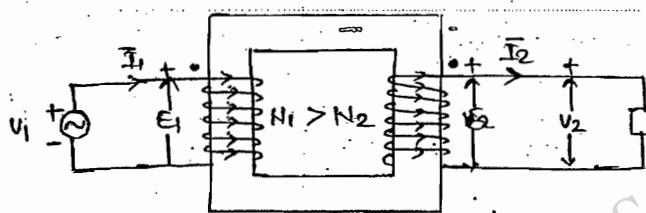
$$\phi \times \frac{l}{\text{UA}} = NI_0$$

$$I_0 = \phi \times \frac{l}{\text{UA}} \times \frac{1}{N} \quad * (\mu = \infty, I_0 = 0)$$

$$\vec{v}_1 = \vec{E}_1$$

$$\vec{v}_2 = \vec{E}_2$$

Phasor dia. of ideal  
Xmer on NL



$$\frac{U_1}{U_2} = \frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{N_1}{N_2} = \frac{I_2}{I_1} = q \rightarrow \text{Turn Ratio}$$

$I_2'$  = 2° current referred to 1°

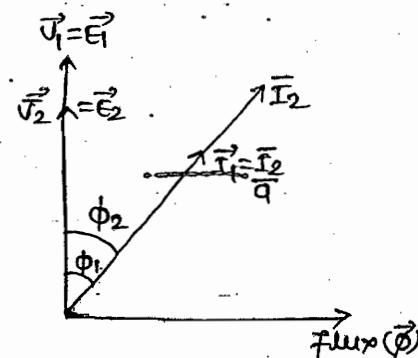
mmf Balance on load  
of  
ideal transformer

$$N_1 \vec{I}_1 - N_2 \vec{I}_2 = 0$$

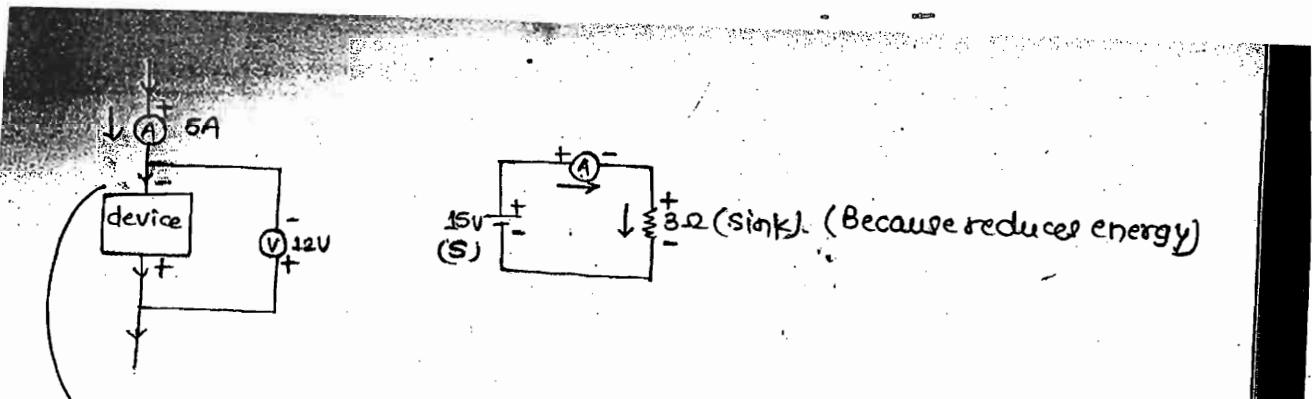
$$N_1 \vec{I}_1 = N_2 \vec{I}_2$$

$$\vec{I}_1 = \frac{N_2}{N_1} \vec{I}_2$$

$$\boxed{I_1 = I_2' / q} \quad \boxed{I_1 = I_2}$$



Phasor dia. of an ideal TF  
on lagging PF load.



Current enter at lower potential & exit from higher potential. Then the device is source.

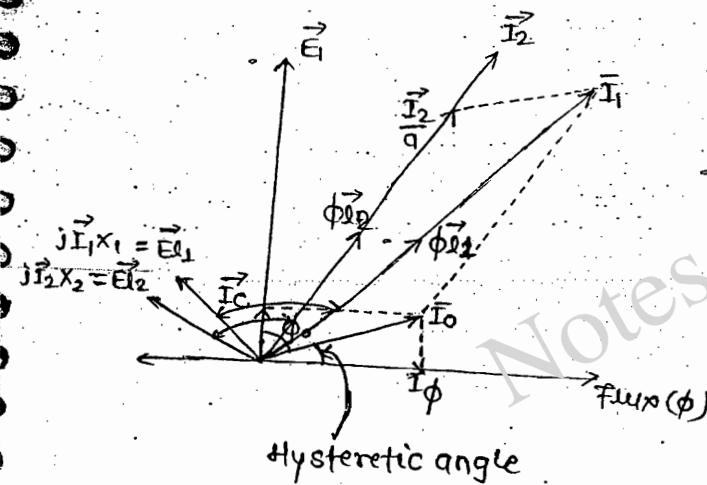
$$\frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{N_1}{N_2} = q = \frac{I_2}{I_1} = \frac{I_2^*}{I_1^*}$$

$$V_1 I_1^* = V_2 I_2^*$$

$$\therefore E_1 I_1^* = E_2 I_2^*$$

angle

Hysteresis Current  $\rightarrow$  It is the angle b/w sinusoidal flux & sinusoidal current.



$I_c$  = Core loss component of exciting current ( $I_o$ )

$I_\phi$  = Magnetising current of exciting current

$$I_c = I_o \cos \phi_0$$

$$I_\phi = I_o \sin \phi_0$$

$$(\phi_0 = 80^\circ)$$

$E_{l1}$  = 1° leakage flux voltage

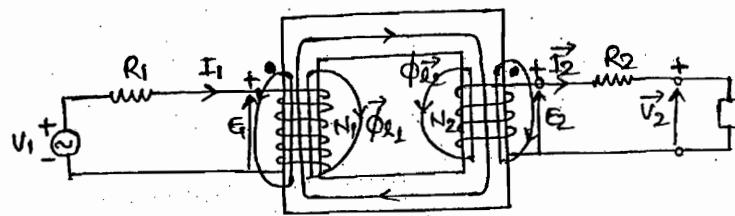
$E_{l2}$  = 2° leakage flux voltage

$$X_2 = \frac{E_{l2}}{I_2}, X_1 = \frac{E_{l1}}{I_1}$$

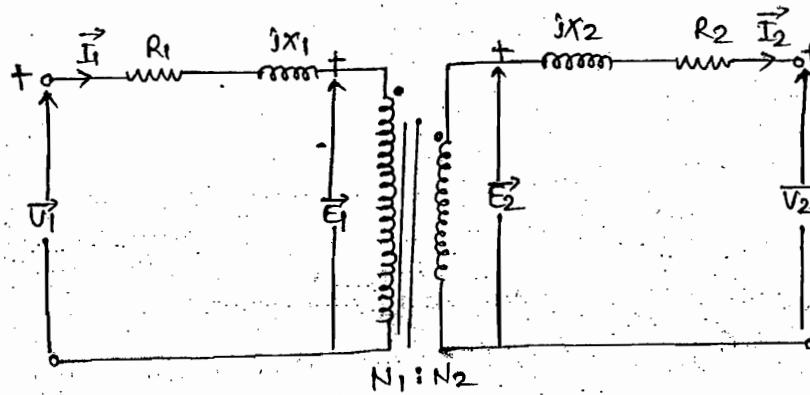
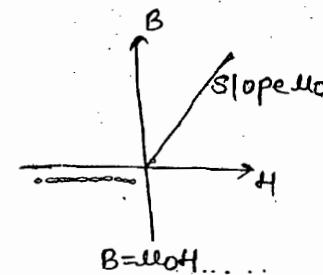
MMF balance of practical TF  $\rightarrow$

$$N_1 \vec{I}_1 = N_2 \vec{I}_2 = N_1 \vec{I}_o$$

$$\vec{I}_1 = \frac{\vec{I}_2}{q} + \vec{I}_o$$



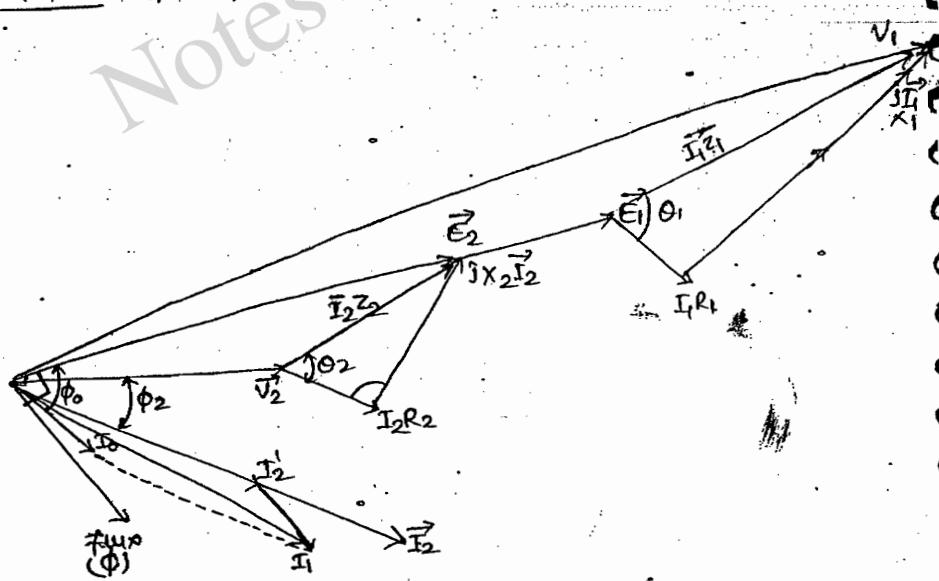
$\phi_L$  = leakage flux.



Representation of a practical 2 wdg TF

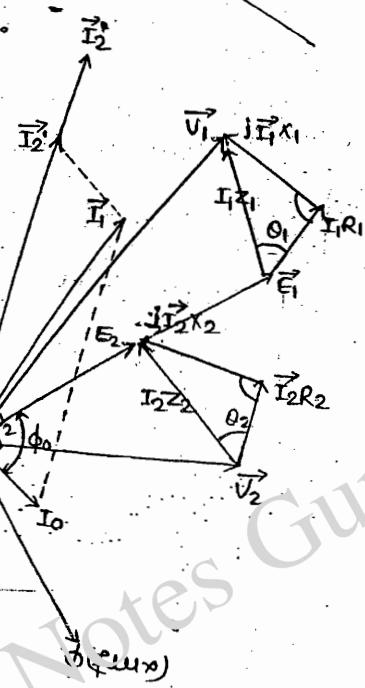
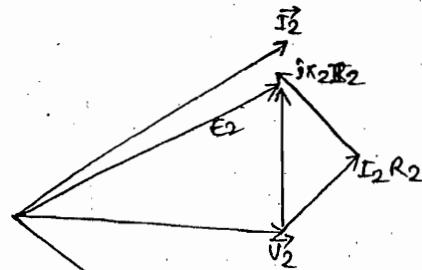
$$\vec{E}_2 = \vec{V}_2 + \vec{I}_2 R_2 + j \vec{I}_2 X_2 \quad \vec{I}_1 = \frac{\vec{I}_2}{q} + \vec{I}_0 \quad \vec{V}_1 = \vec{E}_1 + \vec{I}_1 R_1 + j \vec{I}_1 X_1 \\ \vec{E}_1 = q \vec{E}_2 \quad = \vec{I}_2 + \vec{I}_0$$

Complete phaser diagram  $\rightarrow N_1 > N_2$ , lagging PF operation.



Tight coupling by iron core

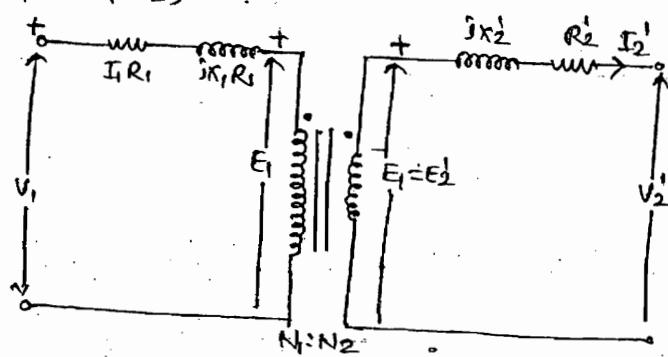
Diode operation  $\rightarrow$



Equivalent circuit  $\rightarrow$  Representation of any device with the help of passive & active elements devices that can be used to analysis & predict the performance of device is called its equivalent circuit.

DATE - 04/11/14

(Referred to 1°)



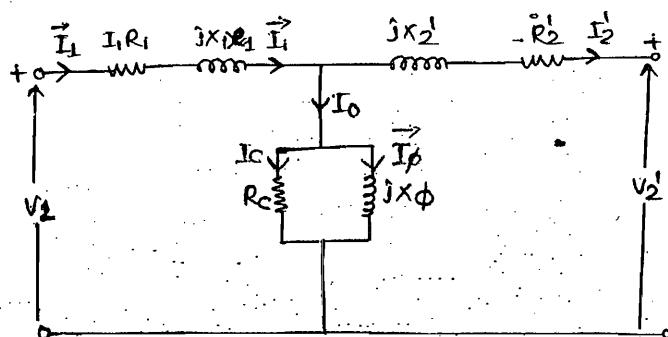
$$\vec{E}_2 = \vec{V}_2 + \vec{I}_2 R_2 + j X_2 \vec{I}_2$$

Multiplying by  $a = \frac{N_1}{N_2}$

$$a\vec{E}_2 = a\vec{V}_2 + a\vec{I}_2 R_2 + j a \vec{I}_2 X_2$$

$$\vec{E}'_2 = \vec{V}'_2 + \left(\frac{I_2}{q^2}\right) X q^2 R_2 + j \left(\frac{I_2}{q^2}\right) q^2 X_2$$

$$\vec{E}'_1 = \vec{E}'_2 = \vec{V}'_2 + \vec{I}'_2 R'_2 + j \vec{I}'_2 X'_2$$



$R_c$  = Core loss eq. resistance.

fig → Exact equivalent ckt

"T" equivalent

Que → The parameters of a eq. ckt of a 1φ is 150kVA, 2400V/240V Xmer are

$$R_1 = 0.2\Omega, X_1 = 0.45\Omega, R_2 = 20\Omega$$

$$X_2 = 4.5m\Omega, R_c = 10k\Omega, X_\phi = 1.55k\Omega$$

Using this ckt referred to  $1^\circ$ , determine the  $1^\circ$  i/p vol., i/p current & i/p PF of the Xmer operating at rated load with 0.8 lagging PF.

Sol → FL must be delivered (Rated kVA) at the cost of rated voltage & rated current both.

Rated voltage - Rated Flux.

1000W, 200V

↓  
180V

$$\text{then } 1000 \times \left(\frac{180}{200}\right)^2 = 810W$$

taking  $V_2$  as ref.

$$V_2 = 240L0^\circ ; I_2 = \frac{150 \times 10^3}{240} / -\cos^{-1}(0.8)$$

$$= 625 L -36.87^\circ A$$

$$V_2' = \alpha V_2 = 10 \times 240 / 10^\circ$$

$$V_2' = 2400 \text{ V} / 0^\circ$$

$$\alpha = \frac{2400}{240} = 10$$

$$I_2' = \frac{I_2}{\alpha} = \frac{62.5 / -36.86^\circ}{10} \\ = 6.25 / -36.86^\circ \text{ A}$$

$$Z_2' = \alpha^2 Z_2 \\ = (10)^2 [(2 + j4.5) \times 10^{-3}] \\ = (0.2 + j0.45) \Omega$$

$$E_1 = E_2' = V_2' + Z_2' I_2'$$

$$E_1 = 2400 / 0^\circ + 6.25 / -36.86 \times (0.2 + j0.45)$$

$$E_1 = 2426.92 / 0.35^\circ \text{ V}$$

$$I_\phi = \frac{E_1}{R_C} = \frac{2426.92 / 0.35}{10k} = 0.2427 / 0.35^\circ \text{ A}$$

$$I_\phi = \frac{E_1}{jX_\phi} = \frac{2426.92 / 0.35}{31.55 \times 10^3} \text{ A} = 1.56 / -89.64^\circ \text{ A}$$

$$I_0 = I_C + I_\phi$$

$$= 0.2427 / 0.35^\circ + 1.56 / -89.64$$

$$I_0 = 1.5845 / -80.84^\circ \text{ A}$$

No load PF angle  $\rightarrow 80.84 + 0.35 = 81.19^\circ$

$$\frac{I_\phi}{I_0} = 0.98 / -8.8$$

$$I_1 = I_2' + I_0$$

$$= 6.25 / -36.86 + 1.5845 / -80.84$$

$$I_1 = 63.65 / -37.86^\circ \text{ A}$$

$$U_1 = E_1 + I_1 Z_1$$

$$= 2426.92 / 0.35^\circ + 63.65 / -37.86^\circ \times (0.2 + j0.45)$$

$$U_1 = 2454.68 / 0.691$$

I/P PF = Angle of  $U_1$  - Angle of  $I_1$

$$= 0.691 - (-37.86)$$

$$= 38.55^\circ$$

$$\text{PF} = \cos(38.55) = 0.7821 \text{ lagging. } [PF = 0.7821 (\text{lag})]$$

\* FIRST approximate equivalent circuit →

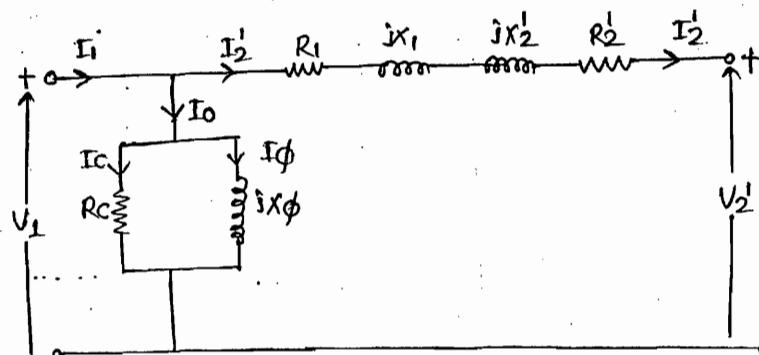
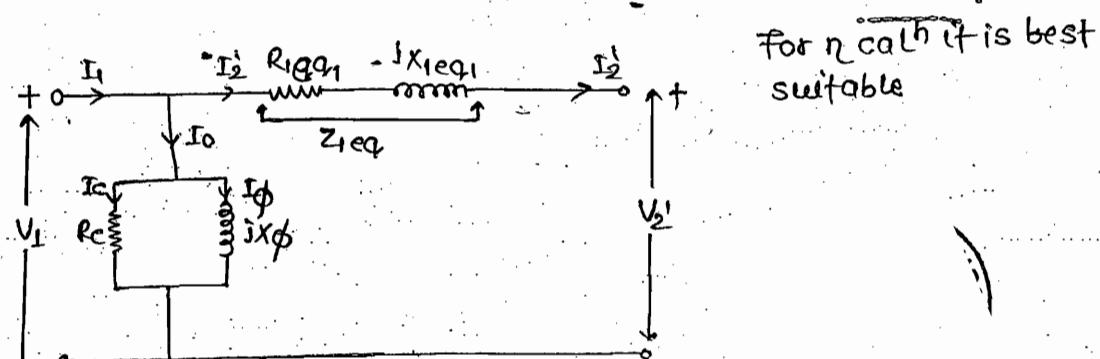


Fig - Cantilever eq;



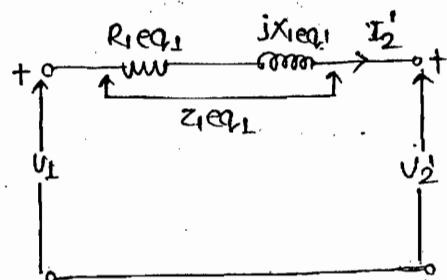
$$V_1 = 2400 \angle 0^\circ + 62.5 \angle -36.87^\circ \times (0.4 + 0.9j)$$

$$= V_2' + I_2' (Z_1 + Z_2')$$

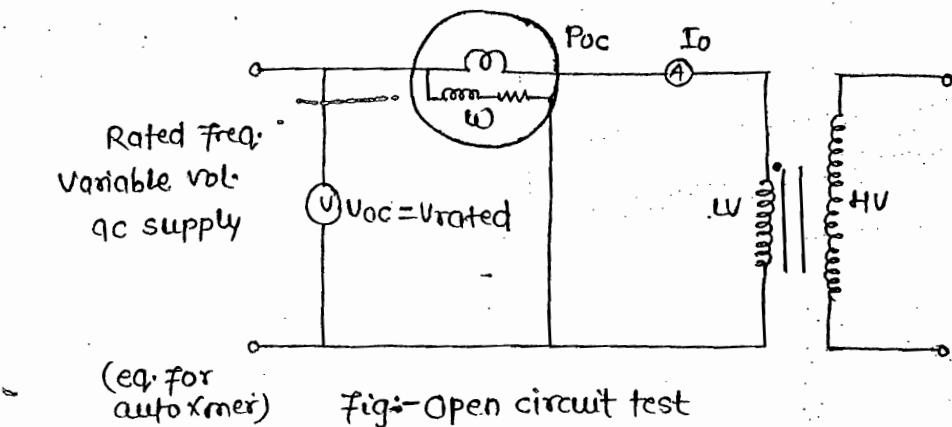
$$V_1 = 2453.66 \angle 0.69^\circ V$$

$$\boxed{V_1 = 2453.66 \angle 0.69^\circ}$$

\* 2nd & Final approx eq; ckt →



**Open circuit Test  
&  
Short circuit Test**



"To predict the performance without actual loading is the main purpose of performing above test."

- \* The aim of these two tests is to predict the performance of Xmer without actual loading.

#### OC Test →

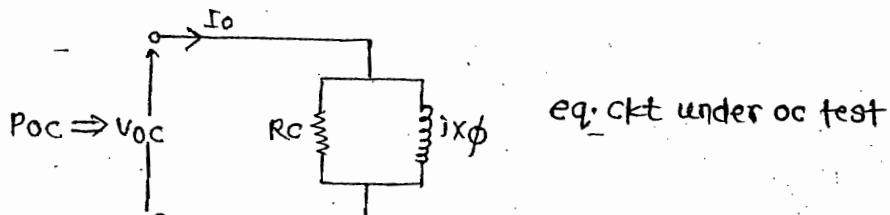
- \* This test is carried out at rated freq. & rated vol. to determine the Core loss.

The core loss thus determined is then treated as constant ~~as~~ despite minor variation in freq. & voltage during actual operation.

- \* This test is carried out with the instruments placed on the LV side while the HV side is left open circuited.

This is because it is easier to arrange rated vol. supply at the low vol. level rather than at high vol. level.

- \* Also the instruments used are in economic in cost at LV level & it is safer to carry out the test.



\* Since the NL current is limited to 5% of Fe value, the 1° cu loss during OC test is ignored.

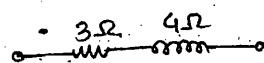
Also the 1° impedance vol. drop at such low current is neglected.

\* Since the NL PF is very low it is recommended that a low PF wattmeter is used in this test.

Ques. → With the instruments connected on LV side OC readings are 10 kVA (50/120V) 50 Hz, 1-φ Xmer are 120V, 4.2A, 80W

Find the resistance & reactance of parallel eq. exciting ckt referred to HV side.

Soln →



$$Y = \frac{1}{Z} = \frac{1}{3+4j} = \frac{1}{5\sqrt{53} \angle 53.13^\circ}$$

$$= 0.2 \angle -53.13^\circ \text{ Siemens}$$

$$= 0.2(0.6 - 0.8j)$$

$$G-jB = 0.12 - 0.16j$$

$$G = 0.12, B = 0.16$$

$$P_{OC} = \frac{V_{OC}^2}{R_C}$$

$$R_C = \frac{(120)^2}{80} = 180 \Omega$$

$$P_{OC} = V_{OC} I_0 \cos \phi_0$$

$$= 120 \times 4.2 \cos \phi_0$$

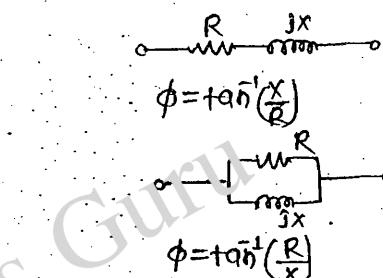
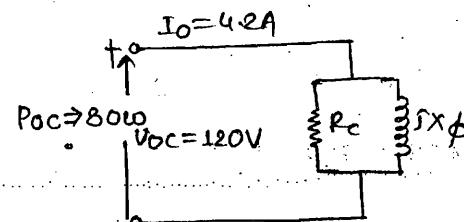
$$\phi_0 = 80.87^\circ$$

$$\tan \phi_0 = \frac{R_C}{X_\phi}$$

$$\tan(80.87) = \frac{R_C}{X_\phi}$$

$$X_\phi = \frac{R_C}{\tan(80.87)}$$

$$X_\phi = 28.93 \Omega$$



$$\frac{1}{Z} = Y = \frac{1}{R} + \frac{1}{jX} = \frac{1}{R} - \frac{j}{X}$$

$$\tan \phi = \left( \frac{1}{X} \right) \left( \frac{1}{R} \right)$$

$$\tan \phi = \frac{R}{X}$$

Other values must be high on HV side & low on LV side.

$$q = \frac{450}{120} = 3.75$$

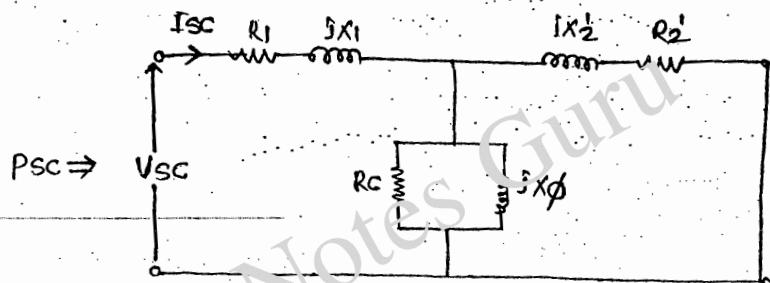
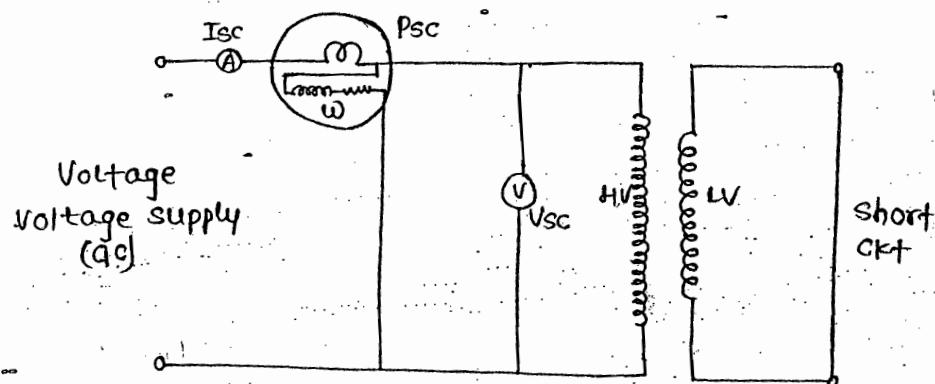
$$R_C(HV) = (3.75)^2 \times 180 \\ = 2.531 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$X_\phi = (3.75)^2 \times 28.93$$

$$X_\phi = 406.83 \Omega$$

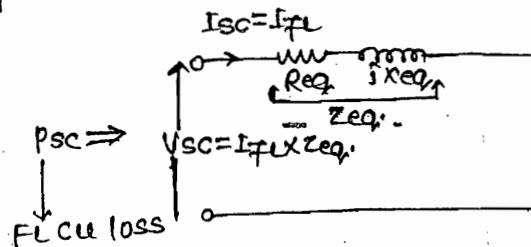
sagar sen  
8871453536

### Short circuit Test →



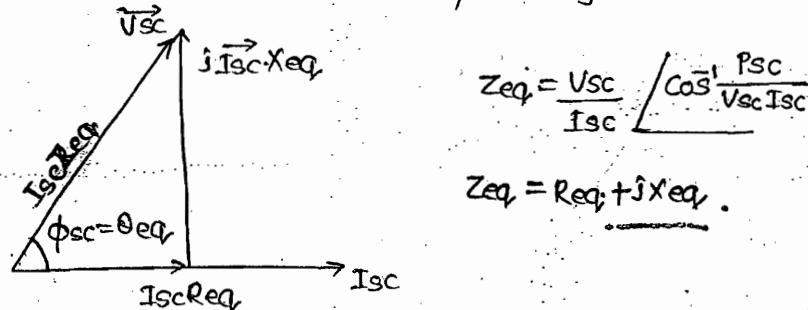
- \* This test is carried out by rated current to determine FL cu loss.
- \* Since the resistance of the wdg in Xmers is not affected much by the variation in power freq. band, this test need not be carried out strictly at rated freq.
- Although it would be recommended to conduct the test at rated freq.
- \* This test is carried out with the instruments placed on the HV side while the LV side is short circuited by a thick cond<sup>r</sup>. This is because the rated current on the HV side is less than on the LV side.

And therefore economically cheap instruments may be used in the test.



Since the applied vol. required to circulate Fl current at SC would be limited to about 5% to 10% of the rated vol., the core loss at such reduced vol. is ignored.

Also the exciting current at such low vol. may be neglected.



Que. → With the ins. conneted in HV side the SC test readings for 50 kVA 2200V/240V TF are 48V, 20.8A & 617W. Find the leakage impedance, effective resistance & leakage reactance referred to LV side.

Soln →

$$\phi = \cos^{-1} \frac{P_{SC}}{V_{SC} I_{SC}}$$

$$= \cos^{-1} \frac{617}{48 \times 20.8} = 51.83^\circ$$

$$Z_{eq} = 2.30 / 51.83$$

$$Z_{eq} = 1.421 + 1.808j \approx 1.426 + j1.814$$

$$Z_{eq} = 2.31 / 51.83^\circ \Omega$$

LV side →

$$q = \frac{2400}{240} = 10$$

$$(R_{eq})_{LV} = \frac{1.426}{(10)^2} = 14.26m\Omega \quad (X_{eq})_{LV} = \frac{1.814}{(10)^2} = 18.14m\Omega$$

$$(Z_{eq})_{LV} = \frac{2.31}{(10)^2} \Omega = 2.31m\Omega$$

Ques (a) A 2200/240V, 50Hz, 1φ Xmer has exciting current of 0.6A has a core loss 361W, when its HV side is energised at rated voltage. Calc. the 2 components of exciting current.

(b) If a Xmer of part a supplies a load current of 60A at 0.8 PF lag on its LV side than calc. the 1<sup>o</sup> current & its PF. Ignore leakage impedance drop.

Soln (a)  $I_0 = 0.6A$ ,  $I_C = ?$ ,  $I_\phi = ?$

$$P_{oc} = \frac{V_{oc}^2}{R_c} \quad P_{oc} = V_{oc} I_0 \cos \phi_0$$

$$361 = 2200 \times 0.6 \cos \phi_0$$

$$\cos \phi_0 = 74.13^\circ$$

$$I_0 = I_C + I_\phi \quad I_C = I_0 \cos \phi_0 = 0.164$$

$$I_0 = \frac{V_{oc}}{R_c} + \frac{V_{oc}}{X_\phi}$$

Because always lag

$$I_0 = 0.6 \left[ \cos^{-1} \frac{361}{2200 \times 2200} \right]$$

$$I_0 = (0.1641 - j0.577) A$$

$$I_C$$

$$I_\phi$$

$$I_1 = I_2 + I_0$$

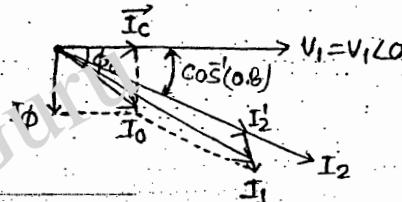
$$= \frac{I_2}{a} + \vec{I}_0$$

$$= 6 \left[ -\cos(0.8) + (0.1641 - 0.577j) \right]$$

$$= 6.488 \angle -40.08^\circ A$$

$$\text{P/P PF} = \cos(40.08) \text{ lagging}$$

$$= 0.7651 \text{ lagging}$$



### Interpretation of PU system →

$$R_{pu} = \frac{R_{eq}(\Omega)}{Z_{base}}$$

$$= \frac{R_{eq}(\Omega)}{V_{rated}/I_{rated}}$$

$$= \frac{I_{rated} \cdot R_{eq}(\Omega)}{V_{rated}} = \text{full load resistance drop in } \gamma.$$

Resistive drop = ohmic  
drop  
= effective drop

$$= \frac{(I_{rated})^2 \cdot R_{eq}(\Omega)}{S_{rated}} = \text{full load loss in per unit.}$$

$$X_{pu} = \frac{X_{eq}(\Omega)}{Z_{base}}$$

$$= \frac{X_{eq}(\Omega)}{V_{rated}/I_{rated}}$$

$$= \frac{I_{rated} \cdot X_{eq}(\Omega)}{V_{rated}} = \text{full load reactive drop in } \gamma.$$

$$= \frac{(I_{rated})^2 X_{eq}(\Omega)}{S_{rated}} = \text{full load reactive loss in per unit.}$$

$$Z_{pu} = \frac{Z_{eq}(\Omega)}{Z_{base}}$$

$$= \frac{Z_{eq}(\Omega)}{V_{rated}/I_{rated}}$$

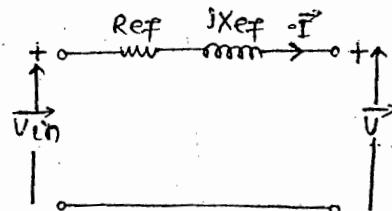
$$= \frac{I_{rated} \cdot Z_{eq}(\Omega)}{V_{rated}} = \text{full load impedance drop in } \gamma.$$

$$= \frac{(I_{rated})^2 Z_{eq}(\Omega)}{V_{rated}} = \text{full load Apparent loss in per unit}$$

DATE - 05/11/34

## VOLTAGE REGULATION

- \* VR of the Xmer is defined as the rise in o/p vol. expressed as a fraction of FL rated vol. When FL at a specified PF is reduced to 0, keeping the 1° i/p vol. constant.



$$VR^n = \frac{V_{in} - V}{V} \text{ PU}$$

Note: Use magnitude only

where;  $V = V_{rated}$

$$\vec{V}_{in} = \vec{V} + \vec{I} \vec{Z}_{eq}$$

$$VR^n = \left( \frac{V_{in}}{V} - 1 \right) \text{ PU} = (V_{in}) \text{ PU} - 1 \text{ PU}$$

Ques → The TF has pu imp. of 0.10 PU & pu resistance of 0.01. Calc. the phase diff. betw the o/p vol. & i/p vol. of FL on

- (a) 0.8 PF lag (b) Unity PF (c) 0.8 PF lead

And hence determine the VR^n under the above cond?

Soln

$$Z_{eq} = 0.10 / \cos^{-1} \frac{0.01}{0.10}$$

$$Z_{eq} = 0.01 + 0.095 \angle 184.26^\circ$$

$$= 0.1 \angle 184.26^\circ \text{ PU}$$

$$(i) V_{in} = 1 \angle 0^\circ + 1.0 \angle -\cos^{-1} 0.8 \times 0.1 \angle 184.26^\circ \quad (ii) V_{in} = 1 \angle 0^\circ + 1.0 \angle \cos^{-1} 0.8 \times 0.1 \angle 184.26^\circ$$

$$= 1.0702 \angle 8.94^\circ \text{ PU}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &= \frac{R}{Z} \\ \sin \theta &= \frac{X}{Z} \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{X}{R} \end{aligned}$$

$$VR^n = 1.0702 - 1 \text{ PU}$$

$$= 0.0702 \text{ PU}$$

$$VR^n = 0.9522 \angle 5.157$$

$$VR^n = 0.9522 - 1$$

$$VR^n = -0.0478$$

$$VR^n = 7.02 \% \text{ (MORE)}$$

$$(ii) V_{in} = 1 \angle 0^\circ + 1.0 \angle \cos^{-1} 0.8 \times 0.1 \angle 184.26^\circ$$

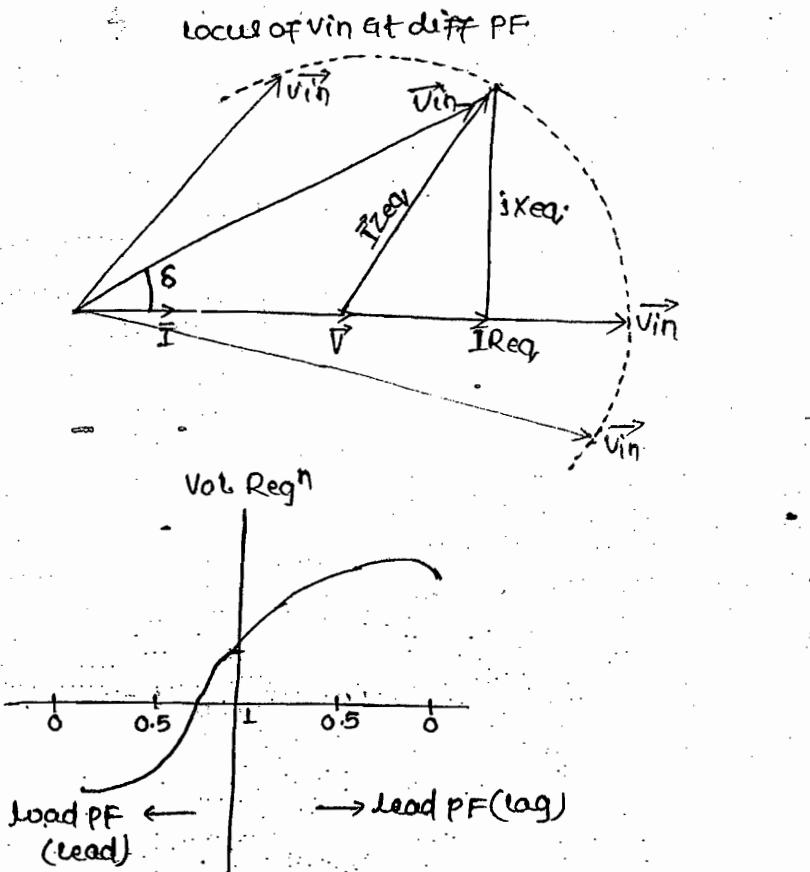
$$= 1.015 \angle 5.63 \text{ PU}$$

$$VR^n = -4.78 \% \text{ (LESS)}$$

$$VR^n = 1.015 - 1$$

$$= 0.015$$

$$VR^n = 1.5 \% \text{ (IMPROVES)}$$



$$0.8 \text{ P.F. Regn} = V_{in} = 1.0702 / 0.94$$

$$V_{in} \cos \theta = 1.0702 \cos(3.94)$$

$$= 1.0515$$

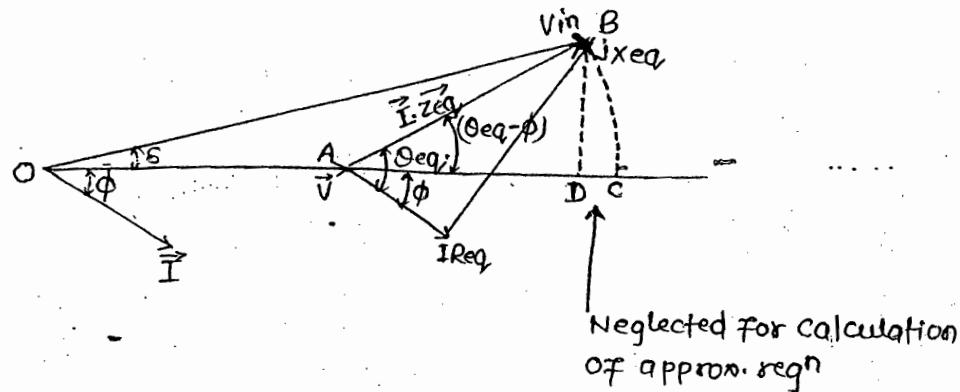
$$VR^o = 7.02 - 1$$

$$\% VR = 6.75\%$$

$$\% \text{ error} = \frac{7.02 - 6.75}{7.02} \rightarrow \text{Previous value (0.8 P.F lag)}$$

$$= 3.44\%$$

## \* Approximate Regulation $\rightarrow$ (Graphical approach)



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Actual } VR^n &= \frac{OB - OA}{OA} \\ &= \frac{OC - OA}{OA} \end{aligned}$$

Since  $\delta$  is very small;  $V_{in} \cos \theta \approx V_{in}$   
i.e.  $OD \approx OC$

$$\text{Then approximate } VR^n = \frac{OD - OA}{OA} = \frac{AD}{OA} = \frac{AB \cdot \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)}{OA}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Approximate } VR^n &= \frac{I \cdot Z_{eq} \cdot \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)}{V} \\ &= Z_{pu} \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\phi$  is the true for lagging PF.

## Analytical approach $\rightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned} V_{in} \angle \delta &= V \angle 0 + I \angle -\phi \times Z_{eq} \angle \theta_{eq} \\ &= V + I Z_{eq} \cdot (\theta_{eq} - \phi) \end{aligned}$$

$$V_{in} \cos \theta + V_{in} \sin \theta = V + [I Z_{eq} \cdot \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)] + j[I Z_{eq} \cdot \sin(\theta_{eq} - \phi)]$$

equating Real parts

$$V_{in} \cos \theta = V + I Z_{eq} \cdot \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)$$

Since  $\delta$  is very small

$V_{in} \cos \theta \approx V_{in}$  for cal<sup>n</sup> of approx Reg<sup>n</sup>

$$\text{Then; } V_{in} = V + I Z_{eq} \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)$$

$$V_{in} - V = I Z_{eq} \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)$$

$$\text{approx Regn} = \frac{V_{in} - V}{V}$$

$$= \frac{I Z_{eq} \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)}{V}$$

i.e. approx Regn =  $Z_{pu} \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)$  (where  $\phi$  is true for lagging PF)

### \* Maximum Regulation $\rightarrow$

$$\text{Where } \theta_{eq} - \phi = 0^\circ$$

$$\phi = \theta_{eq}$$

$$\therefore \text{maxm regn} = Z_{pu}$$

$$\& \text{Corresponding PF} = \cos \phi$$

$$= \cos \theta_{eq} \text{ (lagging)}$$

$$= \frac{\text{Ref}}{Z_{ef}} \text{ (lagging)}$$

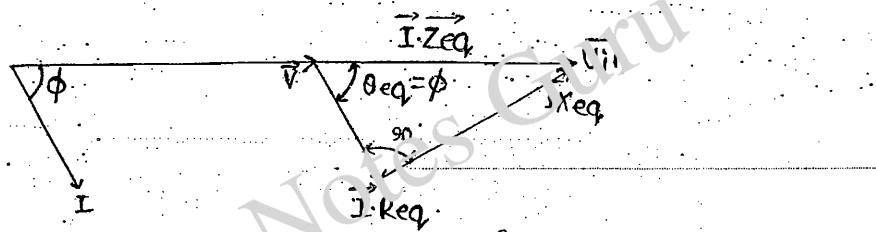


fig:- Phasordia. at maxm Regulation

(No approximation is involved  $\because \delta = 0$ )

### \* Zero Regn (approx condn) $\rightarrow$

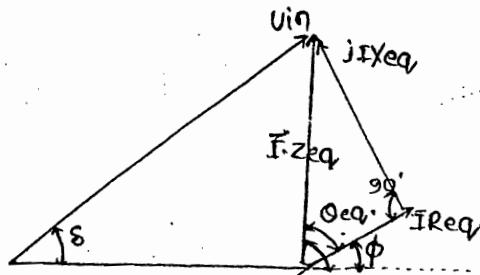
$$\text{When } \theta_{eq} - \phi = 90^\circ$$

$$\phi = (\theta_{eq} - 90^\circ) \text{ lagging}$$

$$= -(90 - \theta_{eq}) \text{ lagging}$$

$$= (90 - \theta_{eq}) \text{ leading}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{Corresponding PF} &= \cos(\theta_0 - \theta_{eq}) \text{ leading} \\ &= \sin \theta_{eq} \text{ (leading)} \\ &= \frac{X_{eq}}{Z_{eq}} \text{ (leading)}\end{aligned}$$

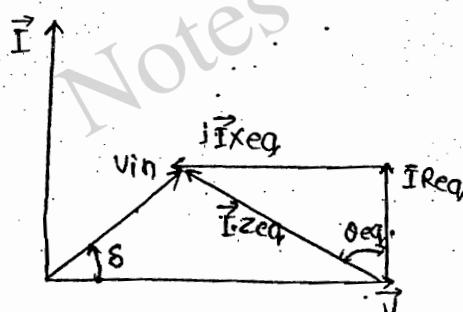


\* min<sup>n</sup> Regulation (approximate condn) →

$$\text{Approximate condn} = Z_{pu} \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi)$$

min Regn. at  $\phi = 90^\circ$  leading i.e. at zero pf leading

$$\begin{aligned}\text{min}^n \text{ Regn} &= Z_{pu} \cdot \cos[\theta_{eq} - (-90^\circ)] \\ &= Z_{pu} \cdot \cos(\theta_{eq} + 90^\circ) \\ &= -Z_{pu} \sin \theta_{eq} \\ &= -X_{pu}\end{aligned}$$



\* VR is a figure of merit of a TF & its low value is desired.

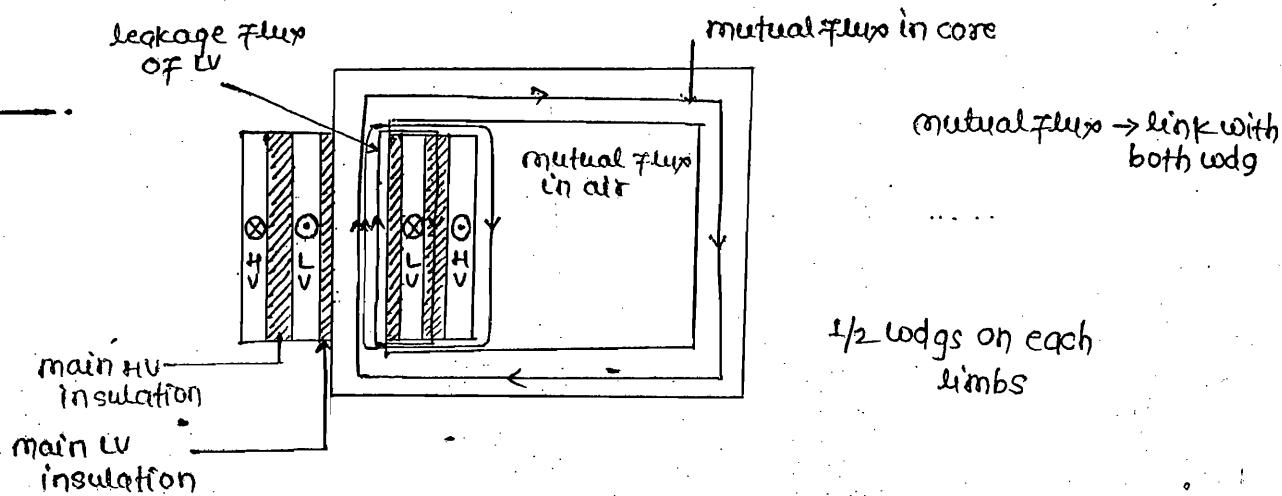
\* VR may be reduced by reducing the pu impedance of TF.

\*  $Z_{pu}$  can be reduced by reducing ( $R_{pu}$  &/or)  $(X_{pu})$ .

\*  $R_{pu}$  is already kept at an optimally low value, because of  $\eta$  consideration.

\* This leaves  $X_{pu}$  to be reduced for reducing the value of pu impedance.

\*  $X_{pu}$  can be reduced by reducing the leakage flux.



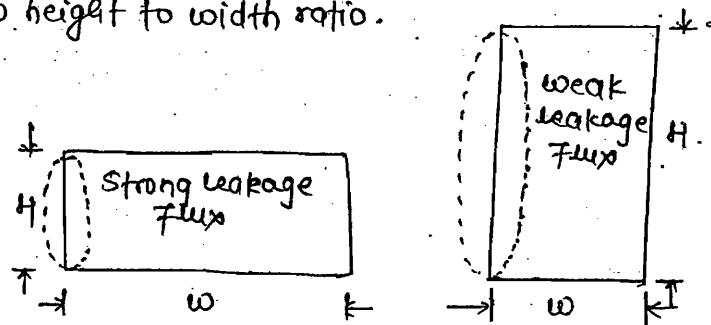
\* Leakage flux can be reduced by keeping the wdg's physically close together.

This is obtain in core type Xmer by using concentric cylindrical wdg's.

In shell type TF the physical proximity bet/n wdg is obtained by using Sandwich wdg's; also called Pancake wdg's (or) interleaved wdg's.

In fact the leakage reactance of shell type T.F may be graded as per requirement by adjusting the thickness of each layer &/or arranging the layers of HV & LV sections.

\* In core type Xmer the leakage reactance may also be reduced by increasing the window height to width ratio.



Power TF ON → Always on FL

\* A power TF operates on FL (or) is switched off.

Therefore  $VR^n$  as a performance index is not a significant factor in Power TF.

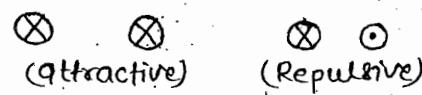
However the load on a distribution TF depends upon the consumers demand. And therefore may vary from FL to NL.

Obviously therefore  $VR^n$  is a very significant factor in distribution TF & should therefore kept low.

Accordingly the pu impedance of the distribution TF may be as low as 0.015 pu while for a power TF it may be as high as 0.15 pu.

A high value of pu impedance in power TF has the advantage that it reduces the fault MVA level of the power sys.

As compare to a TF of low voltage rating, a leakage reactance of a high voltage rated TF is greater because its thicker insulation makes the wedges further apart.



### EFFICIENCY

$$\eta \triangleq \frac{\text{output}}{\text{Input}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{O/P}}{\text{Output+losses}} \quad (\text{OR}) \quad \frac{\text{Input}-\text{losses}}{\text{Input}}$$

$$\left( 1 - \frac{\text{losses}}{\text{Input}} \right)$$

TF has 25% loss then  $\eta$  is 80%

$$\eta = \frac{\text{O/P}}{\text{O/P} + 0.25\text{O/P}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{O/P}}{1.25\text{O/P}}$$

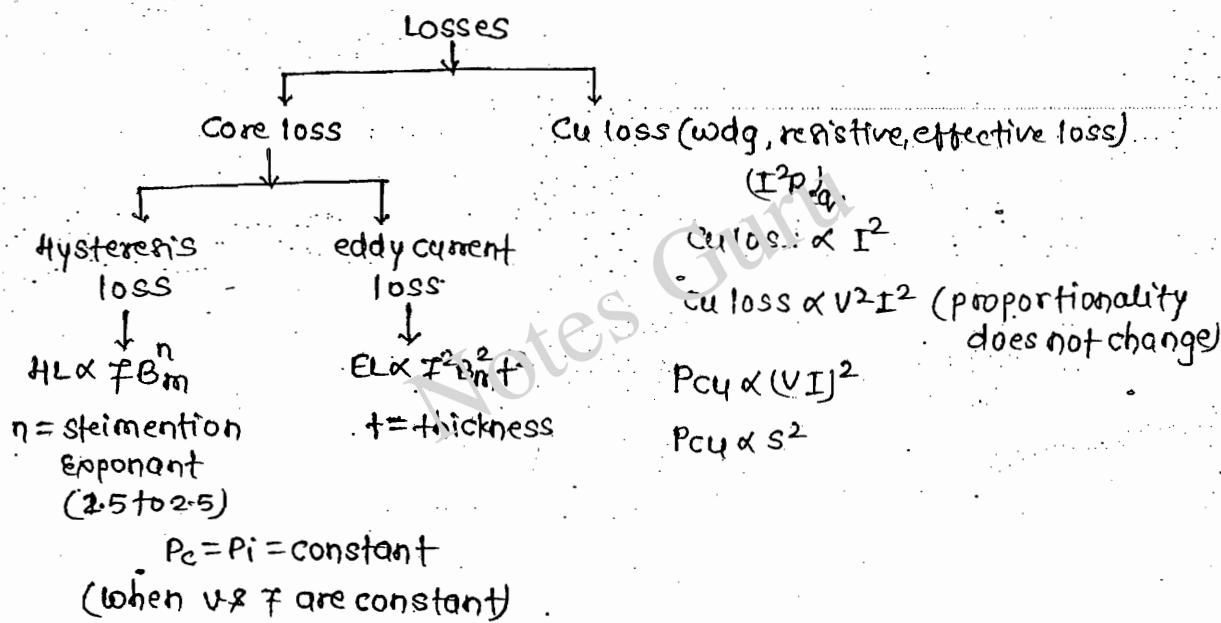
$$\boxed{\eta = 80\%}$$

100% loss then  $\eta = 50\%$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{O/P}}{\text{O/P} + 0.5\text{O/P}} \quad (1)$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{O/P}}{2.5\text{O/P}}$$

$$\boxed{\eta = 50\%}$$



$$\eta = \frac{V_i \cos \phi}{V_i \cos \phi + I^2 R_{eq} + P_i}$$

Sagar Sen  
8871493536

max<sup>m</sup> efficiency →

$$\eta = \frac{V I \cos \phi}{V I \cos \phi + I^2 R_{\text{req}} + P_i}$$

If the load current is constant but the load PF is variable then the max<sup>m</sup>  $\eta$  of TF is obtained when the load PF is UNITY.

However if the load PF is constant but the load current is variable then the condn for max<sup>m</sup>  $\eta$  is obtained as follows:-

Dividing the numerator & denominator by 'I'

$$\eta = \frac{V \cos \phi}{V \cos \phi + I R_{\text{req}} + \frac{P_i}{I}}$$

The  $\eta$  is max<sup>m</sup> when the denominator is min<sup>m</sup>.

i.e.  $\frac{d\eta}{dI} (\text{denominator}) = 0$

$$\frac{d}{dI} (V \cos \phi + I R_{\text{req}} + \frac{P_i}{I}) = 0$$

$$0 + R_{\text{req}} - \frac{P_i}{I^2} = 0$$

$$R_{\text{req}} I^2 = P_i$$

Cu loss = Core loss

$$I_{\eta \text{max}} = \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{R_{\text{req}}}}$$

$$V I_{\eta \text{max}} = V \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{R_{\text{req}}}}$$

$$S_{\eta \text{max}} = V \cdot I_j \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{I_j^2 R_{\text{req}}}}$$

$$= S_j \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{P_{\text{Cu}(j)}}}$$

$S_j$  = Any kVA at which the cu loss is already available.

$$S_{\eta \text{max}} = S_j \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{P_{\text{Cu}(j)}}}$$

Example:-

(i)  $s_j = s_{fL}$

Then  $s_{n_{max}} = s_{fL} \times \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{P_{cu(fL)}}}$

(ii)  $s_j = s_{(3\%)}^j$

Then  $s_{n_{max}} = s_{(3\%)}^j \times \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{P_{cu(fL)}}}$

Alternative for  $s_{n_{max}}$  →

$$P_{cu} \propto s^2$$

$$\frac{P_{cu}(n_{max})}{P_{cu}(j)} = \left( \frac{s_{n_{max}}}{s_j} \right)^2$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{P_i}{P_{cu}(j)}} = \frac{s_{n_{max}}}{s_j}$$

$$s_{n_{max}} = s_j \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{P_{cu}(j)}}$$

$$\eta_{max} = \frac{s_{n_{max}} \cos\phi}{s_{n_{max}} \cos\phi + 2P_i}$$

DATE - 06/11/14

All Day efficiency

(OR)

Energy efficiency

$$\eta_{\text{all-day}} \triangleq \frac{\text{O/p kwh in 24 hrs}}{\text{I/p kwh in 24 hrs.}}$$

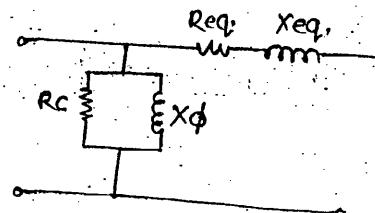
$$= \frac{\text{O/p kwh in 24 hrs.}}{\text{O/p kwh in 24 hrs.} + P_{\text{cu}}(\text{kwh}) \text{ in } 24 \text{ hrs.}}$$

$$P_{\text{cu}}(\text{kwh}) \times 24$$

(OR)

1.1G(39)

Que. → for a 200kVA 4000/1000V. 1-φ TF draw the eq. ckt referred to LV side & insert all the values.



It is given that the TF η at UPF is 97% both at FL & at 60% of FL.  
The NL PF is 0.25 & FL regn of a lagging PF Cc is 5%.

Sol'n →

$$0.97 = \frac{VI}{V^2 + P_c + P_i}$$

$$0.97 = \frac{(0.6)^2 VI}{(0.6) V^2 + P_c + P_i}$$

$$0.05 = \frac{V_{\text{in}} - V}{V}$$

$$\frac{0.97}{200k} = \frac{1}{200k + P_c + P_i}$$

$$P_c + P_i = 6.186 \times 10^3$$

$$\frac{0.97}{0.6 \times 200 \times 10^3} = \frac{1}{0.6 \times 200 + 0.36 P_c + P_i}$$

$$0.36 P_c + P_i = 3.711 \times 10^3$$

$$P_c = 3865.625 \text{ W}$$

$$P_i = 2319.375 \text{ W}$$

$$0.97 = \frac{1 \times 1.0}{1 \times 1.0 + P_c(F_U) + P_i} \quad P_c(F_U) + P_i = 0.0309 \text{ PU} \quad (i)$$

$$0.97 = \frac{0.6 \times 1.0}{0.6 \times 1.0 + (0.6) P_c(F_U) + P_i} \quad 0.36 P_c(F_U) + P_i = 0.0186 \text{ PU} \quad (ii)$$

Solving eqn (1) & (2)

$$P_i = 0.0117 \text{ PU} \quad P_{C(FL)} = 0.0192 \text{ PU}$$

$$P_{C(FL)} = R_{PU} = 0.0192 \text{ PU}$$

$$R_{PU} = 0.0192 \text{ PU}$$

$$VR^q = 0.05 \text{ PU} = R_{PU} \cos \phi + X_{PU} \sin \phi$$

$$0.05 = 0.0192 \times 0.8 + X_{PU}^{0.6}$$

$$X_{PU} = 0.0577 \text{ PU} \quad X_{PU} = 0.577 \text{ PU}$$

$$P_i = \frac{V^2}{R_C(\text{PU})}$$

$$R_C(\text{PU}) = \frac{V^2}{P_i}$$

$$0.0117 = \frac{1^2}{R_C(\text{PU})} \quad R_C(\text{PU}) = 85.47 \text{ PU}$$

$$\text{Given: } \cos \phi_0 = 0.25$$

$$\phi_0 = 75.5224^\circ$$

$$X_\phi(\text{PU}) = \frac{R_C(\text{PU})}{\tan \phi_0} \quad \therefore \tan \phi = \frac{R}{X}$$

$$X_\phi(\text{PU}) = \frac{65.47}{\tan(75.52)} = 22.07 \text{ PU} \quad X_\phi(\text{PU}) = 22.07 \text{ PU}$$

$$Z_{B\text{ase}}(\text{W}) = \frac{(100)^2}{200 \times 10^3} = 5 \Omega$$

Actual  $\Omega = \text{PU value} \times \text{Base impedance}$

$$X_\phi(\text{act}) = 22.07 \times 5 = 110.35 \Omega$$

$$R_C(\text{act}) = 85.47 \times 5 = 427.15 \Omega$$

$$R_{eq}(\text{act}) = 0.0577 \times 5 = 0.2885 \Omega$$

$$R_{eq}(\text{act}) = 0.0192 \times 5 = 0.096 \Omega$$

Ques. → The max<sup>m</sup> η of 500kVA, 3300/500V 50Hz 1-φ TF is 97%, & occurs at 75% FL UPF. If the TF impedance is 10%, calc. the regn at 0.8 PF lagging.

SOLN →

$$\eta = \frac{P_i}{P_c + Z \times P_c} = \frac{0.97}{0.75 + 0.1 \times P_c}$$

$$P_i = P_c = 0.0115 \text{ PU} = P_c(75\%)$$

$$I_{\eta \max} = \sqrt{\frac{P_i}{R_{eq}}}$$

$$S_{\eta \max} = 0.01$$

$$\begin{aligned} P_{cu}(f_l) &= \frac{P_{cu}(75\%)}{(0.75)^2} \\ &= \frac{0.0116}{(0.75)^2} \\ &= 0.0206 \text{ PU} \end{aligned}$$

$$Z_{pu} = 0.1 / \cos \frac{0.0206}{0.1}$$

$$Z_{pu} = 0.10 \angle 78.11^\circ \text{ PU}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Regn} &= Z_{pu} \cos(\theta_{eq} - \phi) \\ &= 0.10 \cos [78.11 - \cos^{-1}(0.8)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Regn} &= 0.0752 \text{ PU} \\ &= 75.2\% \end{aligned}$$

Ques. → A 500kVA TF has a max<sup>m</sup> η of 98.6% at 350kVA UPF. During the day it is loaded as follows:-

(1) 6hrs: 300kVA, 0.8 PF lag

(2) 4hrs: 240kW, 0.6PF lead

(3) 5hrs: No load

(4) 9hrs: 225kVA, UPF

Calc. the all day η of TF.

Soln →

$$0.986 = \frac{350 \times 1.0}{350 \times 1.0 + 2P_i}$$

$$P_i = 2.4848 \text{ kW} = P_{cu}(350)$$

6 hrs:-

$$\text{O/p kWh} = (300 \times 0.8) \times 6 \text{ hrs} = 1440 \text{ kWh}$$

$$P_{cu}(\text{kWh}) = \left[ 2.4848 \times \left( \frac{300}{350} \right)^2 \right] \times 6 \\ = 10.953 \text{ kWh}$$

4 hrs:-

$$\text{O/p kWh} = 240 \times 4 = 960 \text{ kWh.}$$

$$P_{cu}(\text{kWh}) = 2.4848 \times \left[ \frac{(240/0.6)}{350} \right]^2 \times 4 \\ = 12.982 \text{ kWh}$$

5 hrs:-

$$\text{O/p kWh} = 0; P_{cu}(\text{kWh}) = 0$$

9 hrs:-

$$\text{O/p kWh} = (225 \times 1.0) \times 9 = 2025 \text{ kWh.}$$

$$P_{cu}(\text{kWh}) = \left[ 2.4848 \times \left( \frac{225/0.6}{350} \right)^2 \right] \times 9 \\ = 9.922 \text{ kWh.}$$

Total during the day (24 hrs)

$$\text{O/p kWh} = 442.5 \text{ kWh}$$

$$P_{cu}(\text{kWh}) = 33.177 \text{ kWh}$$

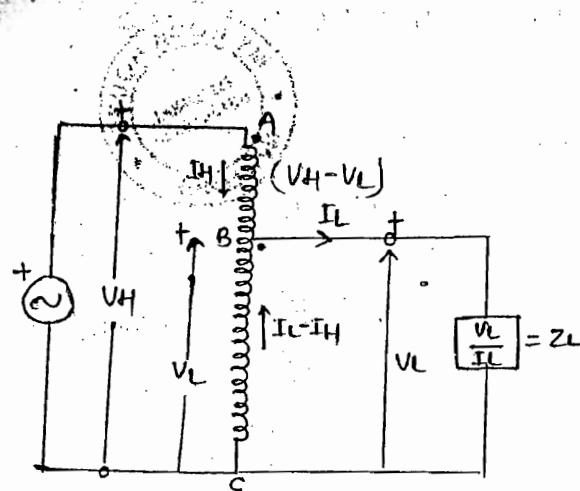
$$P_i(\text{kWh}) = 2.4848 \times 24 = 59.6352 \text{ kWh}$$

$$\eta_{\text{all-day}} = \frac{442.5}{442.5 + 33.177 + 59.6352}$$

$$= 0.9795 \text{ PU}$$

$$\boxed{\eta_{\text{all-day}} = 97.9\%}$$

## Auto Transformer



provided  $\rightarrow$

$$I_L - I_H < I_H$$

Total wdg (AC) :  $N_H$

Common wdg (BC) :  $N_L$

Series wdg (AB) :  $N_H - N_L$

$$\therefore I_L - I_H < I_H$$

$$I_L < 2I_H$$

$$\frac{I_L}{I_H} < 2$$

$$q < 2$$

$q(\text{auto}) < 2$

Since the flux is common;

$$\frac{V_H}{N_H} = \frac{V_L}{N_L}$$

$$\frac{V_H}{V_L} = \frac{N_H}{N_L} = q(\text{auto}) = \frac{I_L}{I_H}$$

mmf balance (neglecting  $I_0$ )

$$(N_H - N_L)I_H = N_L(I_L - I_H)$$

$$N_H I_H - N_L I_H = N_L I_L - N_L I_H$$

$$N_H I_H = N_L I_L$$

$$\frac{N_H}{N_L} = \frac{I_L}{I_H}$$

220V, 100W

110V; P=?

$$P = \frac{V^2}{R}$$

$$P \propto V^2$$

$$\frac{1}{4} \times 100 = 250$$

Copper Comprison  $\rightarrow$

Copper weight = Copper Volume  $\times$  Copper density

$\propto$  Volume

$\propto$  Cond<sup>r</sup>c/s  $\times$  Cond<sup>r</sup>length



$\propto I$



$\propto N$

$\propto NI$

$\propto$  MMF

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{Cu(\text{auto})}{Cu(\text{2wdg})} &= \frac{(N_H - N_L) I_H + N_L (I_L - I_H)}{N_H I_H + N_L I_L} \\
 &= \frac{N_H I_H - N_L I_H + N_L I_L - N_L I_H}{2 N_H I_H} \\
 &= \frac{2 N_H I_H - 2 N_L I_H}{2 N_H I_H} \\
 &= \frac{N_H - N_L}{N_H} \\
 &= 1 - \frac{N_L}{N_H}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\frac{Cu(\text{auto})}{Cu(\text{2wdg})} = \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{\alpha(\text{auto})} \right]}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 Cu\text{-saving} &= \frac{Cu(\text{2wdg}) - Cu(\text{auto})}{Cu(\text{2wdg})} \\
 &= 1 - \frac{Cu(\text{auto})}{Cu(\text{2wdg})} \\
 &= 1 - \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{\alpha(\text{auto})} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{\% Cu\text{-saving} = \frac{1}{\alpha(\text{auto})} \times 100\%}$$

Components of power TF →

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_L &= V_L I_L \\
 &= V_L [(I_L - I_H) + I_H] \\
 &= V_L (I_L - I_H) + V_L I_H \\
 &\quad \text{Inductive Xfer} \quad \text{Conductive Xfer}
 \end{aligned}$$

Inductive transfer = A transfer due to transformer action.

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_{BC} &= V_L(I_L - I_H) \\
 &= V_L I_L - V_L I_H \\
 &= V_H I_H - V_L I_H \\
 &= (V_H - V_L) I_H
 \end{aligned}$$

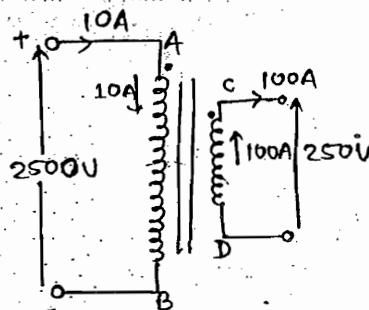
$$S_{BC} = S_{AB}$$

Ratio →

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{S(\text{cond})}{S(\text{Total})} &= \frac{V_L I_H}{V_L I_L} \\
 &= \frac{I_H}{I_L} \\
 &= \frac{1}{q(\text{auto})} = \text{Cu (saving)}
 \end{aligned}$$

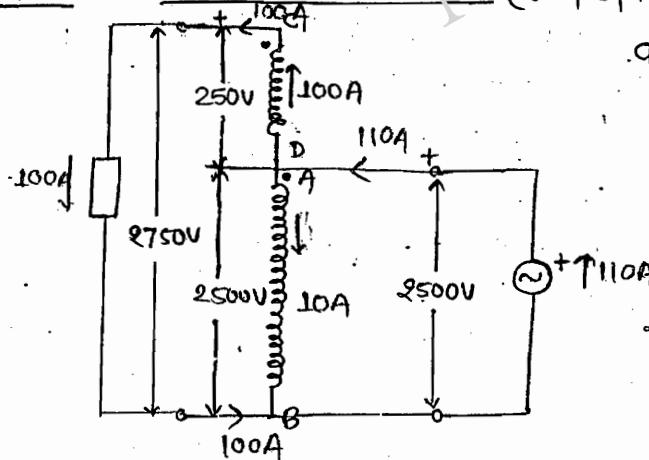
$$\frac{s(\text{ind})}{s(\text{total})} = 1 - \frac{1}{q(\text{auto})}$$

Ques. → A 25 kVA, 2500/250V 2wdg TF is to be reconnected as auto TF.



Determine the vol. Ratio & the kVA rating as auto TF for all possible connection.

Soln → additive connection (Best option)



$$q(\text{auto}) = \frac{2750}{2500} = 1.1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 S_{\text{auto}} &= 2750 \times 100 \quad (\text{OR}) \quad 2500 \times 110 \\
 &= 275 \text{ kVA}
 \end{aligned}$$

Given → 25 kVA

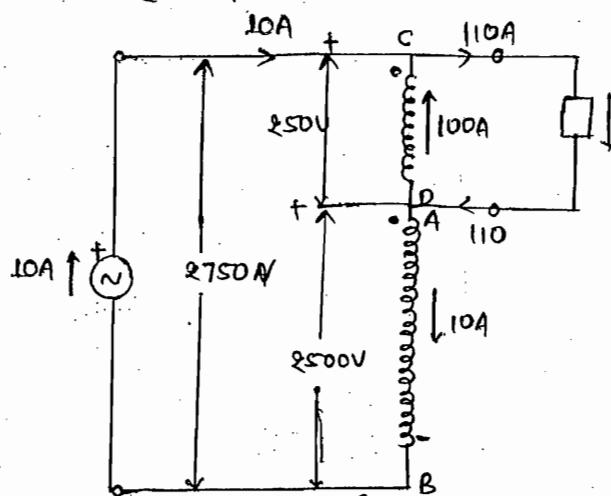
Inductive tra

250

275 kVA

Capacitive  
Conductive

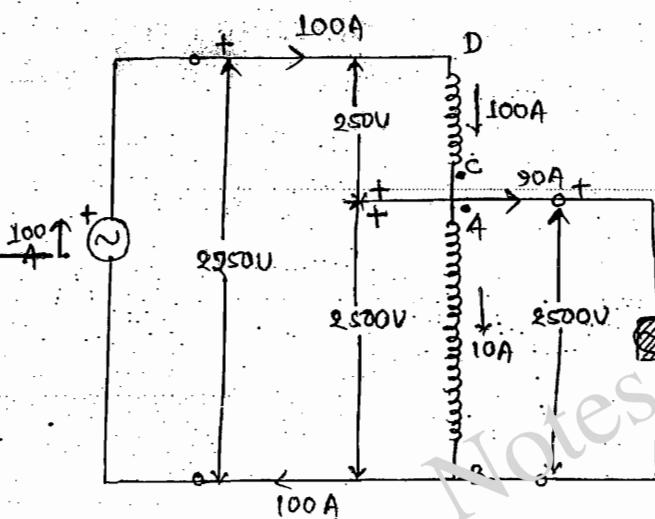
(Bad option)



$$\alpha(\text{auto}) = \frac{2750}{250} = 11$$

$$S_{\text{auto}} = 2750 \times 10 \text{ (OR)} 250 \times 110 \\ = 27.5 \text{ kVA}$$

Subtractive connection  $\rightarrow$  (Good option)



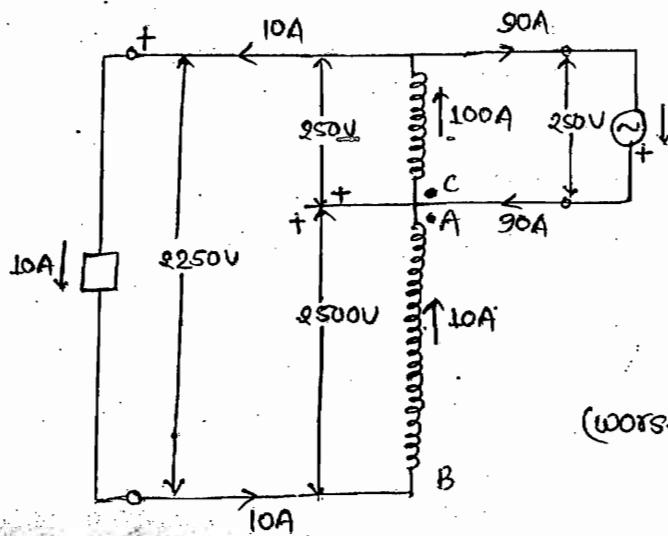
$$\alpha(\text{auto}) = \frac{2500}{2250} = 1.111$$

$$S_{\text{auto}} = 2500 \times 90 \text{ (OR)} 2250 \times 100 \\ = 22.5 \text{ kVA}$$

Conductive = 200 kVA

Inductive Xfer = Common Xfer

Cond. Xfer = Comm Total I/p - IT



$$\alpha(\text{auto}) = \frac{2250}{250} = 9.$$

$$S_{\text{auto}} = 2250 \times 10 \text{ (OR)} 250 \times 90 \\ = 22.5 \text{ kVA}$$

Conductive = -2.5 kVA

(worst option)

$$q_{(\text{auto})} \leq 1 \rightarrow s_{(\text{auto})} = [q_{(2\text{wdg})} + 1] \times s_{(2\text{wdg})}$$

$$q_{(\text{auto})} > 1 \rightarrow s_{(\text{auto})} = \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{q_{(\text{auto})}} \right] \times s_{(2\text{wdg})}$$

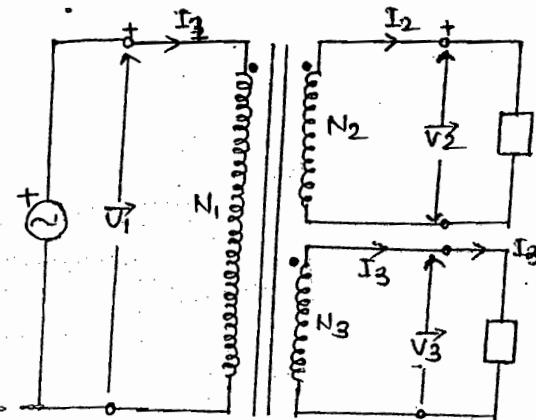
- ④ An auto TF is a TF in which a part of wdg. is common to  $1^\circ$  &  $2^\circ$  ckts both.
- ④ Unlike a 2-wdg TF where there is only inductive Xfer, an auto TF provide inductive Xfer as well as conductive Xfer.
- ④ As compare to a 2-wdg TF for the same duty an auto TF uses less Cu & less iron.  
Its exciting current is lower &  $\eta$  is higher.
- ④ Its pu impedance & therefore its  $UR^n$  is lower as compare to the 2wdg. Xmer.  
However a lower pu impedance results into higher SC currents.
- ④ The cu saving is directly related to the ratio of conductive Xfer & to total Xfer & in fact equals this ratio.  
Hence auto TF are usually preferred when the vci Ratio as auto TF is close to 1.
- ④ Practically therefore auto TFs are used where Voltage Ratio is limited to 2.
- ④ In exceptional circumstances Vol. Ratio of 3:1 may be used.
- ④ If a 2wdg TF has to be reconnected as auto TF then the insulation of its LV wdg should be strengthen to withstand the HV expected during operation as auto TF.
- ④ Auto TF has the disad. that it is not provide electrical isolation between the 2 ckts.  
And therefore the disturbance on one side may quickly spread to other side.

Also if in the stepdown mode, the common wdg develops an OC then the load may be subjected to the full HV of the source limited only by the vol. drop across the series wdg.

Applications →

- (1) To connect 2 power sys. at diff. vol. levels where the vol. ratio is close to 1 & usually limited to 2.  
eg:- 765kv/400kv, 490/220kv & 220kv/132kv etc.
- (2) As Booster for line drop compensation in electric traction supply systems.
- (3) To start large 3-φ induction motors usually th of the squirrel cage type.
- (4) In manual, automatic & servo-voltage stabilizers for domestic, commercial & industrial use.  
As continuously <sup>variable</sup> vol. TF (or) Lab. applications (varia)

equivalent winding  $\rightarrow$



$$\frac{V_1}{N_1} = \frac{V_2}{N_2} = \frac{V_3}{N_3}$$

mmf balance in load  $\Rightarrow$

$$N_1 \vec{I}_1 - N_2 \vec{I}_2 - N_3 \vec{I}_3 = N_1 \vec{I}_0$$

$$\vec{I}_1 = \frac{N_2}{N_1} \times \vec{I}_2 + \frac{N_3}{N_1} \times \vec{I}_3 + \vec{I}_0$$

Taking conjugate

$$\vec{I}_1^* = \frac{N_2}{N_1} \times \vec{I}_2^* + \frac{N_3}{N_1} \times \vec{I}_3^* + \vec{I}_0^*$$

Multiplying by  $\vec{V}_1$

$$\vec{V}_1 \vec{I}_1^* = \left( \vec{V}_1 \times \frac{N_2}{N_1} \right) \times \vec{I}_2^* + \left( \vec{V}_1 \times \frac{N_3}{N_1} \right) \times \vec{I}_3^* + \vec{V}_1 \vec{I}_0^*$$

$$\vec{V}_1 \vec{I}_1^* = \vec{V}_2 \vec{I}_2^* + \vec{V}_3 \vec{I}_3^* + \vec{V}_1 \vec{I}_0^*$$

$$\vec{s}_1 = \vec{s}_2 + \vec{s}_3 + \vec{s}_0$$

Que.  $\rightarrow$  The ratio of the no. of turns per phase in  $1^\circ, 2^\circ$  &  $3^\circ$  wdg. of TF is 10:2:1 with lagging currents of 45A with PF 0.8 in the  $2^\circ$  & 50A at PF 0.71 in the  $3^\circ$  wdg., find the  $1^\circ$  current & PF. (Neglect losses & exciting currents)

8010  $\rightarrow$

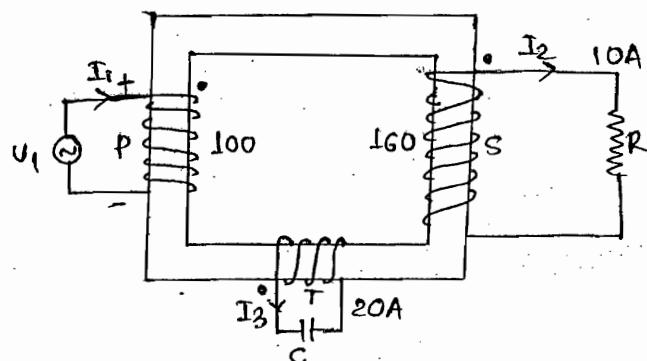
$$\vec{I}_1 = \frac{N_2}{N_1} \vec{I}_2 + \frac{N_3}{N_1} \vec{I}_3$$

$$= \frac{2}{10} \times 45 \angle \cos^{-1} 0.8 + \frac{1}{10} \times 50 \angle \cos^{-1} (0.71)$$

$$= 13.97 \angle -39.69^\circ A$$

$$1^\circ \text{ PF} = \cos(39.69) = 0.7695 \text{ (lagging)}$$

Que.→



An ideal TF has 3 wdg :-

100 turns on 1° wdg P, 160 turn on 2° wdg S & 60 turns on 3° T.

wdg is feeds 10A to a resistive load whereas a pure capacitive load across wdg T takes 20A.

(i) Calculate the current in 1° wdg & its PF in case TF magnetising current is neglected.

(ii) with the polarity marking on p as shown mark the polarity on wdg S & T also.

Soln → Taking vol.  $U_1$  as ref vol.

$$I_1 = \frac{N_2}{N_1} I_2 + \frac{N_3}{N_1} I_3$$

$\rightarrow$  leading VARs  
Supply - leading

$$= \frac{160}{100} \cdot 10\angle -90^\circ + \frac{60}{100} \times 20\angle 90^\circ$$

$$I_1 = 20\angle 36.869^\circ A$$

$$\begin{aligned} 1^\circ \text{PF} &= \cos(36.869) \\ &= 0.8(\text{leading}) \end{aligned}$$

DR-TE-62/11/14

Tertiary wdg (CONTD) →

- \* It is the 3<sup>rd</sup> wdg in addition to usual 1<sup>o</sup> & 2<sup>o</sup> wdgs.
- \* It is provided to give a 3<sup>rd</sup> vol level for the special requirements such as :-
  - (1.) To interconnect 3 power sys at different vol. levels.
  - (2.) To provide 2 diff. auxiliary vol. levels in unit auxiliary TF of power substations.
  - (3.) To connect reactive power compensating equipment in substations.
  - (4.) To provide low vol. supply for water, lightning, air conditioning & heating. (or) operating personal in high vol. substations.
- \* A tertiary delta wdg is provided in star by star TF to overcome prob. related to magnetising current phenomena; unbalanced load & unbalanced faults.  
Such a, 3<sup>o</sup> wdg if unloaded is called stabilising wdg.

### 3-φ transformers

$$v = V_m \sin \omega t ; i = I_m \sin(\omega t - \phi)$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(1-\phi) &= v \cdot i \\ &= V_m \sin \omega t \cdot I_m \sin(\omega t - \phi) \\ &= \frac{V_m I_m}{2} \cdot 2 \sin \omega t \sin(\omega t - \phi) \\ &= -\frac{V_m}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{I_m}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ \cos(\omega t - \omega t + \phi) - \cos(\omega t + \omega t - \phi) \right] \\ &= V \cdot I \left[ \cos \phi - \cos(2\omega t - \phi) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{d \omega}{dt} \\ \omega &= qv \\ &= v \frac{dq}{dt} \\ &= vi \end{aligned}$$

$$P(1-\phi) = V \cdot I \cos \phi - V \cdot I \cdot \cos(2\omega t - \phi)$$

So, 1-φ power suffers from double freq. component.

3000 kVA

option 1: 1x3000 kVA, 3-φ unit

option 2: 3x1000 kVA, 1-φ TF connected in 3-φ bank

### POLARITY TEST

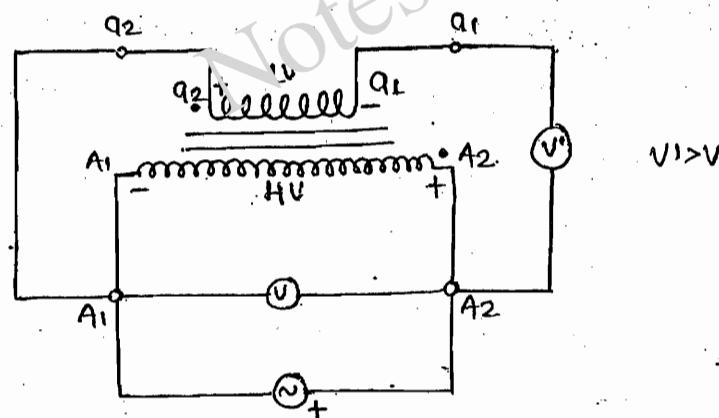


fig:- additive polarity

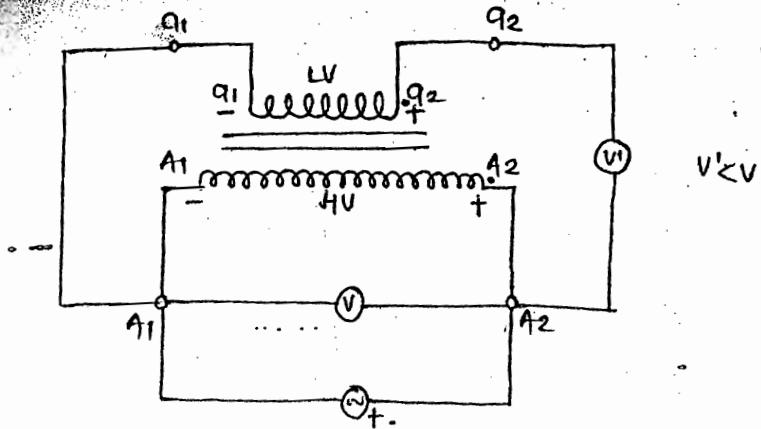


fig 8:- Subtractive polarity.

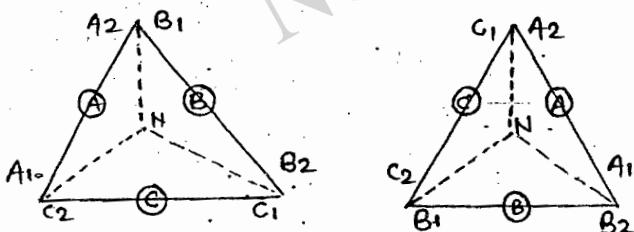
\* Phasor Groups →

Group (1) :-  $0^\circ \rightarrow Yy_0, Dd_0, Dz_0$

Group (2) :-  $180^\circ \rightarrow Yy_6, Dd_6, Dz_6$

Group (3) :-  $30^\circ$  (lag)  $\rightarrow Yd_1, Dy_1, Yz_1$

Group (4) :-  $30^\circ$  (lead)  $\rightarrow Yd_{11}, Dy_{11}, Yz_{11}$

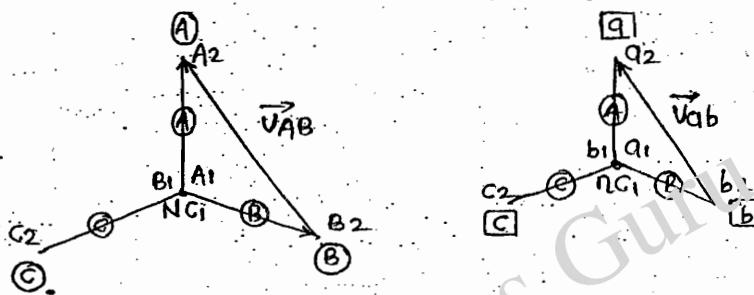
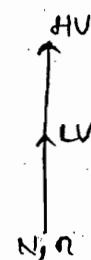
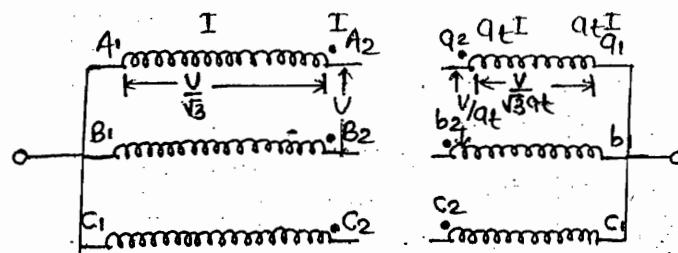


\* British practice for phasor groups →

- (1) Phasor seq: in ABC.
- (2) HV line (A-N) phasor always at 0 o'clock.
- (3) HV line 'A' terminal to be taken from  $A_2$
- (4)  $\vec{V}_{q_2 q_1}$  is in phase with  $\vec{V}_{A_2 A_1}$ .

Y40 →

$$q_t = \frac{N_{HV}}{N_{LV}}$$



$$V_{AB} = V_{AN} - V_{BN}$$

$$V_{AN} = V_{AB} + V_{BN}$$

$$\text{Phase vol. transformation Ratio} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{3} q_t} : \frac{V}{\sqrt{3} q_t} = q_t : 1$$

$$\text{line vol. transformation Ratio} = V : \frac{V}{q_t} = q_t : 1$$

$$SHV = \sqrt{3} VI$$

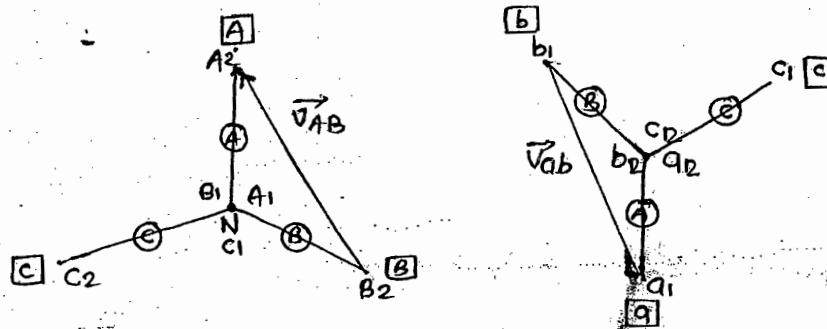
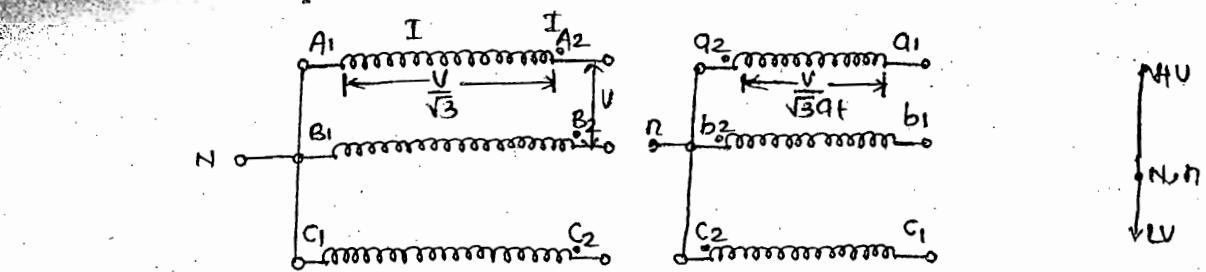
$$SLV = \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{V}{q_t} \right) (q_t + 1)$$

$$= \sqrt{3} VI$$

$$= SHV$$

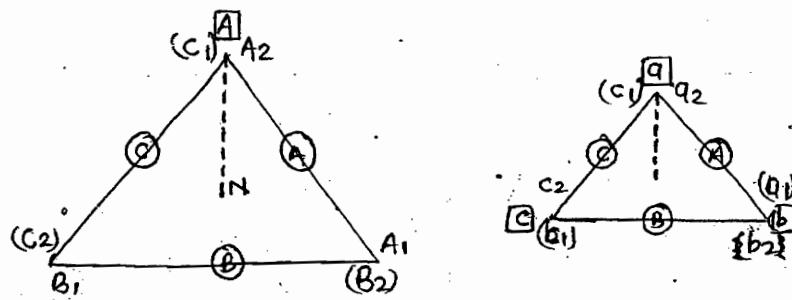
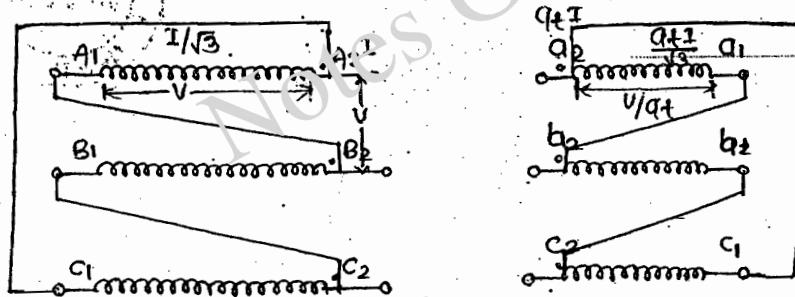
$$\boxed{SLV = SHV}$$

V<sub>46</sub> →



Dd o →

\* The British Convention for  $\Delta$ - $\Delta$  connection is that the HV side  $\Delta$  & LV side  $\Delta$  with the same combinations, this shows that  $a_1, b_2, b_1, c_2, c_1, q_2$



$$\text{phase vol. X mation ratio} = V : \frac{V}{q_t} = q_t : 1$$

$$\text{line vol. X mation ratio} = V : \frac{V}{q_t} = q_t : 1$$

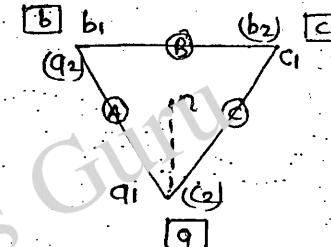
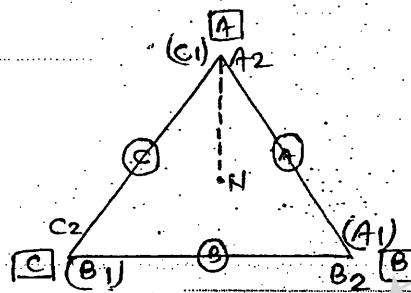
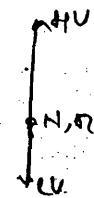
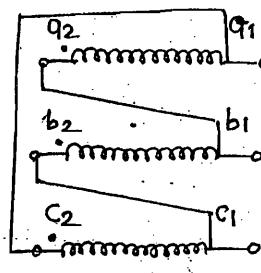
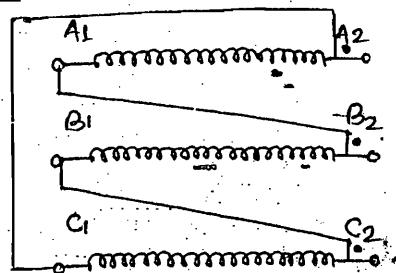
$$SHV = \sqrt{3}VI$$

$$SLV = \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{V}{q_t} \right) (q_t + 1)$$

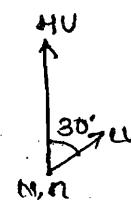
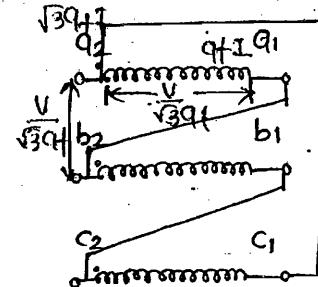
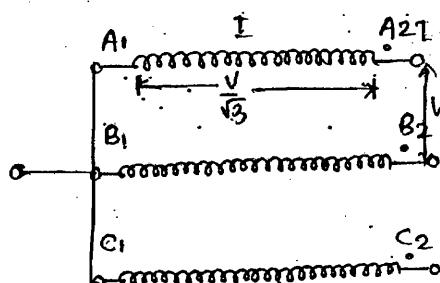
$$= \sqrt{3}VI$$

$$SLV = SHV$$

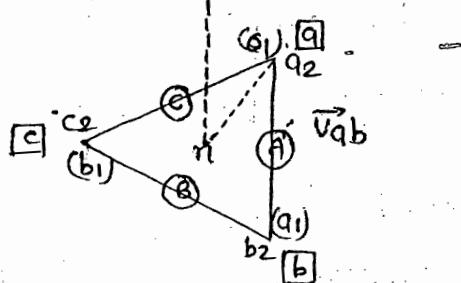
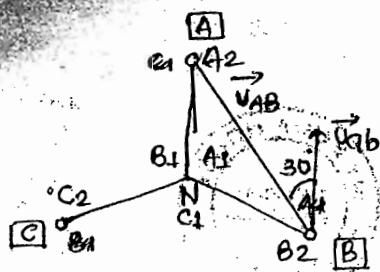
Dd6 →



Yd1 →



Sagar Sen  
8871453536



$$\text{Phase vol. X mation Ratio} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{3} \sqrt{3} q_f} = q_f : 1$$

$$\text{line Vol. X mation Ratio} = \frac{V}{\sqrt{3} q_f} = \sqrt{3} q_f : 1$$

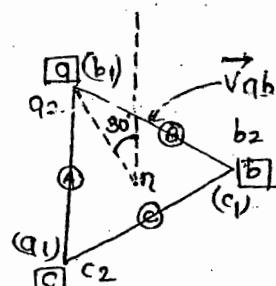
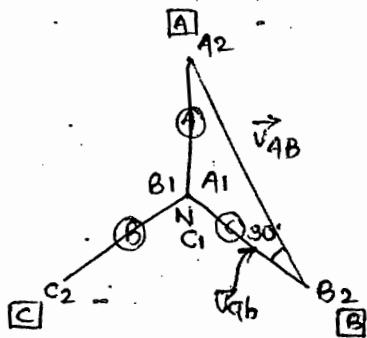
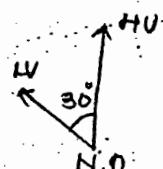
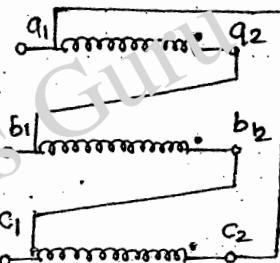
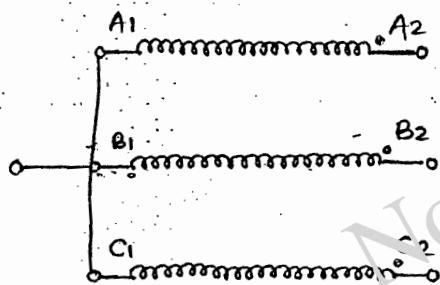
$$SHV = \sqrt{3} VI$$

$$SLV = \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{V}{\sqrt{3} q_f} \right) (\sqrt{3} q_f + 1)$$

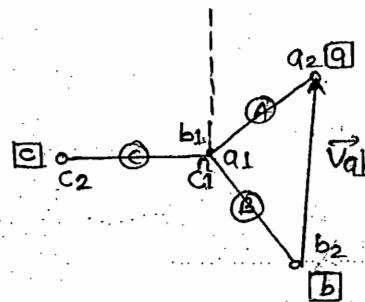
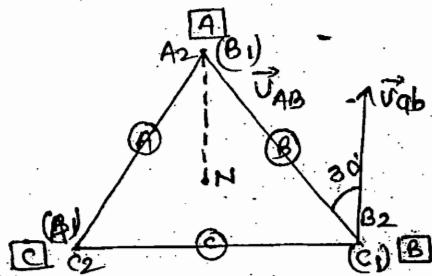
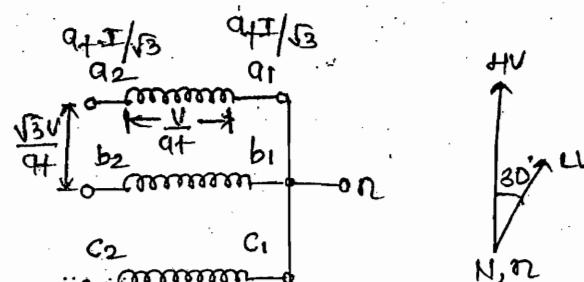
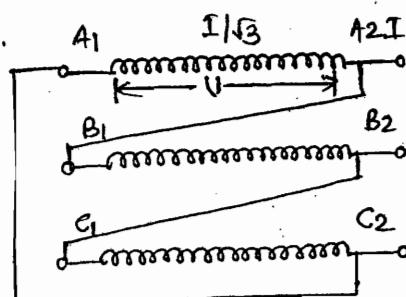
$$= \sqrt{3} VI$$

$$SLV = SHV$$

Y D II



Dy1 →



Hint → Δ limb is decided by λ

$$\text{phase vol. X motion ratio} = V : \frac{V}{q_f} = q_f : 1$$

$$\text{line vol. X motion Ratio} = V : \frac{\sqrt{3}V}{q_f} = q_f : \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

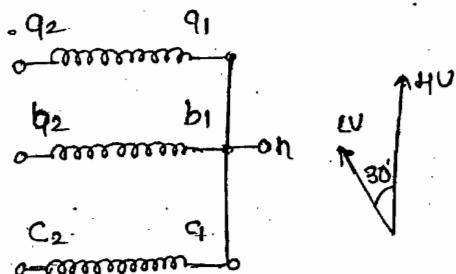
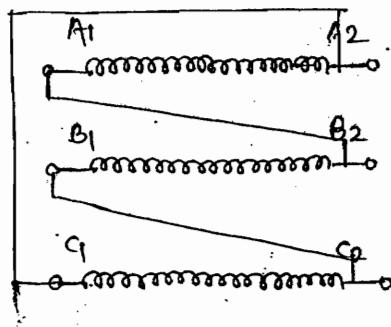
$$SHV = \sqrt{3}VI$$

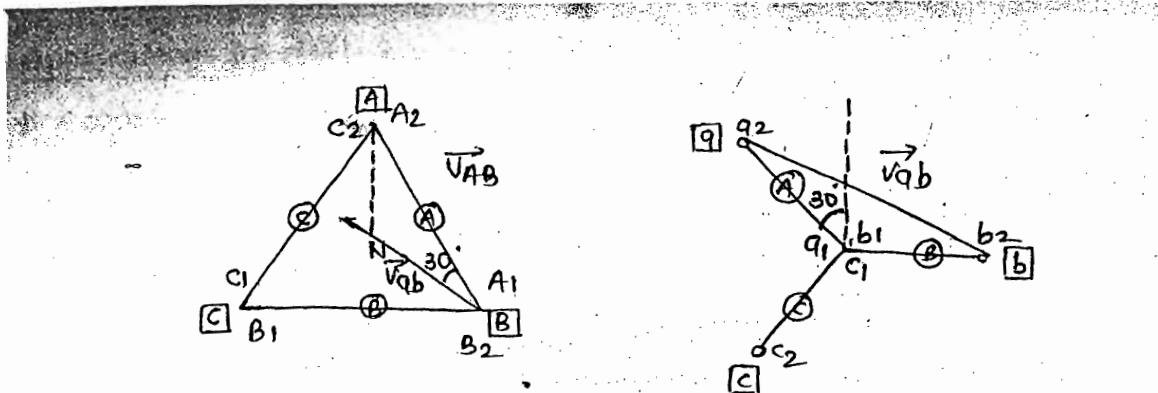
$$SHV = \sqrt{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}V}{q_f} \right) \left( \frac{q_f + I}{\sqrt{3}} \right)$$

$$= \sqrt{3}VI$$

$$SLV = SHV$$

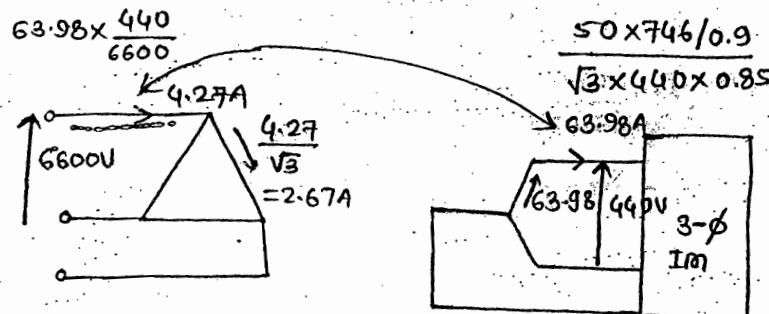
Dy 4 →





Que. → A 50HP 440V 3φ-Ind<sup>n</sup> motor with an  $\eta$  of 0.9 at a PF of 0.85 on FL is supplied from a 6600/440V Δ-Y connected Xmer. Ignoring the magnetising current  $I_M$ , the currents in the HV & LV windings of TF when the motor is running at FL.

Sol 1 →



Que. → A 1-1-Δ Xmer with 1°, 2° & 3° voltages of 11kV, 1kV & 0.4kV has a magnetising current of 8A. There is a balance load of 600kVA at 0.8 PF lagging on the 2° wdg & a balance load of 150kW on the 3° wdg. Neglecting losses, find the 1° & 3° phase current if the 1° PF is 0.82 lag.

Sol 2 →

$$I_1 N_1 = I_2 N_2 - I_3 N_3 - I_M N_1$$

$$I_1 = \frac{I_2 N_2}{N_1} - \frac{I_3 N_3}{N_1} - I_M$$

$$\vec{S}_1 = \sqrt{3} \times 11 \times I_1 / \cos'(0.82) \text{ kVA}$$

$$\vec{S}_2 = 600 / \cos'(0.8) \text{ kVA} = 600 / 36.87 \text{ kVA}$$

$$S_3 = \frac{150}{\cos \phi_3} \text{ kVA} \quad (\text{assuming lag. PF } 3^\circ \text{ load})$$

$$S_0 = \sqrt{3} \times 11 \times 3 / 90^\circ \text{ kVA} \\ = 57.158 / 90^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

$$S_3 = \frac{150}{\cos \phi_3} [ \phi_3 \\ = \frac{150 (\cos \phi_3 + j \sin \phi_3)}{\cos \phi_3}$$

$$S_3 = 150 (1 + j \tan \phi_3)$$

$$S_1 = S_2 + S_2 + S_0$$

$$\sqrt{3} \times 11 \times I_1 \cos(0.85) = 600 [\cos(0.8) + (150 + j 150 \tan \phi_3) + \sqrt{3} \times 11 \times 3 / 20]$$

$$15.623 I_1 + j 10.905 I_1 = 630 + j [360 + 150 \tan \phi_3 + 33\sqrt{3}]$$

equating real parts;

$$I_1 = \frac{630}{15.623} = 40.325 A$$

equating imaginary parts;

$$10.905 = 360 + 150 \tan \phi_3 + 33\sqrt{3}$$

$$\phi_3 = 8.96^\circ$$

$$150 \times 10^3 = \sqrt{3} \times (0.4 \times 10^3) \times I_3 (11\%) \times \cos(8.96^\circ)$$

$$I_3(\text{line}) = 218.945 A$$

$$I_3(\text{ph.}) = \frac{218.945}{\sqrt{3}} = 126.41 A$$

$$I_1 = 40.32 A, I_3 = 126.41 A$$

\* star is used for HV, low capacity.

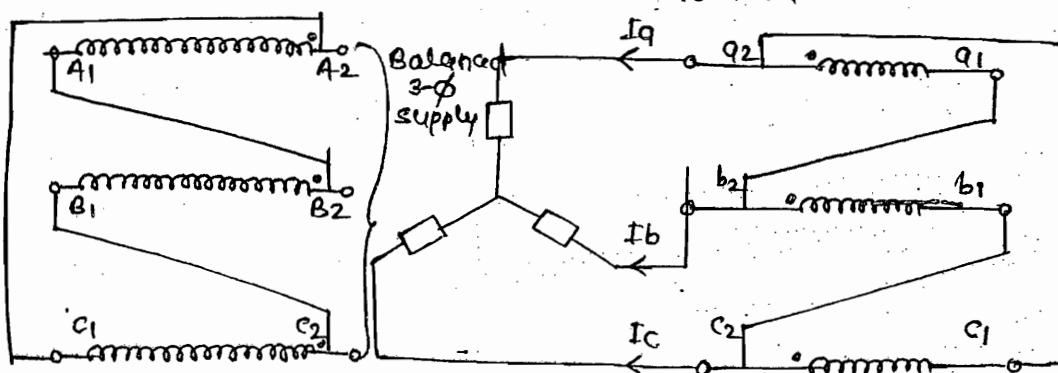
\* Δ is used for LV, high capacity.

### Typical connections of diff 3- $\phi$ TF connections $\rightarrow$

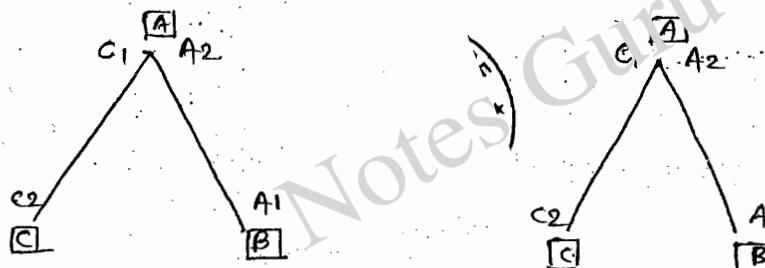
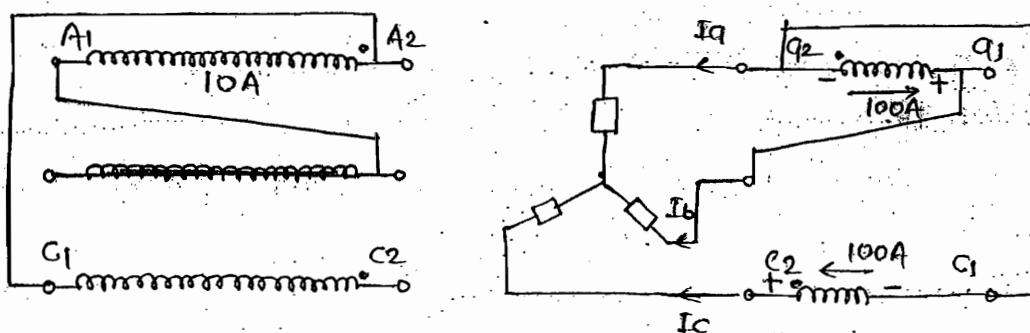
- \* According to the general recommendation a  $\lambda$  connection is used for High Vol., low capacity (1kVA) appln where as a  $\Delta$  connection is favoured for Low vol. High capacity appln.
- \* Since the kVA capacity of a TF is same on both sides, the natural choice would be a  $\lambda$  connection for HV side  $\Delta$  connection for LV side.
- \* Accordingly a  $\lambda-\Delta$  connection is used for a step down appln whereas a  $\Delta-\lambda$  connection is used for step up appln.
- \* However there is an exception. In  $2^{\circ}$  distribution sys. a neutral connection is reqd to feed  $1\phi$  loads as there are mixed  $(3\phi \& 1\phi)$  loads connected to the system.  
Therefore a  $4-\lambda$  connection is used in the step down mode in  $2^{\circ}$  distribution TF.
- \* A  $4-\Delta$  connection is quite suitable to feed  $3\phi$  loads of high capacity at LV levels.  
If a  $3\phi$  bank of  $1\phi$  TF is used in  $\Delta-\Delta$  & if one TF has to be removed then the remaining 2 TF may still be used in open  $\Delta$  (or V) connection to continue to supply  $3\phi$  loads although at a reduced capacity of 57.7%.
- \* Although a  $\lambda-\lambda$  connection appears to be quite attractive for HV appln it is seldom used without a  $2^{\circ}$   $\Delta$  wdg because of prob. related to magnetising current harmonics, unbalanced loads & unbalanced faults.

Vector Open Δ-connection

$$I = \sqrt{3} \times 100A$$



$$I = 100A$$



$$S_{\Delta-\Delta} = \sqrt{3} V \cdot I$$

$$S_{Vee} = \sqrt{3} \cdot V \left( \frac{I}{\sqrt{3}} \right)$$

$$= VI$$

$$\frac{S_{Vee}}{S_{\Delta\Delta}} = \frac{VI}{\sqrt{3}VI}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = 0.577$$

$$\frac{S_{Vee}}{S_{\Delta\Delta}} = 57.7\%$$

$$S_L = \sqrt{3} VI \cos \phi$$

$$\vec{s}_c = VI \angle \phi + 30^\circ = \frac{SL}{\sqrt{3}} \angle \phi + 30^\circ$$

$$\vec{s}_A = VI \angle -(30 - \phi)$$

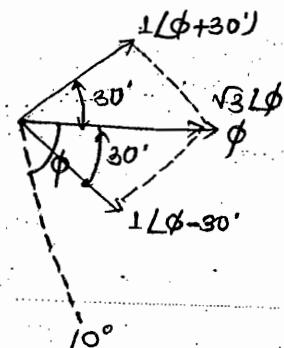
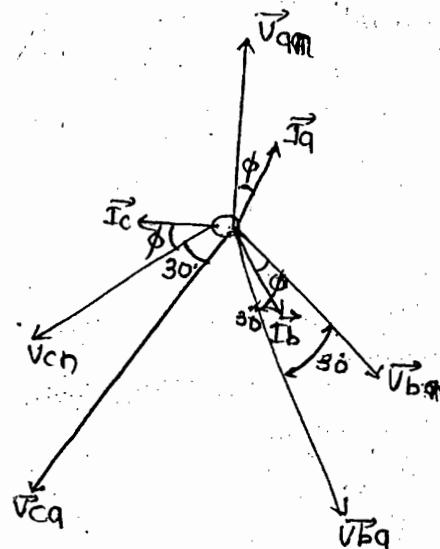
$$\vec{s}_A = VI \angle \phi - 30^\circ = \frac{SL}{\sqrt{3}} \angle \phi - 30^\circ$$

$$\vec{s}_c + \vec{s}_A = VI [1 \angle \phi + 30^\circ + 1 \angle \phi - 30^\circ]$$

$$= VI [\sqrt{3} \angle \phi]$$

$$= \sqrt{3} VI \angle \phi$$

$$s_c + s_A = \vec{s}_{\text{load}}$$



Que. → A 3φ 1000 kVA 0.866 lag PF load is supplied by Y connection at 400V. Determine the kVA o/p & operating PF of each TF Neglect exciting current & all losses.

Soln →

$$\phi = \cos^{-1}(0.866)$$

$$= 30^\circ \text{ lag}$$

$$\vec{s}_c = \frac{1000}{\sqrt{3}} \angle 30 + 30^\circ$$

$$= 0.577 \angle 60^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

at PF 0.5 lag.

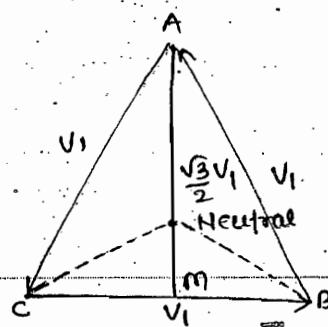
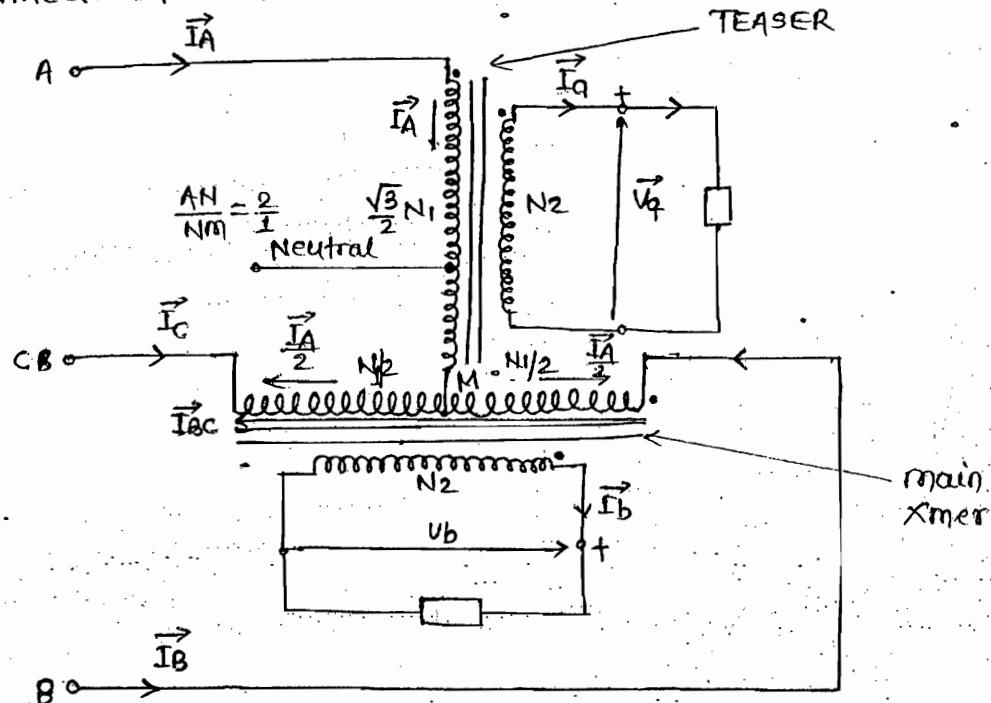
$$\vec{s}_A = \frac{1000}{\sqrt{3}} \angle 30 - 30^\circ$$

$$= 0.577 \angle 0^\circ$$

at PF = 0

SCOTT CONNECTION

\* Scott connection for 3-φ to 2-φ conversion.



$$q_m = \frac{N_1}{N_2}$$

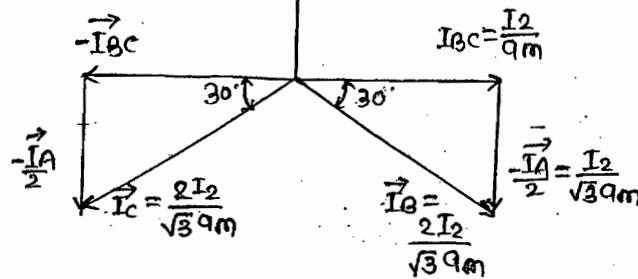
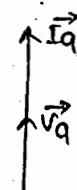
$$q_T = \frac{\sqrt{3}N_1/2}{N_2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}N_1}{2}$$

$$U_b = \frac{U_1}{q_m}; V_q = \frac{\sqrt{3}U_1/2}{q_T} = \frac{\sqrt{3}U_1/2}{\sqrt{3}N_1/2}$$

$$V_q = \frac{N_1}{q_m} = V_b$$

$$\vec{I}_B = \vec{I}_{Bc} - \frac{\vec{I}_A}{2}; I_c = -I_{Bc} - \frac{I_A}{2}$$

$$I_A = \frac{I_2}{q_T} = \frac{2I_2}{\sqrt{3}q_m}$$



unity pf load. ( $I_q = I_b = I_2$ )

$$S_{\text{main}} = V_1 I_1 \quad S_{\text{feeder}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} V_1 \times I_1$$

$$\frac{S_{\text{main}}}{S_{\text{feeder}}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} = 1.15$$

$$\boxed{\frac{S_m}{S_f} = 1.15}$$

Que. → 2-1φ Furnaces A & B are supplied at 80V by means of Scott connected Xmer combination for a 3-φ 6600V system. The vol. of Furnace A is leading. Cal. the line currents on the 3-φ side when

(a) The furnaces take 800kW each at 0.8 PF lag.

(b) Furnace A takes 500kW at UPF & B take 800kW at 0.707 PF lag.

SOL

$$\text{let;} \quad V_B = 80 \angle 0^\circ, \quad V_A = 80 \angle 90^\circ$$

$$(a) \quad q_m = \frac{N_1}{N_2} = \frac{6600}{80}$$

$$q_m = 82.5 \quad q_T = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} q_m = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \times 82.5 = 71.45$$

$$q_m = 82.5, \quad q_T = 71.45$$

$$I_b = \frac{800 \times 10^3}{80 \times 0.8} / -\cos'(0.8) = 12500 / -36.87^\circ A$$

$$I_q = \frac{800 \times 10^3}{80 \times 0.8} / \sin -\cos'(0.8)$$

$$I_q = 12500 / 53.13^\circ A$$

$$\vec{I}_{BC} = \frac{\vec{I}_b}{q_m} = 151.1 - 36.87^\circ A, \quad \vec{I}_A = \frac{\vec{I}_q}{q_T} = 174.95 / 53.13^\circ A$$

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{I}_B &= \vec{I}_{BC} - \frac{\vec{I}_A}{2} & I_C &= -\vec{I}_{BC} - \frac{\vec{I}_A}{2} \\ &= 174.96 / -66.87^\circ A & &= 174.96 / 173.13^\circ A \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{I_A = 174.95 / 53.13^\circ A, \quad I_B = 174.96 / -66.87^\circ A}$$

$$\boxed{\vec{I}_C = 174.96 / 173.13^\circ A}$$

(b)  $\vec{I_b} = \frac{800 \times 10^3}{80 \times 0.707} L - \cos^{-1}(0.707)$   $\vec{I_q} = \frac{500 \times 10^3}{80 \times 1.0} L 90^\circ$   
 $= 14144.27 L - 45^\circ A$   $= 6250 L 90^\circ A$

$$\vec{I_{BC}} = \frac{\vec{I_b}}{q_m} = 171.45 L - 45^\circ A$$

$$\vec{I_A} = \frac{\vec{I_q}}{q_T} = 87.47 L 90^\circ A$$

$$\vec{I_B} = \vec{I_{BC}} - \frac{\vec{I_A}}{2} = 204.72 L - 53.69^\circ A$$

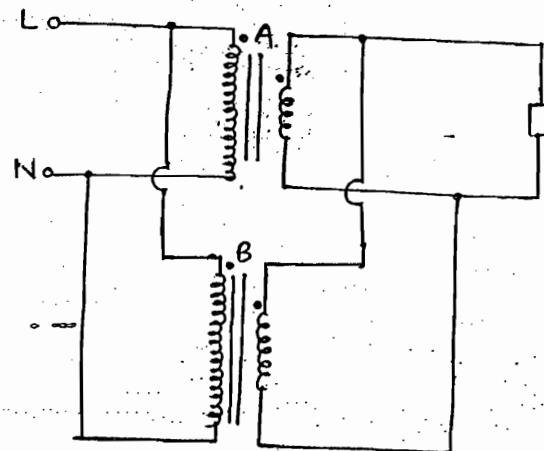
$$\vec{I_C} = -\vec{I_{BC}} - \frac{\vec{I_A}}{2} = 143.89 L 147.47^\circ A$$

### Parallel Operation OF Transformer

Cond'n to be satisfied for parallel operation of Xmer →

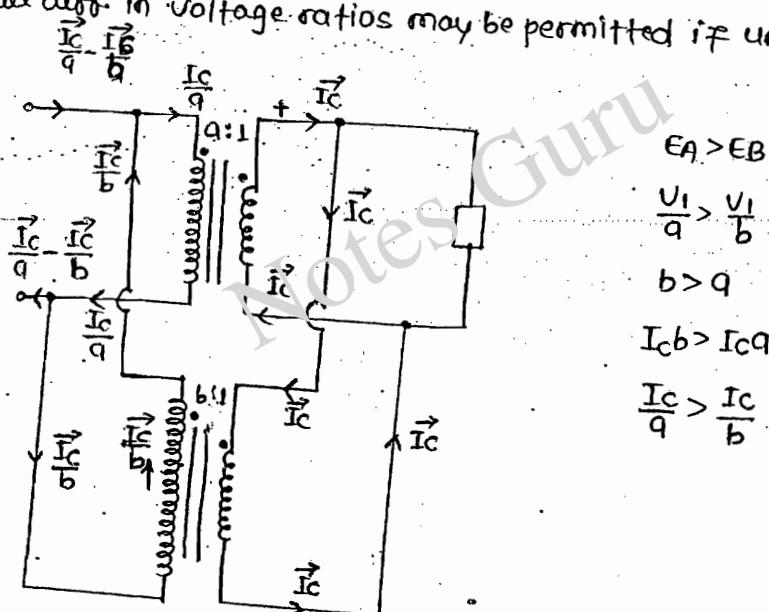
(A) For 1-φ TF & 3-φ TF →

(a) Same polarity. i.e. the dots must be connected to dots. (must)



(b) Equal Vol. Ratios (same vol. Rating) (must)

Note → A small diff. in voltage ratios may be permitted if unavoidable.



$$EA > EB$$

$$\frac{U_1}{q} > \frac{U_1}{b}$$

$$b > q$$

$$I_{cb} > I_{cq}$$

$$\frac{I_c}{q} > \frac{I_c}{b}$$

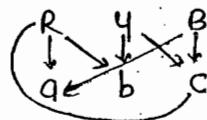
(c) Same pu impedance for proportional load sharing. (desirable)

↓  
Name plate zpu

(d) Same  $\frac{X}{R}$  ratios. (i.e. same impedance angle) for same PF operation, as that of the load PF (desirable).

(B) For 3- $\phi$  TF only  $\rightarrow$

(e) same phase sequence (MUST)



(f) Zero phase diff between the corresponding line voltage.

This means that TF belonging to same phasor group may alone be parallel. (MUST)

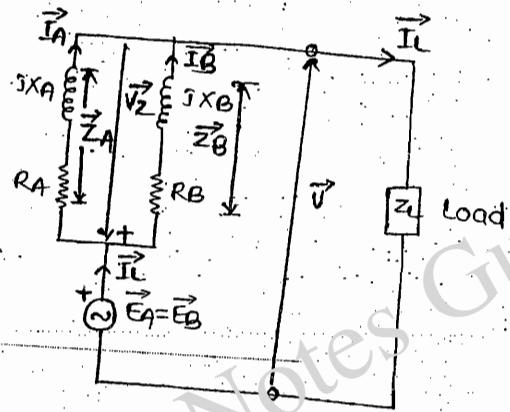
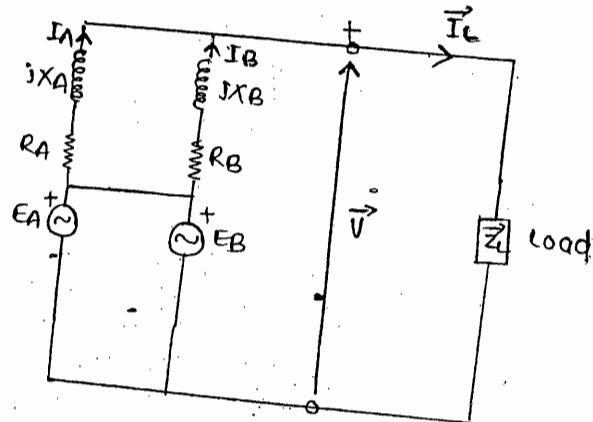
DYLL (a) YY0 (b) DDD (c) YY6 (d) YDL

Because if we change the seq. of  $1^\circ$  then get  $30^\circ$  lead/lag.

### LOAD SHARING

Equal Voltage Ratios

$$E_A = E_B$$



Two Xmer;

$$\vec{V}_Z = \vec{I}_A \vec{Z}_A = \vec{I}_B \vec{Z}_B = \vec{I}_L \times (\vec{Z}_P)$$

$$= \vec{I}_L \times \frac{\vec{Z}_A \vec{Z}_B}{\vec{Z}_A + \vec{Z}_B}$$

where;  $Z_A \neq Z_B$  are in actual Volts.

$$\vec{I}_A = \frac{\vec{Z}_B}{\vec{Z}_A + \vec{Z}_B} \times \vec{I}_L \quad \& \quad \vec{I}_B = \frac{\vec{Z}_A}{\vec{Z}_A + \vec{Z}_B} \times \vec{I}_L$$

However if the impedance are expressed in pu then there pu values should be converted on a common base to insure that the ohmic ratio remain unchanged.

for 'n'-Xmers →

$$\vec{V}_Z = \vec{I}_A \vec{z}_A \pm \vec{I}_B \cdot \vec{z}_B = \vec{I}_C \vec{z}_C \dots = \vec{I}_n \vec{z}_n = \vec{I}_L \times \vec{z}_p$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{I}_A \vec{z}_A = \vec{I}_L \times \vec{z}_p$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{I}_L = \frac{\vec{I}_A \vec{z}_A}{\vec{z}_p} = \frac{\vec{I}_A \cdot \vec{z}_A}{z_p}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\vec{I}_A \cdot \vec{z}_A}{\left( \frac{1}{z_A} + \frac{1}{z_B} + \frac{1}{z_C} + \dots + \frac{1}{z_n} \right)} \neq \vec{I}_L$$

$$\vec{I}_A \vec{z}_A = \frac{\vec{I}_L}{\left( \frac{1}{z_A} + \frac{1}{z_B} + \dots + \frac{1}{z_n} \right)}$$

$$\vec{I}_A = \frac{\vec{I}_L}{z_A \left( \frac{1}{z_A} + \frac{1}{z_B} + \dots + \frac{1}{z_n} \right)}$$

$$\boxed{\vec{I}_A = \frac{\vec{I}_L}{\left( \frac{z_A}{z_A} + \frac{z_A}{z_B} + \dots + \frac{z_A}{z_n} \right)}}$$

$$S_A = P_A + i Q_A = V_A I_A$$

$$S_A^* = P_A - i Q_A = V^* I_A$$

$$= V^* \frac{z_B}{z_A + z_B} \times \vec{I}_L$$

$$\boxed{S_A = \frac{\vec{z}_B}{\vec{z}_A + \vec{z}_B} \times S_L^*}$$

Similarly;

$$\vec{S}_B = \vec{V} \cdot \vec{I}_B^*$$

$$S_B^* = V^* \vec{I}_B$$

$$\boxed{S_B = \frac{z_A}{z_A + z_B} \times S_L^*}$$

Per unit loading -

$$\boxed{z_j(\text{pu}) = \text{constant}}$$

$$\vec{I}_j \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\text{pu})}$$

$$\checkmark \vec{I}_j \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\text{pu})}$$

$$S_j^* \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\text{pu})}$$

$$S_j^* \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\text{pu}) \times z_i(\text{base})}$$

$$S_j^* \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\text{pu}) \times \left[ \frac{V_{\text{rated}}^2}{S_{\text{rated}}} \right]}$$

$$S_j^* \propto \frac{S_j(\text{rated})}{z_j(\text{pu})}$$

$$\frac{S_j^*}{S_j(\text{rated})} \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\text{pu})}$$

$$S_j(\text{pu}) \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\text{pu})}$$

\* This means that the TF with lowest pu impedance on its own base (i.e. name plate  $z_{\text{pu}}$ ) would have max<sup>m</sup> pu loading & therefore would be the 1<sup>st</sup> reach of its FL.

for proportional load sharing

$$S_j \propto S_j(\text{rated})$$

$$\frac{S_j}{S_j(\text{rated})} = \text{constant}$$

$$S_j(\text{pu}) = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{Since } S_j(\text{pu}) \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\text{pu})}$$

∴ For proportional load sharing

$$z_j(\text{pu}) = \text{constant}$$

Ques. → 2- $\phi$  Xmers rated 1000 kVA & 500 kVA respectively are connected in parallel on both HV & LV sides. They have equal voltage ratings of 11 kV/400 V & their pu impedances are  $0.02 + j0.07$  &  $0.0455 + j0.0788$  pu respectively.

(A) How will the following loads will share 360 kVA at 0.9 PF lagging.

500 kW at UPF.

(B) What is the largest value of 0.8 PF lagging load that can be delivered by the parallel combination at the rated vol.

Determine the load shared & operating pf of the 2TF under these condn.

Sol'n →  $Z_A = 0.0728 L 74.05^\circ \text{pu}$ ;  $Z_B = 0.09 L 60^\circ \text{pu}$

Because the value of the  $Z_A$  is less, then it will go for FL 1st.

Selecting 1000 kVA as common Sbase;  $Z_A$  will same.

$$(Z_B)_{\text{new}} = 0.09 L 60^\circ \times \frac{1000}{500}$$

$$(Z_B)_{\text{new}} = 0.182 L 60^\circ \text{pu}$$

$$S_L = 360 \text{ kVA}$$

Part (A).

$$(i) S_L = 360 L 25.84^\circ \text{pu kVA}$$

$$\vec{s}_A^* = \frac{(Z_B)_{\text{new}}}{Z_A + (Z_B)_{\text{new}}} S_L^*$$

$$= \frac{0.182 L 60^\circ}{0.0728 L 74.05^\circ + 0.182 L 60^\circ} \times 360 L 25.84^\circ$$

$$= 258.73 L 29.84^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

i.e. 224.42 kW at 0.8674 PF lagging.

$$\text{for 2TF only, } S_B = \vec{s}_L - \vec{s}_A$$

$$\text{& for nTF } S_B^* = \frac{Z_A}{Z_A + Z_B(\text{new})} \times S_L^*$$

$$\vec{S}_B = 103.49 L 15.8^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

i.e. 99.58 kW at 0.9622 PF lag.

(ii)  $S_L = \frac{500}{10} L 0^\circ \text{ kVA}$

$$\vec{S}_A^* = \frac{z_B(\text{new})}{z_A + z_B(\text{new})} \times 500 L 0^\circ$$

$$= 359.34 L -4^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

i.e. 358.47 kW at 0.9976 PF lag.

For 2 Xmer only;  $\vec{S}_B = \vec{S}_L - \vec{S}_A$

$$\text{in TF use common formula } \vec{S}_B^* = \frac{\vec{z}_A}{\vec{z}_A + \vec{z}_B(\text{new})} \times S_L^*$$

$$\vec{S}_B = 143.74 L -10.04^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

i.e. 141.54 kW at 0.9847 PF lead.

(B) Since  $S_{PU} \propto \frac{1}{z_{PU}}$ ; TFA would reach FL; 1st

$$S_{PU} \propto \frac{1}{z_{PU}}$$

$$z_A < z_B$$

Then  $\vec{S}_A = 1000 L 0^\circ \text{ kVA}$

$$\text{Since } S_j^* \propto \frac{1}{z_j(\omega)}$$

$$\frac{\vec{S}_B^*}{\vec{S}_A^*} = \frac{z_A(\omega)}{z_B(\omega)} \quad \text{OR} \quad \frac{\vec{S}_B}{\vec{S}_A} = \frac{\vec{z}_A}{\vec{z}_B(\text{new})}$$

$$\vec{S}_B^* = \vec{S}_A^* \frac{\vec{z}_A}{\vec{z}_A(\text{new})}$$

$$\vec{S}_L^* = \vec{S}_A^* + \vec{S}_B^*$$

$$= \vec{S}_A^* + \vec{S}_A^* \times \frac{\vec{z}_A}{\vec{z}_B(\text{new})}$$

$$= \vec{S}_A^* \left[ 1 + \frac{\vec{z}_A}{\vec{z}_B(\text{new})} \right]$$

$$\vec{S}_L^* = \vec{S}_A [1.3914 / 4^\circ]$$

$$= 1000 L - \phi_A * 1.3914 / 4^\circ$$

$$S_L / -36.87^\circ = 1391.4 / 4^\circ - \phi_A \text{ kVA}$$

$$\max^m S_L = 1391.4 \text{ kVA}$$

$$\text{Equating angles} \Rightarrow -36.87^\circ = 4^\circ - \phi_A$$

$$\phi_A = 40.87^\circ$$

$$\text{i.e. } \vec{S}_A = 1000 / 40.87^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

$$756.2 \text{ kW at } 0.7562 \text{ PF lag.}$$

New  $\vec{S}_B = \vec{S}_L - \vec{S}_A$  for 2 TF

$$\text{Also in general } \vec{S}_B^* = \vec{S}_A \times \frac{\vec{Z}_A}{\vec{Z}_B(\text{new})}$$

$$\vec{S}_B^* = 399.97 / 26.83^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

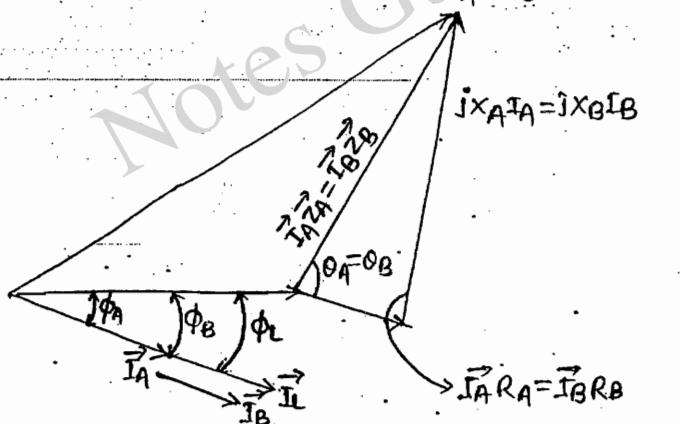
$$\text{i.e. } 356.92 \text{ kW at } 0.8923 \text{ PF lag.}$$

Phasor diagram →

$$E_A = E_B$$

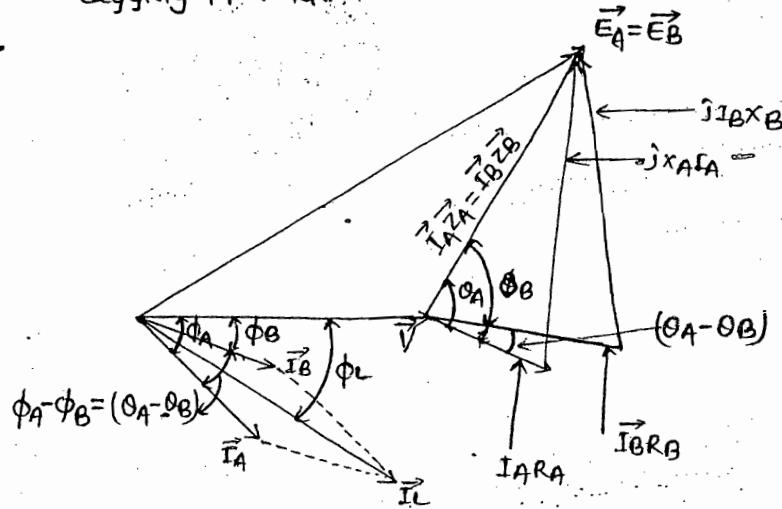
$$\phi_A = \phi_B \text{ (i.e. equal X ratios)}$$

$$\vec{I}_A = \vec{E}_B$$



$$E_A = E_B$$

$\theta_A > \theta_B$  (a unequal  $\frac{X}{R}$  ratio)  
lagging PF load



### Unequal Voltage Ratios $\rightarrow$

$$E_A > E_B$$

$$E_A = \vec{V} + \vec{I}_A \vec{Z}_A$$

$$= (\vec{I}_L \cdot \vec{Z}_L) + \vec{I}_A \vec{Z}_A$$

$$\vec{E}_A = (\vec{I}_A + \vec{I}_B) \vec{Z}_L + \vec{I}_A \vec{Z}_A$$

$$(\vec{Z}_A + \vec{Z}_B) \cdot \vec{I}_A + \vec{I}_B \vec{Z}_L = \vec{E}_A \quad (i)$$

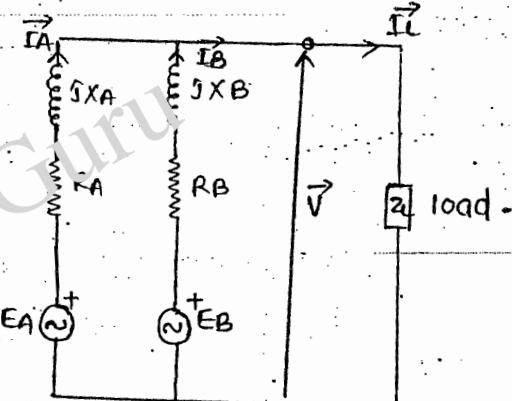
$$\text{steps} \rightarrow \vec{Z}_L \vec{I}_A + (\vec{Z}_B + \vec{Z}_L) \vec{I}_B = \vec{I}_B \quad (ii)$$

(i) calculate  $\vec{I}_A$  &  $\vec{I}_B$

$$(ii) \vec{I}_L = \vec{I}_A + \vec{I}_B$$

$$(iii) \vec{V} = \vec{I}_L \vec{Z}_L$$

$$(iv) \vec{s}_A = \vec{V} \cdot \vec{I}_A^* ; \vec{s}_B = \vec{V} \cdot \vec{I}_B^*$$



### Use of Millman's theorem (OR) parallel generator theorem $\rightarrow$

steps  $\rightarrow$

$$(i) \vec{V} = \vec{I}_{sc} \vec{Z}_p$$

$$\text{where } \vec{I}_{sc} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{E_i}{Z_i}$$

$$\frac{1}{\vec{Z}_p} = \frac{1}{Z_L} + \sum_{h=1}^n \frac{1}{Z_h}$$

$$(2) \vec{I}_j = \frac{\vec{E}_j - \vec{V}}{\vec{Z}_j} \quad \text{where; } j=1, 2, \dots, n.$$

$$(3) \vec{s}_j = \vec{V} \cdot \vec{I}_j \quad \text{where; } j=1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$\vec{s}_L = \sum_{j=1}^n \vec{s}_j$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Calculation check } s_L &= V \cdot I_L^* \\ \text{Also; } \vec{s}_L &= \frac{(V)^2}{\vec{Z}_L^*} \\ &= V \cdot \left(\frac{V}{\vec{Z}_L}\right)^* \\ &= \frac{V^2}{\vec{Z}_L^*} \\ &= \frac{V^2}{Z_L^*} \end{aligned}$$

Que. → 2, TF A & B are connected in parallel to a common load  $2+j1.5-j2$ . Their impedances in  $\theta$  terms are  $Z_A = (0.15 + 0.5j)\Omega$  &  $Z_B = (0.1 + 0.6j)\Omega$ . Their NL terminal voltages are  $E_A = 207^\circ 0^\circ$  &  $E_B = 205^\circ 0^\circ$ . Find the power o/p & PF of each TF.

Soln →

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{I}_{sc} &= \frac{\vec{E}_A}{\vec{Z}_A} + \frac{\vec{E}_B}{\vec{Z}_B} \\ &= \frac{207^\circ 0^\circ}{(0.15 + 0.5j)} + \frac{205^\circ 0^\circ}{0.1 + 0.6j} \\ &= 732.105 L - 76.625^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{1}{Z_p} = \frac{1}{Z_L} + \frac{1}{Z_A} + \frac{1}{Z_B}$$

$$(Z_p)^{-1} = (Z_L)^{-1} + (Z_A)^{-1} + (Z_B)^{-1}$$

$$Z_p = 0.258 L 72.85^\circ$$

$$\vec{V} = \vec{I}_{sc} \cdot \vec{Z}_p$$

$$= 189.25 L - 3.78^\circ V$$

$$I_A = \frac{E_A - \vec{V}}{Z_A} = 42.21 L - 38.81 A$$

$$I_B = \frac{E_B - \vec{V}}{Z_B} = 33.57 L - 42.87 A$$

$$s_A = V \cdot I_A$$

$$= 7.988 L 35.03^\circ \text{ KVA}$$

i.e. 6.541 kVA at  $\cos 35.03^\circ$  lag

i.e. 0.8189 PF lag

$$s_B = V \cdot I_B$$

$$= 6.353 L 39.09^\circ \text{ KVA}$$

i.e. 4.931 kVA at  $\cos 39.09^\circ$  PF lag

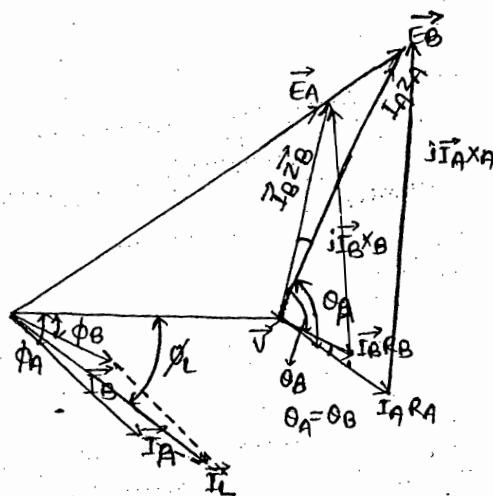
i.e. 0.7762 PF lag

$$s_L = s_A + s_B$$

$$= 14.332 L 36.828^\circ$$

Phasor diagram →

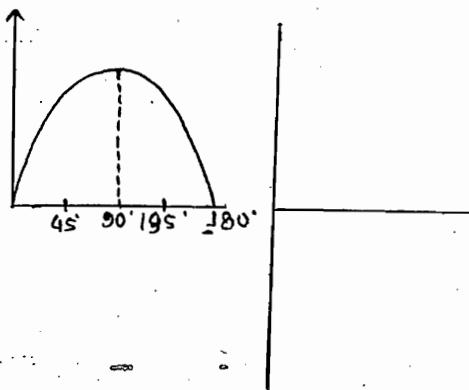
$E_A > E_B$ ,  $\theta_A = \theta_B$ , lagging PF load.



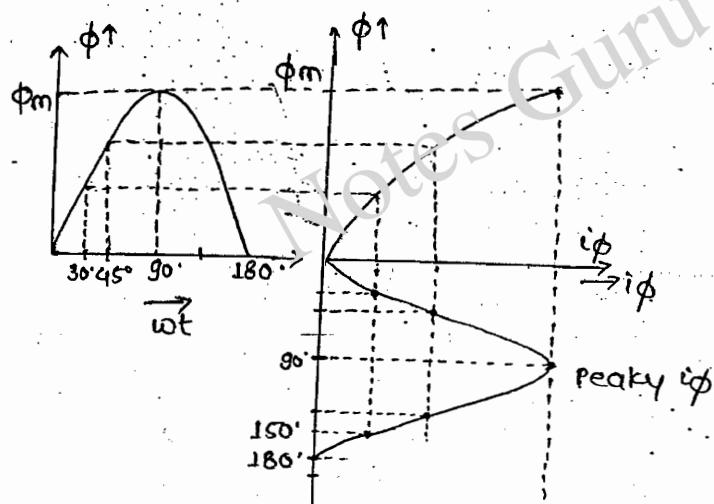
### \* Magnetisation Current phenomenon in the TF →

\* If the applied vol. to the TF is sinusoidal then the core flux should also be sinusoidal.

\* If the magnetisation curve of core material would have been linear then the magnetising current would also have been sinusoidal.



\* Model TF are operated with high flux density in the core due to economic reason & this drives the core into deep saturation.  
Obviously the magnetisation curve becomes highly non-linear.



\* with such a non-linear magnetisation c/s a sinusoidal flux may only be obtained with a peaky magnetising current containing dominant a 3rd harmonic component.

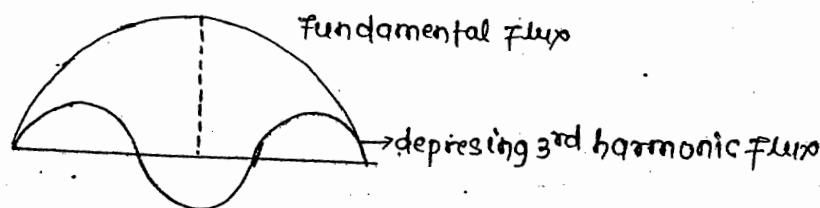
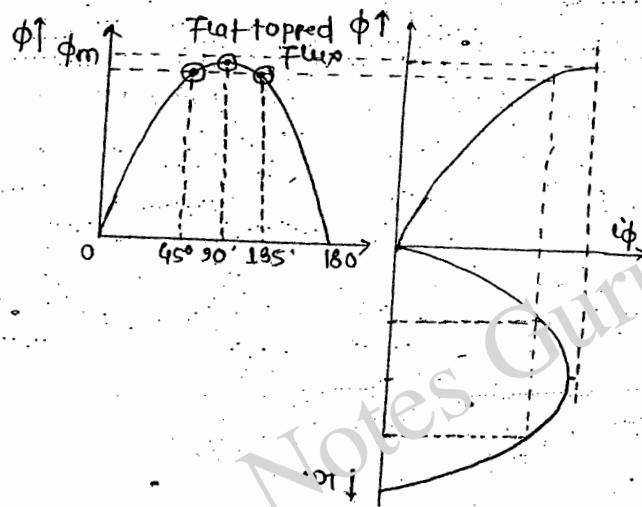
\* The 3rd harmonic component of the magnetising current may flow only if the electric circuit permits.

Thus it can easily flow in 1- $\phi$  TF of 1- $\phi$  circuit. However in 3- $\phi$  TF the 3rd harmonic current of 3 phasors are all in phase; thereby constituting 0 seq. current.

Hence they can flow only in the 1° star neutral of the TF is connected to the source neutral (or) it can flow in closed  $\Delta$ .

\* In a 1- $\lambda$  TF there is no path for flow of 3rd harmonic components of magnetising current & therefore the magnetising current remains sinusoidal if higher non-triplanck odd harmonics are neglected.

\* With a sinusoidal magnetising current the core flux becomes flat topped containing dominant depressing 3rd harmonic flux component.

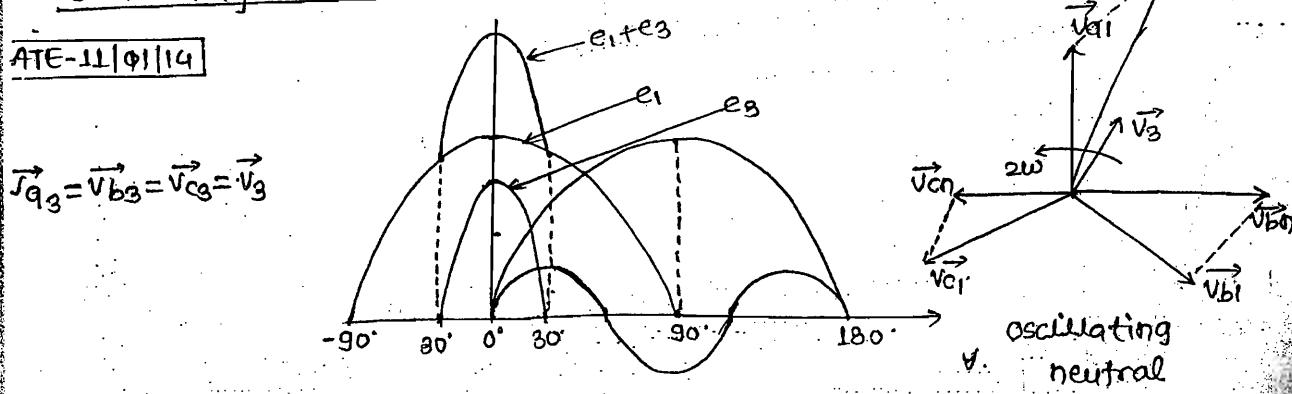


\* The 3rd harmonic component of flux may get easily established only if magnetic ckt permits.

Hence the 3rd harmonic flux components may get established easily in those TF that have independant magnetic ccts such as in 3- $\phi$  bank of 1- $\phi$  TF, 3 $\phi$  shell type TF & 5 limbed (3R 4 limbed) core type TF.

\* Consequently in magnetically independant TF the 3rd harmonics flux gets strongly established resulting into a peaky induced emf in both wdg's; that in creates high insulation stress in both wdg's in addition to producing a highly objectionable phenomenon called oscillating neutral.

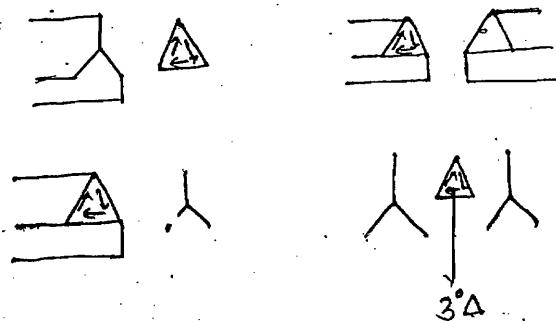
ATE-II/01/14



\* The soln to the above prob. is to provide a 3°4 wdg in a Δ-Δ TF so that the electric ckt's permits flow of 3rd harmonic components in the closed  $3^\circ\Delta$ , that eventually would restore harmonic variation to the core flux.

\* The presence of a 4-wdg provides a low reluctance path for 0-seq. currents & therefore restores harmonic variation (sinusoidal) to the core flux & also facilitates 3-φ loads besides reducing the effect of floating (or) shifting neutral.

It also prevents current choking in Δ-Δ TF. The presence of Δ also helps in detection of unsymmetrical faults; particularly those involving ~~earth~~ ground.



The problems discussed above relate to those TF that have magnetically independent ckt's.

However a 3-limb core type TF has magnetically interlinked ckt & therefore the 3rd harmonic flux forming a seq. finds a very high reluctance path through air & tank valves.

Consequently the magnitude of 3rd harmonic flux remains extremely low although it ultimately results in tank valve heating.

Therefore large 3 limb core TF are provided with a cu ring that surrounds the core thereby providing a cu screen for the 3rd harmonic flux & minimizes tank valve heating.

Hence a 3-limbed core type TF may be connected in  $\lambda-\lambda$  without a  $3^{\circ}\Delta$ .

However if the unbalance is expected to exceed then it is recommended to use a  $3^{\circ}\Delta$  wdg.

\* A 3 limbed core type TF does not permit easy excess to 3rd harmonic flux & this results into increased 5th & 7th harmonic components in the magnetising current.

These component can't be suppressed by any electric connection. Hence if these harmonics are objectionable then a 4-limbed or 5 limbed st. should be provided.

Note :- The  $1^{\circ}$   $\lambda$  neutral in a  $\lambda-\lambda$  connection is not connected to the gen<sup>r</sup> neutral to provide a path for 3rd harmonic component of magnetising current.

This is because the gen<sup>r</sup> vol. itself contains 3rd harmonic vol. & this would appear across the  $1^{\circ}$   $\phi$  of TF.

Obviously then the  $2^{\circ}$   $\lambda$   $\phi$  would now contain 3rd harmonic vol. component in all its 3- $\phi$ .

Since the  $2^{\circ}$   $\lambda$  neutral would be grounded, 3rd harmonics currents would flow in the  $x^n$  line resulting into observable communication interference. Thus the other alternative of providing a  $3^{\circ}\Delta$  wdg is adopted to allow flow of 3rd harmonics of magnetising current.

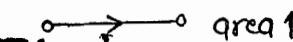
### Miscellaneous →

phantom → Rated current flowing but not rated load.  
loading

\* Shell type → High current low voltage (Cu surrounded iron)

\* Core type → High Vol. low current  
Iron surrounded Cu.

\* Voice - 20% higher than core  
(cross sectional area)

\*  area ↑

\* Core type - circulate wdg (round coil) so max<sup>m</sup> area. for e

\* Stepped core is used in big TF.

\* Two stepped - cruciform (max<sup>m</sup> area)(min<sup>m</sup> perimeter)

\* Stepping - provides circular shaped (for max<sup>m</sup> mechanical strength)

\* Linear dimensions → k times

KVA rating =  $k^4$  times

losses =  $k^3$  times

surface area =  $k^2$  times

If  $k=3$ , KVA = 81 & loss = 27 &  $I_{max} = 9$  times

so heat dissipation problem.

so linear dimension ↑ then improve cooling for this.

REM → moment of inertia =  $k^5$  times

for small TF - cooling (air natural) (AN)

Big TF - cooling (air forced / air blast)

oil (oil natural air natural) (ONAN)

oil (oil forced - through pump) (OFAN)  
air natural radiator size ↑

oil forced air forced (OFAF)

\* Tap changer → ON load (costly) cooling must be good  
 → off load (cheap)

Tap changer → HV side

(100:1)

If one turn change in LV then loop in HV.

Taps are used in center because of axial force are balanced. in  
Core type circuit.

\*

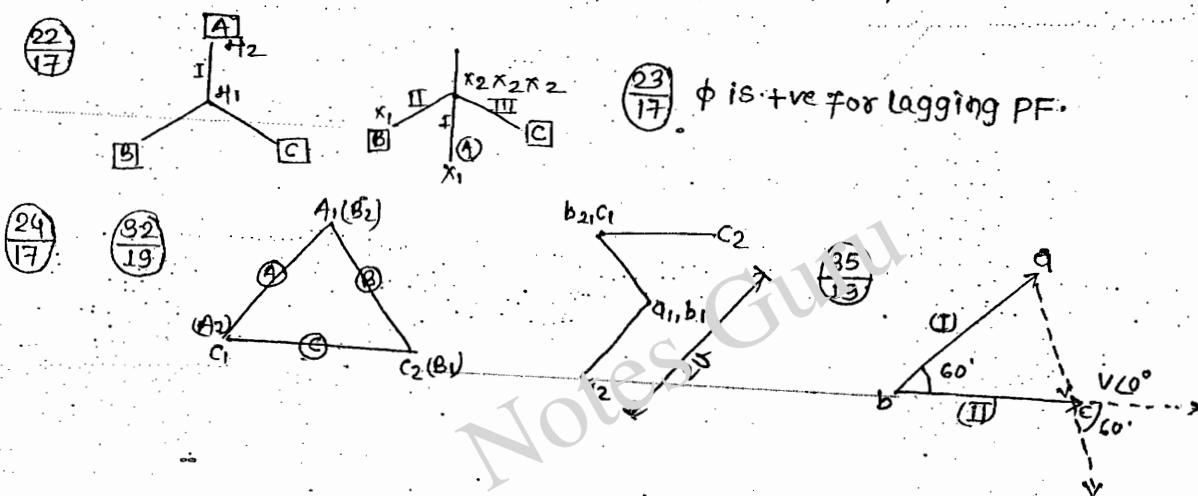
-Core type - circular coil

Shell type - Rectangular/

→ Helical wdg (+U)  
→ disc (+U) invariably large TF

Spring wdg - 2000 100A

CROSS over coil - 20A (max) low capacity HV coil



## SYNCHRONOUS MACHINE

- Sagar Sen  
8871453536

$$f = \frac{PN}{120} \text{ Hz}$$

$$50 = \frac{PN}{120}$$

$$PN = 6000$$

Armature wdg  $\rightarrow$  stator (or) Rotor means both, because of generation of AC  
Armature wdg  $\rightarrow$  Rotor (dc m/c) (or DAP)

Field (or) cond<sup>r</sup> both can rotate.

247 MVA, 0.85 PF lag, 3- $\phi$  Gen<sup>r</sup>, 50Hz, 8000 rpm

Armature wdg :- 3- $\phi$  AC, 15.75 kV, 9050A, double star.  $\rightarrow$  on stator.

(Parallel line)

Insulation, High current, cooling are difficult in above.

Field wdg :- 2600A dc, 310V dc.  $\rightarrow$  on rotor.

54Hz  $\rightarrow$  Gives lamps flicker effect.

100Hz  $\rightarrow$  Gives x<sup>n</sup> problem.

(Freq:  $\uparrow$  Size:  $\downarrow$ )

50Hz  $\rightarrow$  Reliable. (std.)

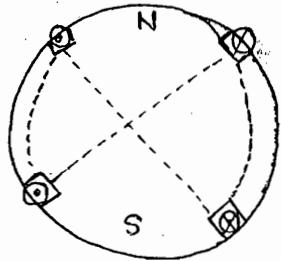
\* cylindrical rotor / Round Rotor / Non-salient

\* turbogenerator - Ni cd (3000 RPM) No lamination  
Rotor

Relative velocity 0.

- 115cm diameter (periphery)  $\downarrow$  area for poles  $\downarrow$ .

Cylindrical Rotor/Non-salient.

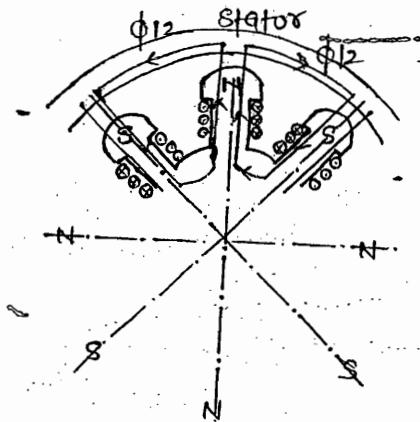


Poles:  $\frac{1}{3}$  rd

field wdg =  $\frac{2}{3}$  rd

P ≠ 4

Salient pole rotor (salient-projected)



\* leakage flux doesn't take place in the power transfer like electric choke.

\* mutual flux is responsible for power transfer.

Sinusoidal → This only producing the ~~REF~~ RMF waveform

\* This can be expressed in complex (phasors).

BLV

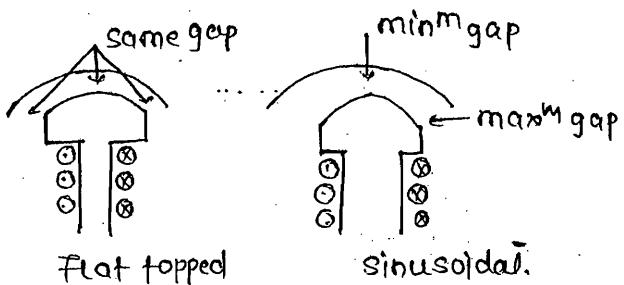
→ Not sinusoidal.

→ must be sinusoidal.

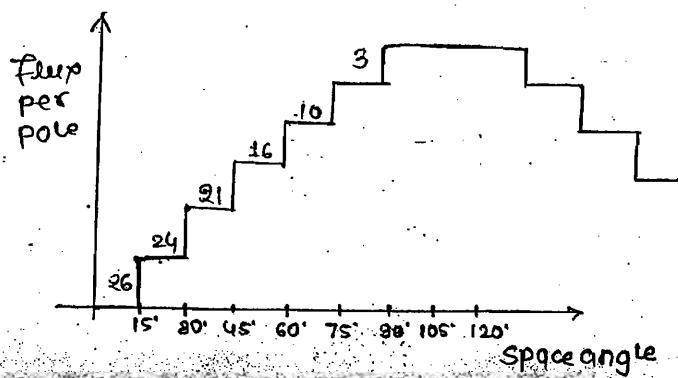
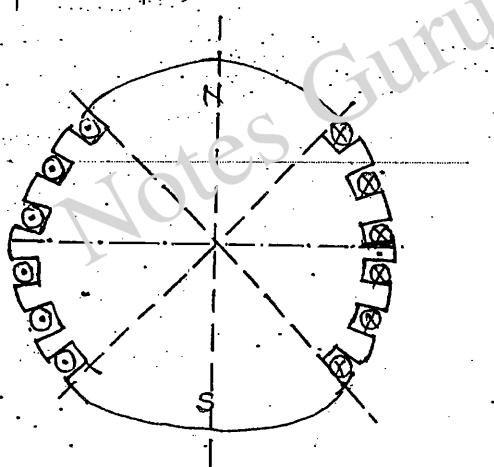
flux per pole - Total no. of ~~per-pole~~ flux line that an observer were find in total N-space. (1-pole pitch)

### Sinusoidal flux density distribution in the air gap:-

- (1) The req. waveform of generated vol. is sinusoidal.
- (2) A sinusoidal vol. may only be generated if the radial flux density in the air gap is sinusoidal.



(3) In a salient pole rotor the field wdg is concentric but concentrated & therefore the field mmf in the air gap of the pole arc is constant. Hence a sinusoidal flux density distribution may be obtained by shaping the pole such that the air gap at the center of pole kept min<sup>m</sup> & goes on increasing as one moves away from the center of the pole. Of course the variation in the airgap should be compatible with the desired sinusoid. (Ref above fig)



In a cylindrical rotor the field wdg is concentric but distributed in space in no. of slots. The air gap however is uniform & therefore the reluctance of airgap is constant.

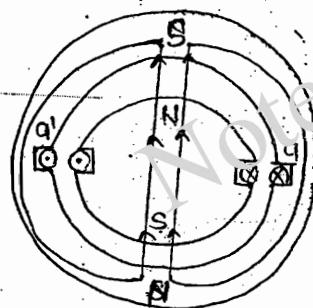
Therefore a sinusoidal flux density may only be obtain with a sinusoidal field mmf wave.

This may be obtained by providing max<sup>m</sup> no. of turns in the slots adjacent to the interpolar axis & the no. of turns in the subsequent slots goes on decreasing as one approaches the pole. Such that the min<sup>m</sup> no. of turns is provided in the slots adjacent to the pole.

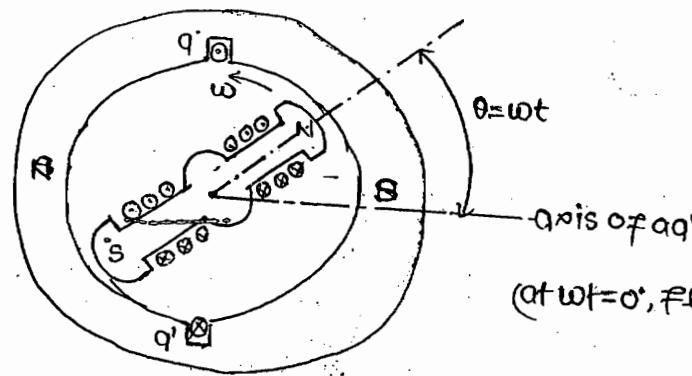
Of course the variation in the no. of turns the diff slots should be compatible with the desired flux density distribution.

Such a provision results into a stepped field mmf wave that approximate a sinusoid.

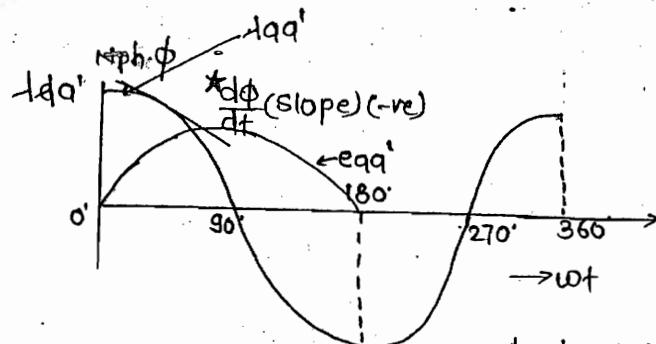
A perfect sinusoidal mmf may only be obtained if the no. of field slots is infinite.



Induced EMF →



(at  $\omega t = 0$ , flux will max)  
at  $a$  &  $a'$



$$\Phi = N_{ph} \cdot \phi \cos \omega t.$$

P = No. of pole, N = Speed in rpm.

$$f = \frac{PN}{1000} \text{ Hz}$$

$\phi = \text{Flux/pole} = \text{Barq} \times \text{Area/pole}$

$$= \left( \frac{2}{\pi} B_m \right) \times \frac{\pi D L}{P} \text{ wb/pole}$$

N<sub>ph</sub> = No. of turns/phase.

$$e_{qq'} = \pm \frac{d}{dt} (\Phi)$$

$$e_{qq'} = \frac{d}{dt} (\Phi)$$

$$\begin{aligned} e_{qq'} &= - \frac{d}{dt} (N_{ph} \cdot \phi \cdot \cos \omega t) = - [N_{ph} \phi \frac{d}{dt} (\cos \omega t) + N_{ph} \cos \omega t \frac{d\phi}{dt}] \\ &= - N_{ph} \phi (-\sin \omega t) \cdot \omega t = - [N_{ph} \phi \omega (-\sin \omega t) + N_{ph} \cos \omega t \frac{d\phi}{dt}] \\ &= N_{ph} \phi \omega \sin \omega t \\ &= N_{ph} \phi \omega \sin \omega t \end{aligned}$$

e<sub>qq'</sub> = speed voltage

$$e_{qq'} = N_{ph} \phi \omega \sin \omega t - N_{ph} \cos \omega t \frac{d\phi}{dt}$$

Speed voltage

Xmer voltage

Since all synchronous m/c have there field excited by dc,  $\frac{d\phi}{dt} = 0$

$$e_{qq'} = N_{ph} \phi \omega \sin \omega t = N_{ph} \phi \omega \cos(\omega t - 90^\circ)$$

↓  
maxm value.

Therefore RMS  $E_{ph} = \frac{N_{ph} \cdot \phi \omega}{\sqrt{2}}$

$$= \frac{N_{ph} \cdot \phi \cdot (2\pi f)}{\sqrt{2}}$$

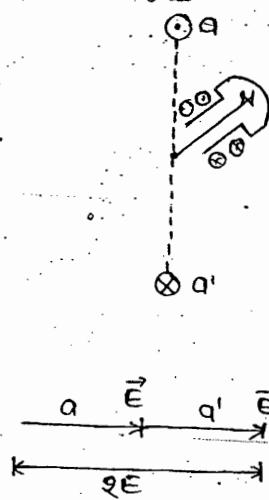
$$E_{ph} = \sqrt{2}\pi f \phi N_{ph}$$

$$E_{ph} = \sqrt{2}\pi f \phi \cdot N_{ph} \text{ Volts/ph.}$$

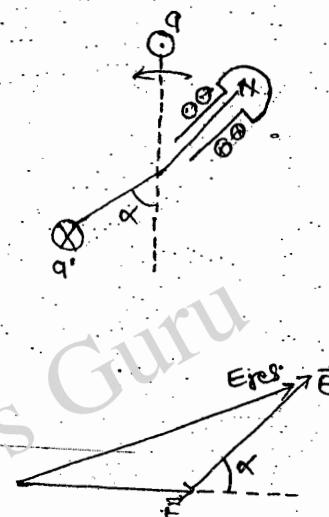
Valid for full pitched concentrated winding

DATE-12/11/14

Chorded winding →



full pitched wdg



$$E_{res} = 2E \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \quad \text{CHORDED wdg.}$$

chording factor/coil span factor/pitch factor

$$k_c = \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \quad \text{for fundamental}$$

for  $n$ th harmonic voltage

replace ( $\alpha = n\alpha$ )

$$\text{Then } k_{c(n)} = \cos \frac{n\alpha}{2}$$

To eliminate  $n$ th harmonic

$$\frac{n\alpha}{2} = 90^\circ$$

$$\alpha = \frac{180^\circ}{n}$$

However, practical value of  $\alpha$  is  $30^\circ$  elect. ( $\alpha = 30^\circ$ )

If  $m$ -phase sys. the  $2m \pm 1$  (Belt harmonics)

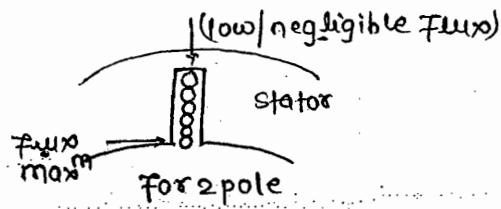
$m=3$  (3- $\phi$  sys) 5th, 7th harmonics are belt harmonics

\* chording reduces the harmonics

\* If  $\alpha \leq 60^\circ$ , more Cu will be needed, so cost increases here.

$$E_{ph} = k_c \sqrt{2\pi f \cdot \phi N_{ph}} \text{ Volts}$$

(Valid for chorded but concentrated wdg.)



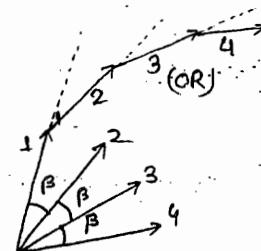
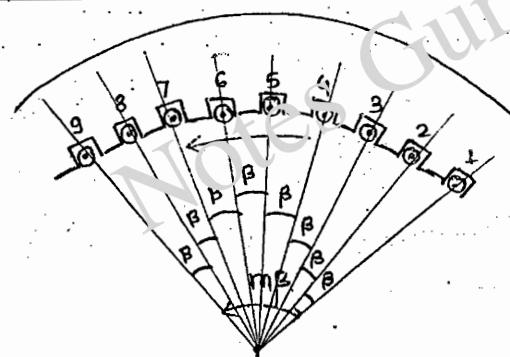
\* Iron increases because of depth increasing.

\* Saw Needed more iron.

\* Iron reduces & Flux is same for all the cond's. (Good design)

\* Iron needed reduces.

\* Distributed winding →



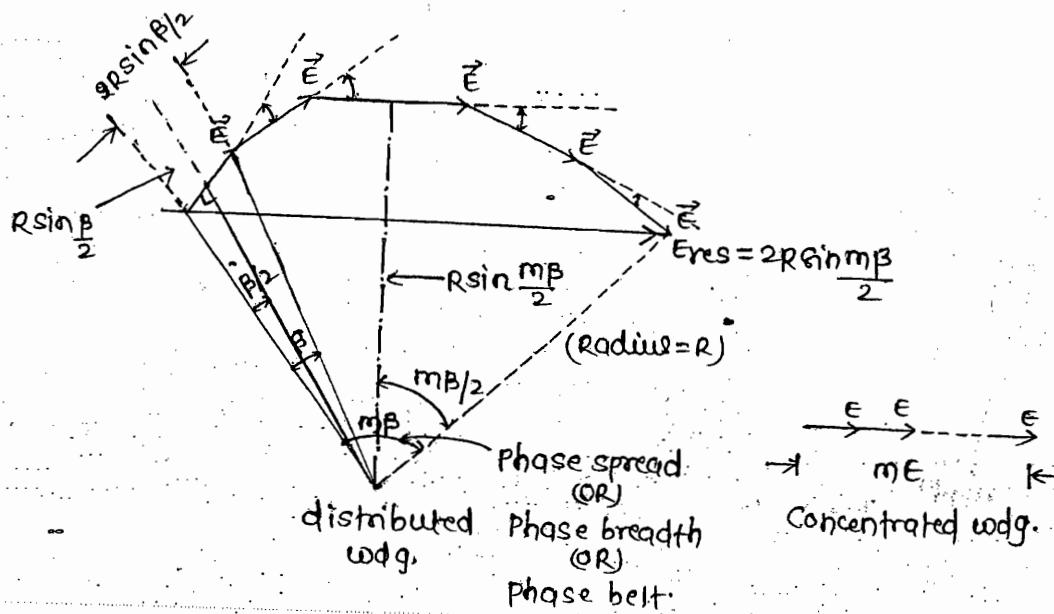
$\beta$  = angle between adjacent slots.

$$= \frac{360^\circ}{\text{No. of slots}} \text{ mech.}$$

$$= \frac{P}{2} \times \frac{360^\circ}{\text{No. of slots}} \text{ mech. ele.}$$

$$= \frac{180^\circ}{\text{No. of slots per pole}} \text{ elec.}$$

$m = (\text{No. of slots per pole}) \text{ per phase} = \text{No. of slots per pole}/\text{phase}$   
 $= (\text{no. of slots/pole})/\text{phase}$



$$\text{distribution factor; } k_d = \frac{2R\sin\frac{mB}{2}}{\frac{mB}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2R\sin\frac{mB}{2}}{\frac{m \times 2R\sin\frac{B}{2}}{2}}$$

$$k_d = \frac{\sin\frac{mB}{2}}{m\sin\frac{B}{2}}$$

For fundamental..

\* For  $n$ th harmonics;

Replace  $B$  by  $nB$

$$k_d(n) = \frac{\sin\frac{m(nB)}{2}}{m\sin(\frac{nB}{2})}$$

\*\* distributed & chorded wdg is used mainly for reduction of harmonics.

approx kd for fundamental vol.

since  $\frac{\beta}{2}$  is very small

$$\sin \frac{\beta}{2} \approx \frac{\beta}{2}$$

$$\text{then } kd = \frac{\sin \frac{m\beta}{2}}{\frac{m\beta}{2}}$$

$$\text{approx } kd = \frac{\sin \frac{\text{Phase spread}}{2}}{\frac{\text{Phase spread}}{2}}$$

$$\boxed{E_{ph} = k_c k_d \times \sqrt{2\pi f} \phi N_{ph} \text{ volts}/\phi \\ = k_w \sqrt{2\pi f} \phi N_{ph} V/\phi}$$

valid for chorded & distributed wdg.

where  $k_w = k_c k_d = \text{winding factor}$ .

Ques. → A 3φ 2p 3000 rpm 1-connected cylindrical rotor turbogenerator has the following data

No. of slots = 60, max flux density in air gap = 1.32 T

mean air gap dia = 1.12 m, effective axial length = 3 m,

No. of turns/φ = 10

Cal. the line to line vol. on N' if the coil span is 150°.

Soln. →

$$\alpha = 180^\circ - 150^\circ$$

$$= 30^\circ \text{ ele.}$$

$$k_c = \cos \frac{30}{2} = 0.9659$$

$$\beta = \frac{180 - 360}{60} \text{ mech.}$$

$$= \frac{p}{2} \times 6 \text{ ele.} = \frac{2}{2} \times 6 \text{ ele.}$$

$$\beta = 6^\circ \text{ ele.}$$

$$m = \frac{60/2}{3} = 10$$

$$kd = \frac{\sin \frac{10 \times 6}{2}}{10 \sin \frac{6}{2}}$$

$$= 0.9554$$

$$\phi = \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \times 1.32 \right) \times \left( \frac{\pi \times 1.12 \times 3}{2} \right)$$

$$\phi = 4.4352 \text{ wb/pole}$$

$$E_{ph} = k_c k_d \times \sqrt{2\pi f} \phi N_{ph}$$

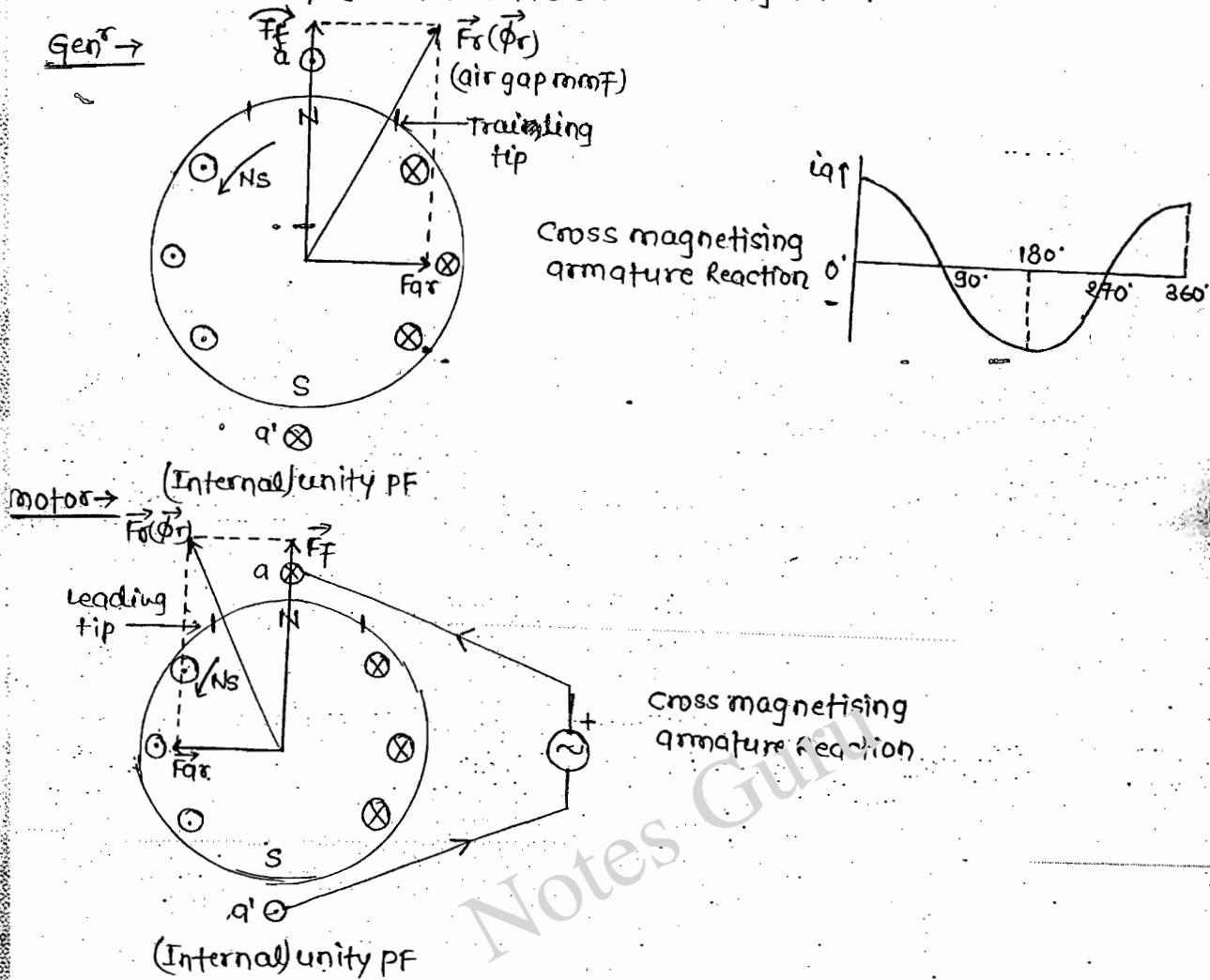
$$= 0.965 \times 0.9554 \times \sqrt{2} \times \pi \times 50 \times 4.4352 \times 10$$

$$= 9092.13 \text{ Volts per star phase (line to neutral)}$$

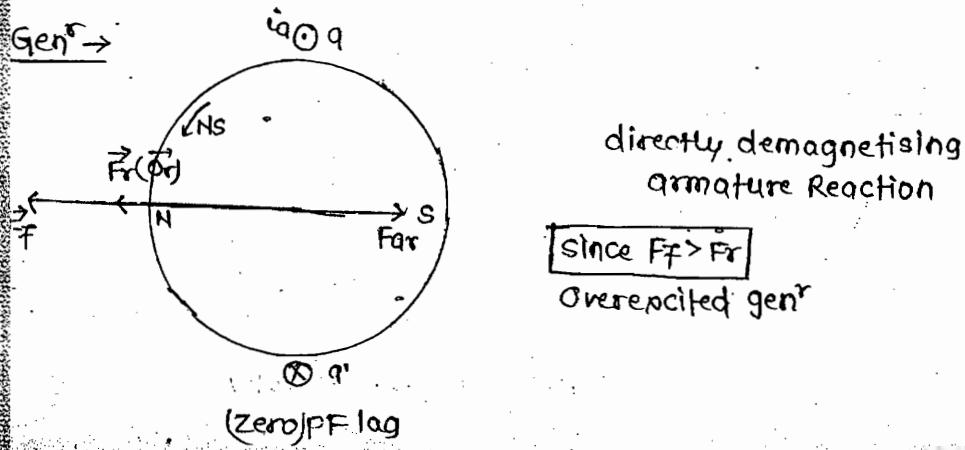
$$E_{(L-L)} = \sqrt{3} E_{ph} \approx 15.75 \text{ KV}$$

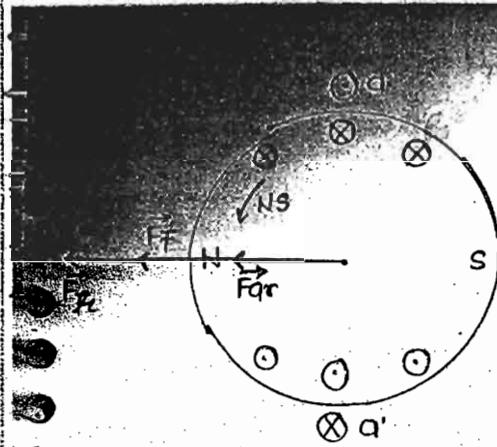
### Armature Reaction →

- \* The effect of arm. mmf on the main field is called arm. reaction.
- \* Behind every gen<sup>r</sup> action there is motoring action.



\* Concentration of the flux is in the trailing tip at gen<sup>r</sup> action & in the motor the concentration is in the leading tip.



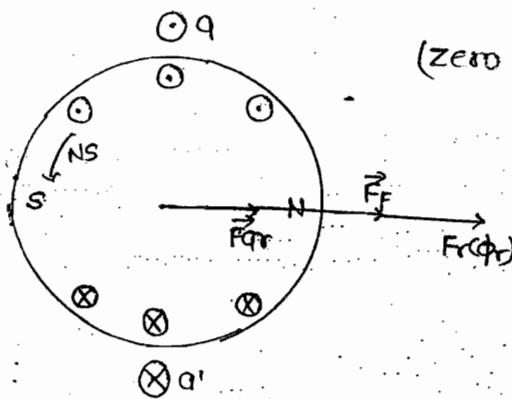


directly magnetising  
armature Reaction.

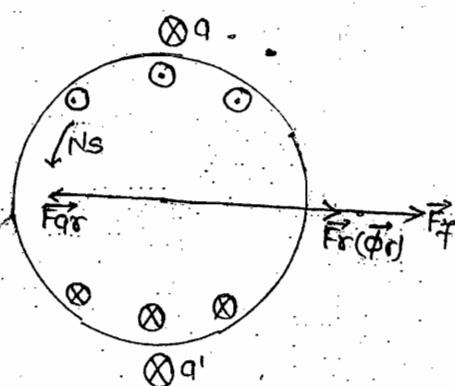
$$F_f < F_{ar}$$

$\therefore$  Under excited motor

(zero) PF lag.



(zero pf lead)



directly demagnetising  
armature reaction

$$\text{Since } F_f > F_{ar}$$

Overexcited motor

directly magnetising  
armature reaction

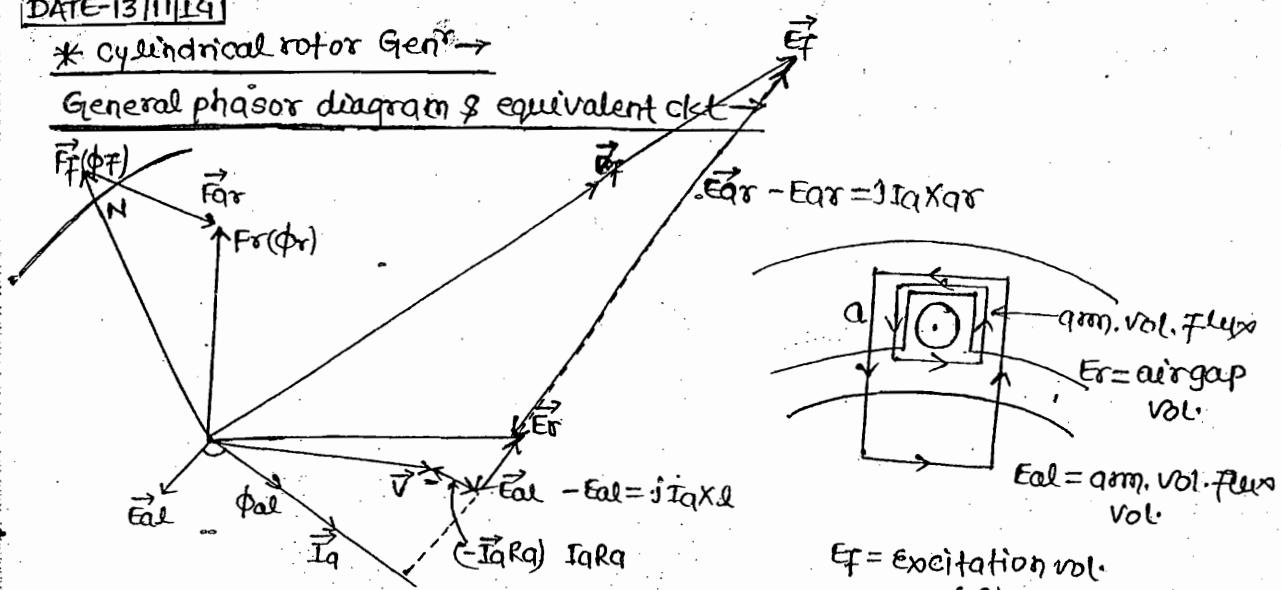
$$\text{Since } F_f < F_{ar}$$

Underexcited gen<sup>r</sup>

DATE-13/11/14

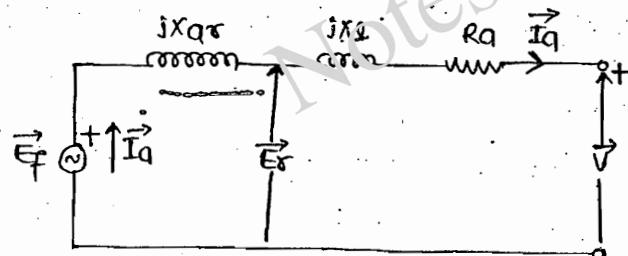
\* Cylindrical rotor Gen →

General phasor diagram & equivalent ckt →

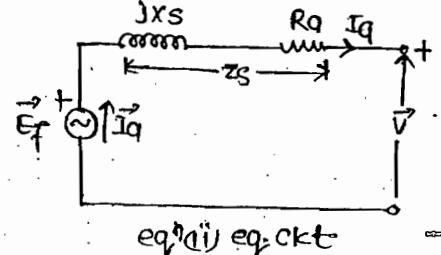
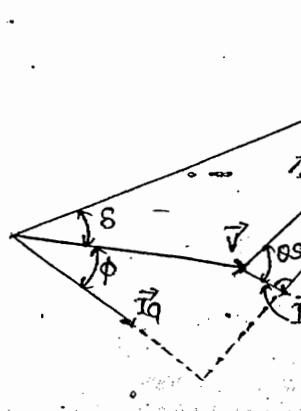


$$\begin{aligned} * \vec{E}_f &= \vec{V} + I_q R_q - \vec{E}_{al} - \vec{E}_{ar} \quad \text{--- (i)} \\ &= \vec{V} + I_q R_q + j I_q X_L + j I_q X_{qr} \\ &= V + I_q R_q + j I_q (X_L + X_{qr}) \\ &= \vec{V} + I_q R_q + j I_q X_S \quad \text{--- (ii)} \end{aligned}$$

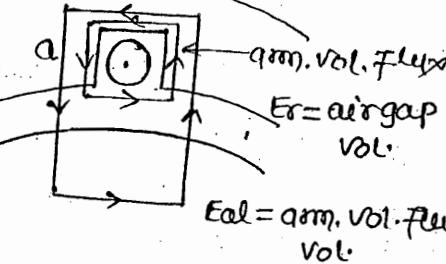
\* Equivalent ckt →



eqn(i) ckt diagram



eqn(ii) eq. ckt



$E_f$  = excitation vol.  
(OR)

Internal vol.  
(OR)

OC Voltage

$E_{qr}$  = armature reactance vol.

$X_L$  = Armature leakage reactance

$X_{qr}$  = armature reaction reactance  
(OR)

Magnifying Reactance of

Synchronous Re. m/c

$X_s$  = synchronous Reactance  
( $X_L + X_{qr}$ )

Angle between  $F_f \& \phi_r =$  torque angle.

angle between  $E_f \& V =$  power angle/Rotor angle.

Air gap in 200MW

syn. m/c is 70mm

500MW - 130mm

Open circuit Test  
&  
Short circuit Test

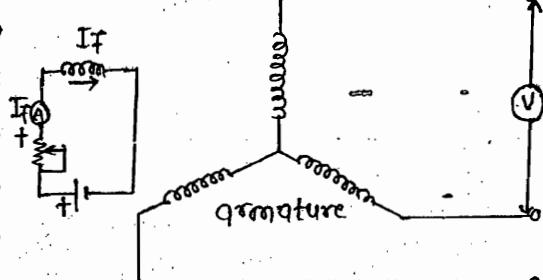


Fig-oc test

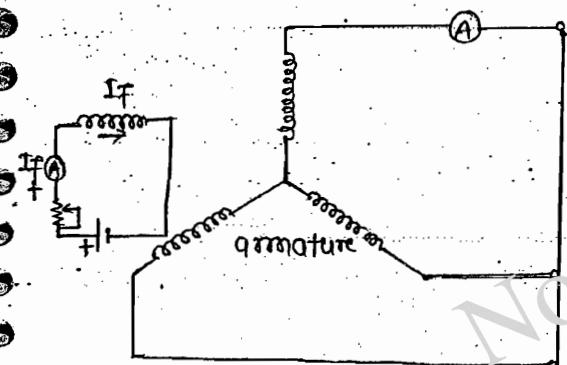
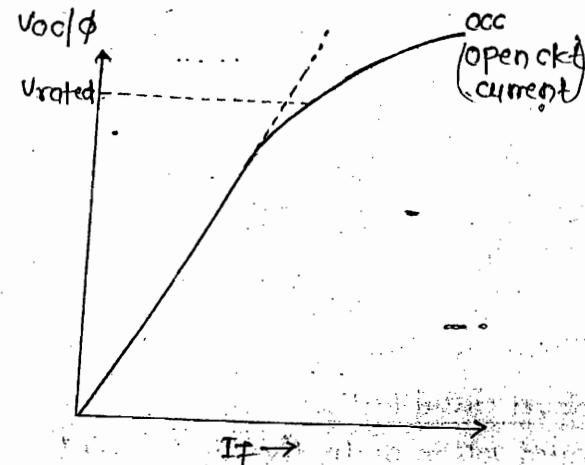
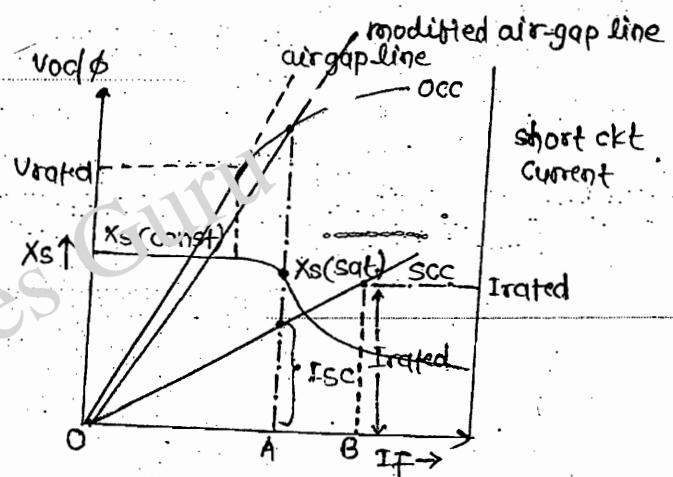


Fig-sc test



\* allow 1.2-2 times of FL current.

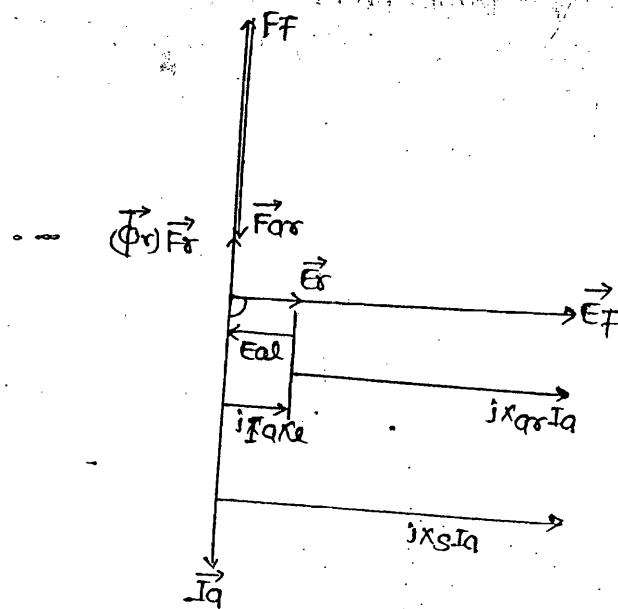
( $X_s$  constant at 1st then variable)

\* modified air gap line is the occ of an eq. unsaturated m/c that gives rated vol. at the same field current as the actual m/c.

\* sc by definition is that value of sc arm. current which is obtained at a field current that gives rated vol. on oc.

$$X_{s(\text{sat.})} \triangleq \frac{V_{\text{rated}}}{I_{sc}}$$

$X_{s(\text{sat.})}$  = saturated synchronous Reactance (or) adjusted syn. reactance



\* Short circuit Ratio is defined as the ratio of the Field current req; to give rated vol. on ac to the field current req; to give rated arm. current on sc.

Short circuit Ratio,  $SCR \triangleq \frac{OA}{OB}$

$$SCR = \frac{I_{SC}}{I_{rated}}$$

$I_{rated}$  = Base value,  $I_{SC}$  = actual value

$$\frac{I_{SC}}{I_{rated}} = \frac{V_{pu}}{Z_{pu}} = SCR$$

$$= \frac{V_{rated}/X_{S(sat)}}{I_{rated}}$$

$$\therefore X_{S(sat)} = \frac{V_{rated}}{I_{SC}}$$

$$= \frac{V_{rated}/I_{rated}}{X_{S(sat)}}$$

$$= \frac{Z_{Base}}{X_{S(sat)}}$$

$$SCR = \frac{1}{X_{S(sat)}/Z_{Base}}$$

$$SCR = \frac{1}{X_{S(sat)} \text{ pu}}$$

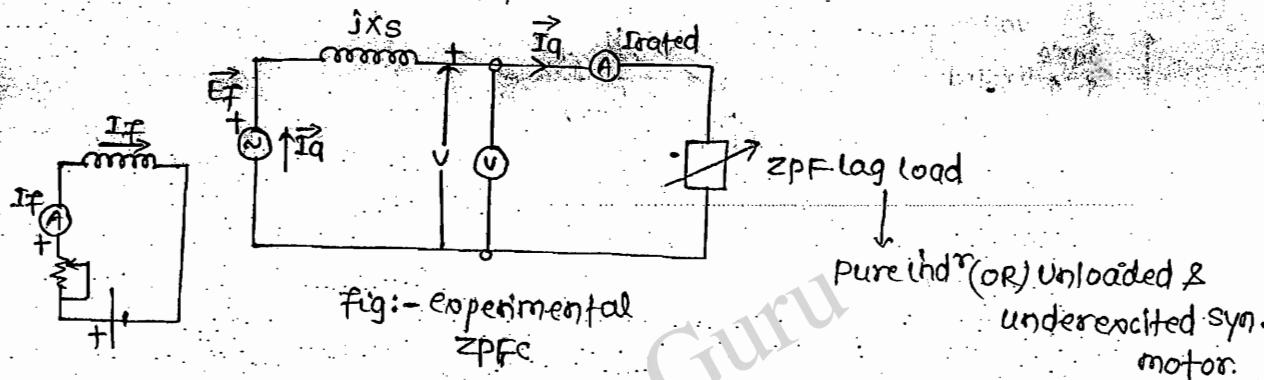
(i)  $\eta$  will be also increases because high value of vol. drop.  
 (ii) Stability decreases.

\* For turbogent 0.58 but not less than 0.35 (By IEEEX(SCR))  
 Salient pole gen<sup>r</sup> the client needs (or) 0.8 not less than 0.8.

Zero Power Factor  
ZPF C/S (OR) Potier c/s

\* ZPF c/s, also called Potier c/s shows the variation of terminal vol. against field current when arm. current is maintained at its rated value & ZPF lag.

$V \propto I_F$   
when  $I_q = I_{\text{rated}}$  at ZPF lag.



\* Since the variation in field current (or) the variation in load effects the arm. current as well as the terminal vol., it is recommended that the field current be increased for terminal vol. & subsequently the load may be adjusted for rated arm. current.

$I_f$	$V$	$I_q$
3.2A	225V	200A
3.5A	246V	218A
3.5A	257V	200A

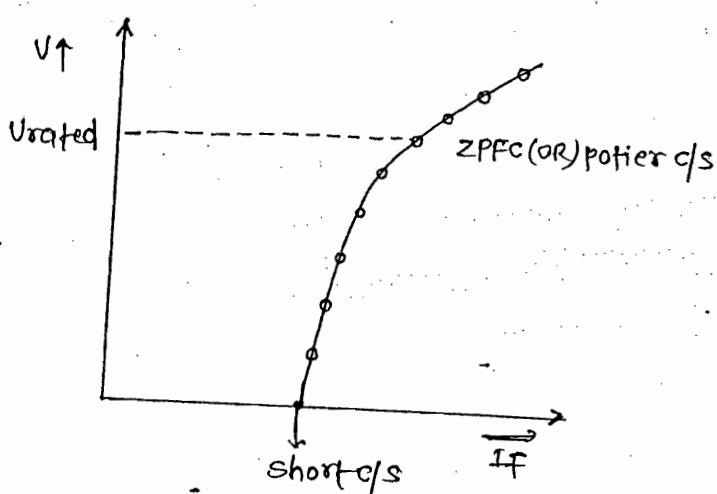
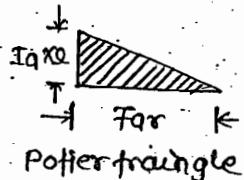
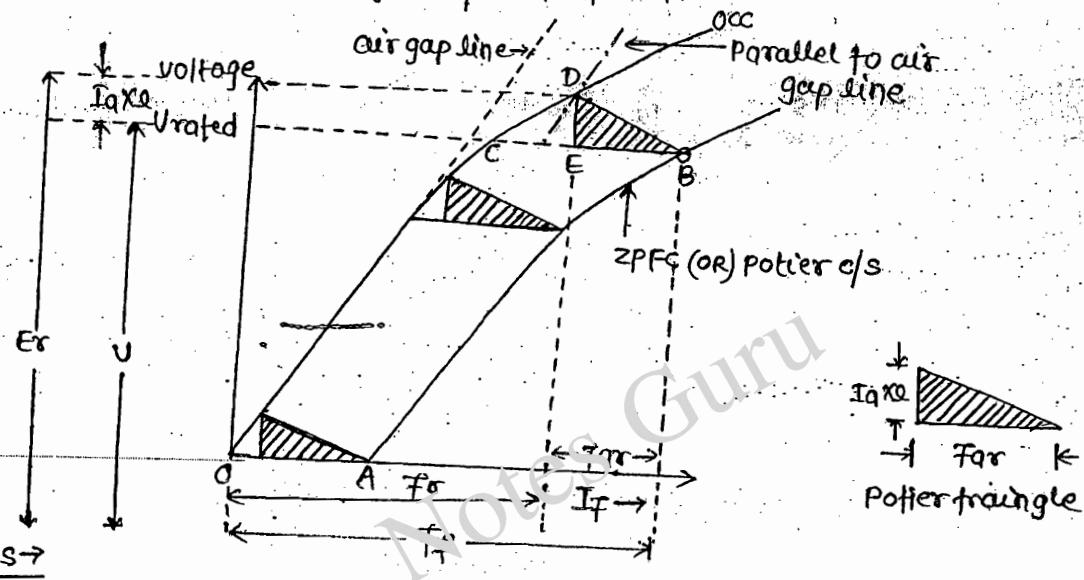


Fig :- Experimental ZPFC

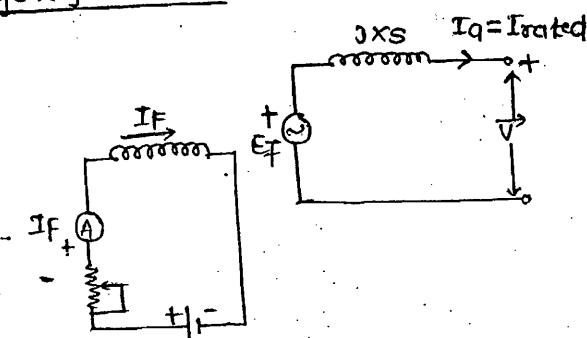


- \* Draw the OCC & locate the 2 experimental points A & B. point A represents the field current req. to give rated arm. current on sc. point B represents point the field current req. to give rated terminal vol. when the arm. current equals rated value at zpf lag.
- \* Take BC=OA as shown in fig.
- \* From point C, draw a line parallel to the air gap line intersecting the OCC at point D.
- \* From point D, draw a perpendicular DE on BC. The  $\Delta$  DEB is the potier  $\Delta$ . In the potier  $\Delta$  BE represents the effect of Far in the air gap. DE represents the arm. leakage reactance drop on FL & its called potier drop.

- \* move the potier  $\Delta$  parallel to itself while always keeping its vertex D on the o/c. The locus of point B is the ZPFC also called potier q/s.

[DATE - 5/11/19]

### Voltage Regulation $\rightarrow$



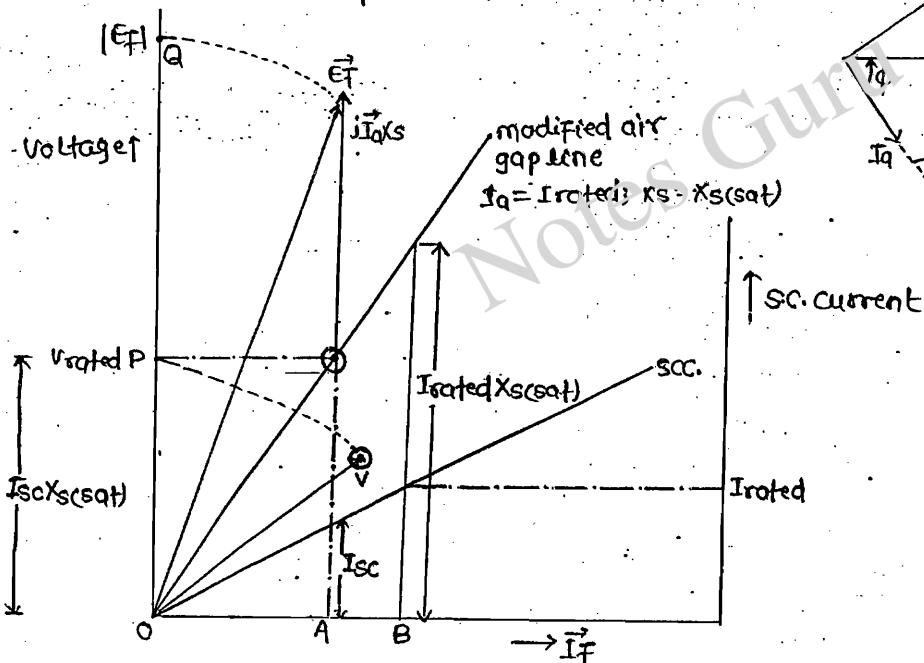
$$\text{Voltage Reg}^n = \frac{E_F - V}{V} \text{ PU}$$

where  $V = V_{\text{rated}}$ .

- \*  $VR^n$  of an alternator is defined as the rise in o/p terminal vol. expressed as a fraction of FL rated vol. when FL at a specified PF is thrown OFF keeping the excitation constant.

### VR^n by EMF method $\rightarrow$

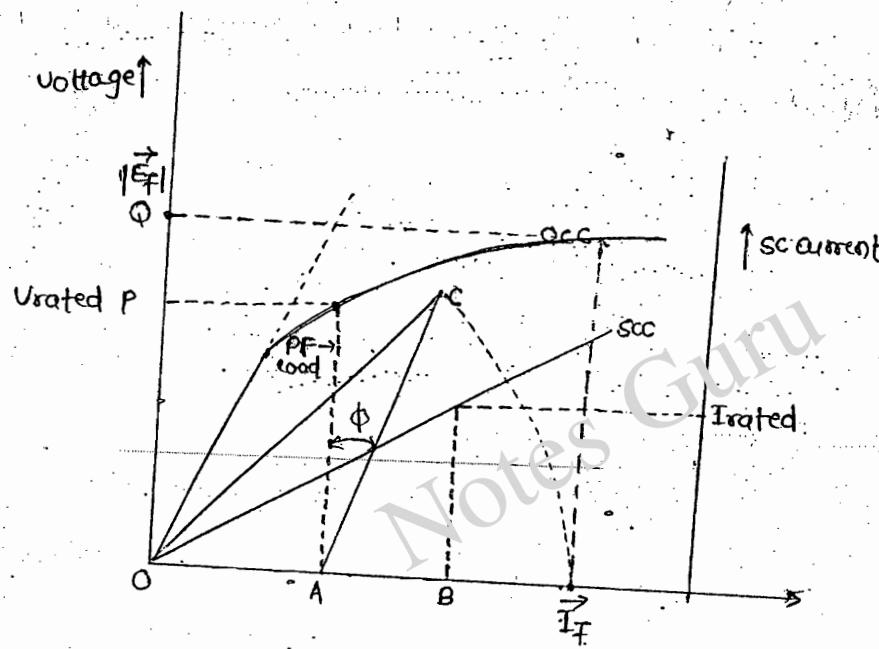
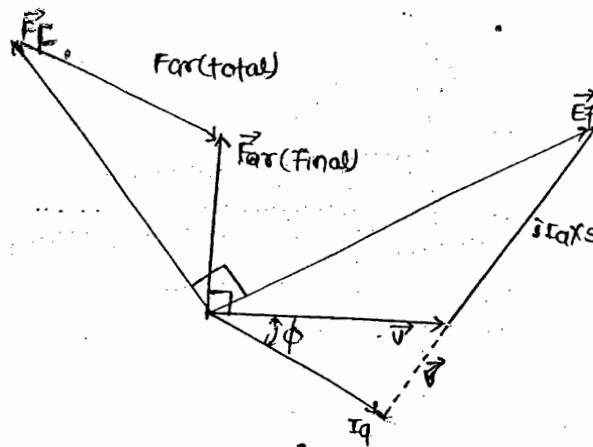
$$\vec{E}_F = \vec{V} + jI_q X_S$$



$$VR^n = \frac{OP - OP}{OP} \text{ PU}$$

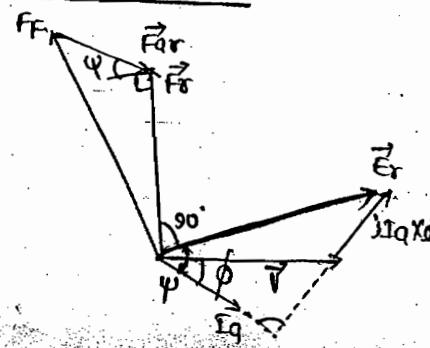
- \* The value of  $VR^n$  obtained by EMF method is higher than actual & therefore this method is called pessimistic.

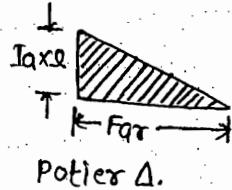
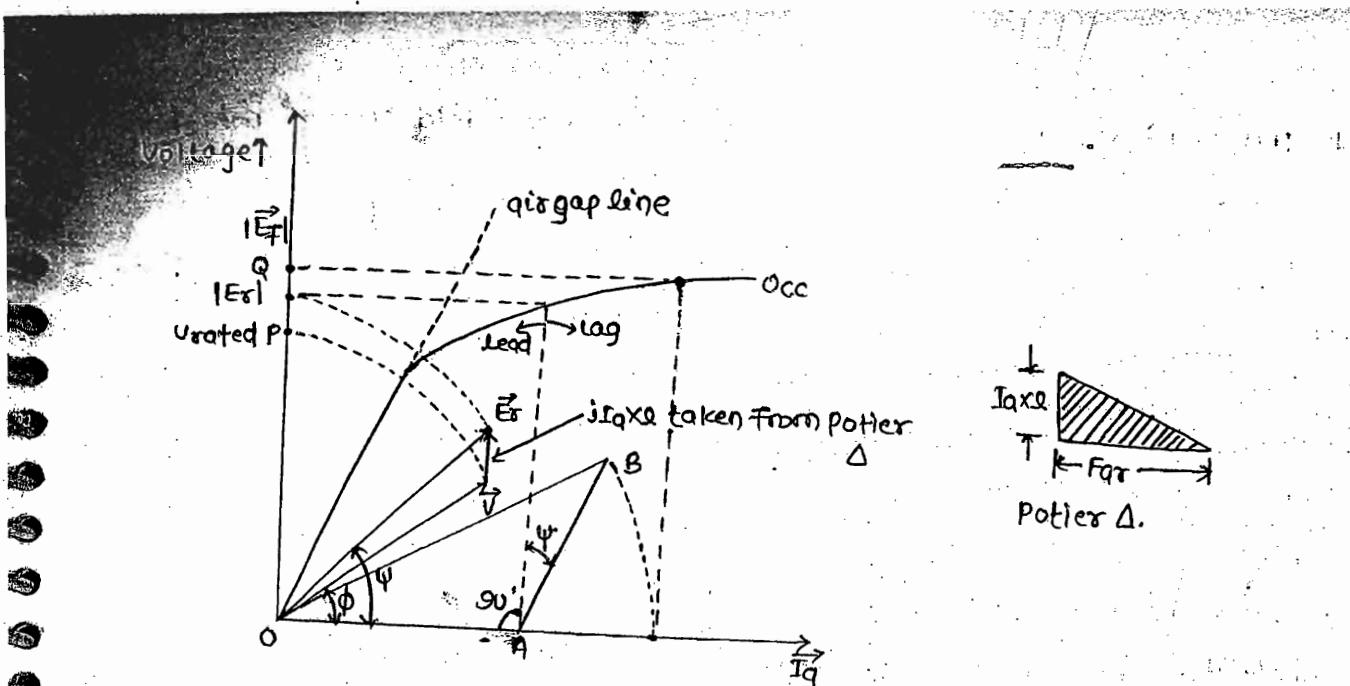
\*  $VR^n$  by mmf method  $\rightarrow$  (OR) amp. turn method.



\* The value of the  $VR^n$  obtain by mmf method is less than actual & therefore this method is called optimistic method.

$VR^n$  by ZPF method (OR) potier method  $\rightarrow$





- \* The  $VR^n$  obtained by EMF method was found to be pessimistic while the mmf method produced the optimistic.

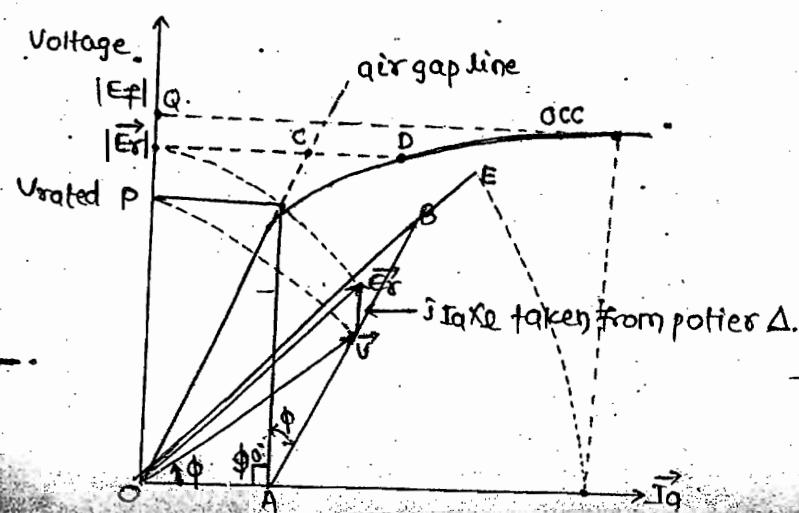
The Potier method also called ZPF method treats the quantity as they actually exist in a m/c on load.

The  $VR^n$  obtained by ZPF method therefore more realistic than the earlier 2 methods.

Thus the potier method was long used for the determination of  $VR^n$  of syn. gen. until American std. association (ASA) proposed the modification of mmf method.

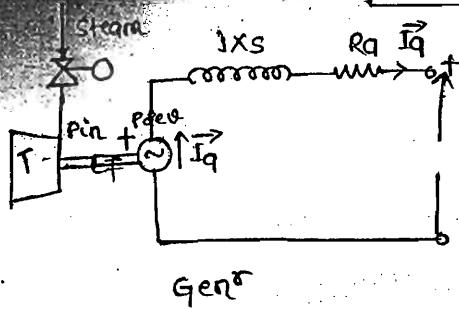
This method is now popularly known as ASA method.

#### \* $VR^n$ by ASA method →



- \* ipu field current in a syn. m/c is that value of field current which gives rated voltage on the air gap line.
- \* The ASA modified the mmf method by determining  $F_p$  final from the air gap line instead of from the occ. It was then combined with  $F_p$  total taken from sc data to determine the  $F_p$  of unsaturated m/c.
- \* Since the degree of saturation depends on the air gap mmf, the additional field mmf req. to overcome saturation was determined as a horizontal intersect b/w the air gap line and occ at  $E_g$  level.
- \* This additional field mmf was added to the  $F_p$  of unsaturated m/c to finally determine the  $F_p$  of actual m/c under actual operating cond'l.
- \* The ASA method has been found to give satisfactory method for cylindrical rotor & as well as the salient pole m/c & it is latest recommendation for determination of  $V_R$  of syn. gen.

### POWER ANGLE RELATIONS



$$\begin{aligned}\vec{E}_f &= \vec{V} + \vec{I}_q Z_S \\ \vec{I}_q &= \frac{\vec{E}_f - \vec{V}}{Z_S} \\ &= \frac{E_f \angle \delta - V \angle 0}{Z_S \angle 0}\end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{I}_q = \frac{E_f \angle \delta - V \angle 0}{Z_S} = \frac{V \angle 0}{Z_S}$$

$$S_{out} = \vec{P}_{out} + \vec{Q}_{out}$$

$$= V I_q^*$$

$$= V \angle 0 \left[ \frac{E_f \angle \delta - V \angle 0}{Z_S} - \frac{V \angle 0}{Z_S} \right]$$

$$S_{out} = \frac{V E_f \angle \delta - V^2 \angle 0}{Z_f} - \frac{V^2 \angle 0}{Z_S} \quad (i)$$

$$\therefore P_{out} = \frac{V E_f}{Z_S} \cos(\delta - \theta) - \frac{V^2}{Z_S} \cos \theta$$

$P_{out}$  is max<sup>m</sup> when  $\delta = \theta$  (variable = constant)

then  $P_{out(max)} = \frac{V E_f}{Z_S} - \frac{V}{Z_S} \cos \theta$

$$\vec{S}_{dev} = P_{dev} + j Q_{dev} = \vec{E}_f \vec{I}_q^*$$

$$= E_f \angle \delta \left[ \frac{E_f \angle \delta - V \angle 0}{Z_S} - \frac{V \angle 0}{Z_S} \right]$$

$$\vec{S}_{dev} = \frac{E_f^2}{Z_S} \angle \delta - \frac{V E_f}{Z_S} \angle \delta + \frac{V^2}{Z_S} \angle 0 \quad (ii)$$

$$P_{dev} = \frac{E_f^2}{Z_S} \cos \delta - \frac{V E_f}{Z_S} \cos(\delta + \theta)$$

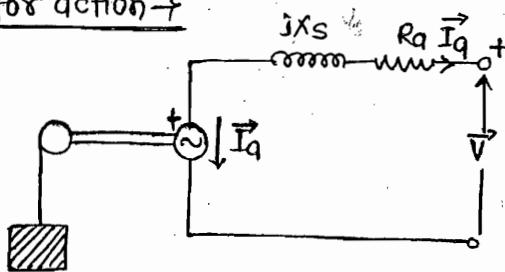
$P_{dev}$  is max<sup>m</sup> when -

$$\theta + \delta = 180^\circ$$

$$\delta = (180 - \theta)$$

And this decides steady state stability limit.

motor action →



$$E_f = V - I_q Z_s$$

$$\vec{I}_q = \frac{V - E_f}{Z_s}$$

$$\vec{I}_q = \frac{V L_0 - E_f L - \delta}{Z_s L_0 s}$$

$$\vec{I}_q = \frac{V}{Z_s} L_0 s - \frac{E_f L}{Z_s} - \frac{(Q_s + \delta)}{Z_s}$$

$$S_{dev} = P_{dev} + j Q_{dev}$$

$$= E_f \vec{I}_q^*$$

$$= E_f L \delta \left[ \frac{V}{Z_s} L_0 s - \frac{E_f}{Z_s} L_0 s + \delta \right]$$

$$S_{dev} = \frac{V E_f}{Z_s} L_0 s - \frac{E_f^2}{Z_s} L_0 s \quad \text{--- (3.)}$$

$$\text{Now; } P_{dev} = \frac{V E_f}{Z_s} \cos(\theta_s - \delta) - \frac{E_f^2}{Z_s} \cos \theta_s$$

$P_{dev}$  is max<sup>m</sup> when  $\theta_s = \delta$  & this decides steady state stability limit of the motor.

$$\& P_{dev(max)} = \frac{V E_f}{Z_s} - \frac{E_f^2}{Z_s} \cos \theta_s$$

$$S_{in} = P_{in} + j Q_{in}$$

$$= E \cdot \vec{I}_q^*$$

$$= V \left[ \frac{V}{Z_s} L_0 s - \frac{E_f}{Z_s} L_0 s + \delta \right]$$

$$S_{in} = \frac{V^2}{Z_s} L_0 s - \frac{V E_f}{Z_s} L_0 s + \delta \quad \text{--- (4.)}$$

$$P_{in} = \frac{V^2}{Z_s} \cos \theta_s - \frac{V \cdot E_f}{Z_s} \cos(\theta_s + \delta)$$

Neglecting  $R_q \rightarrow$

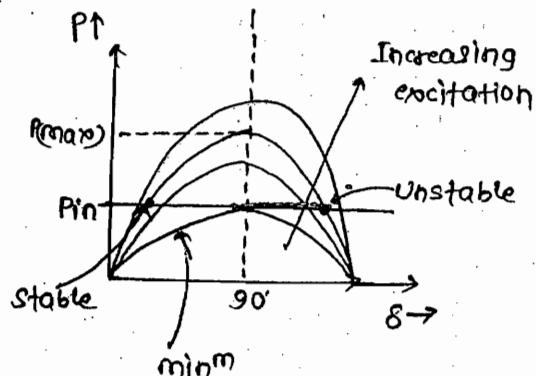
$R_q = 0$ ; then  $Z_s = X_s$ ,  $\theta_s = 90^\circ$

$$\text{Gen} \rightarrow P_{out} = P_{dev} = P = \frac{V \cdot E_f \cdot \sin \delta}{X_s}$$

$$\text{motor} \rightarrow P_{dev} = P_{in} = P = \frac{V \cdot E_f \cdot \sin \delta}{X_s}$$

$$\therefore P_{max} = \frac{E_f V}{X_s} \text{ at } \delta = 90^\circ$$

$$P = P_{max} \sin \delta$$



\* Reactive Power  $\rightarrow$

Gen  $\rightarrow$

$$Q_{out} = \frac{V}{X_s} (E_f \cos \delta - V)$$

Gen  $\rightarrow$

Case(i)  $\rightarrow$

when  $E_f \cos \delta = V$  i.e. normally excited gen then  $Q_{out} = 0$ .

And therefore operating at UPF.

case(ii)  $\rightarrow$

when  $E_f \cos \delta$  is more than  $V$  i.e. over-excited gen then  $Q_{out} = +ve$

i.e. supplying lagging VARs and therefore operating at lagging PF.

case(iii)  $\rightarrow$

when  $E_f \cos \delta$  is less than  $V$  i.e. under-excited gen, then  $Q_{out} = -ve$

i.e. supplying leading VARs & therefore operating at leading PF.

motor  $\rightarrow$

case(i)  $\rightarrow$

when  $E_f \cos \delta = V$ ; i.e. normally excited gen then  $Q_{out} = 0$

& therefore operating at UPF.

Case(ii)  $\rightarrow$

when  $E_f \cos \delta > V$ ; i.e.  $Q_{out} = -ve$  i.e. taking leading VARs &  $\therefore$  operating at leading VARs.

Case(3) →

when  $E_f \cos\phi < V$ ; i.e. underexcited motor then  $Q_{in} = +ve$  i.e. absorbing lagging VAR & ∴ operating at lagging PF.

\* Effect of change in excitation at constant ( $k_w$ ) o/p →

$$\begin{aligned} P &= VI_q \cos\phi \\ &\propto I_q \cos\phi \\ &\text{constant} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{V E_f \sin\delta}{X_s} \\ &= E_f \sin\delta \\ &\text{(constant)} \end{aligned}$$

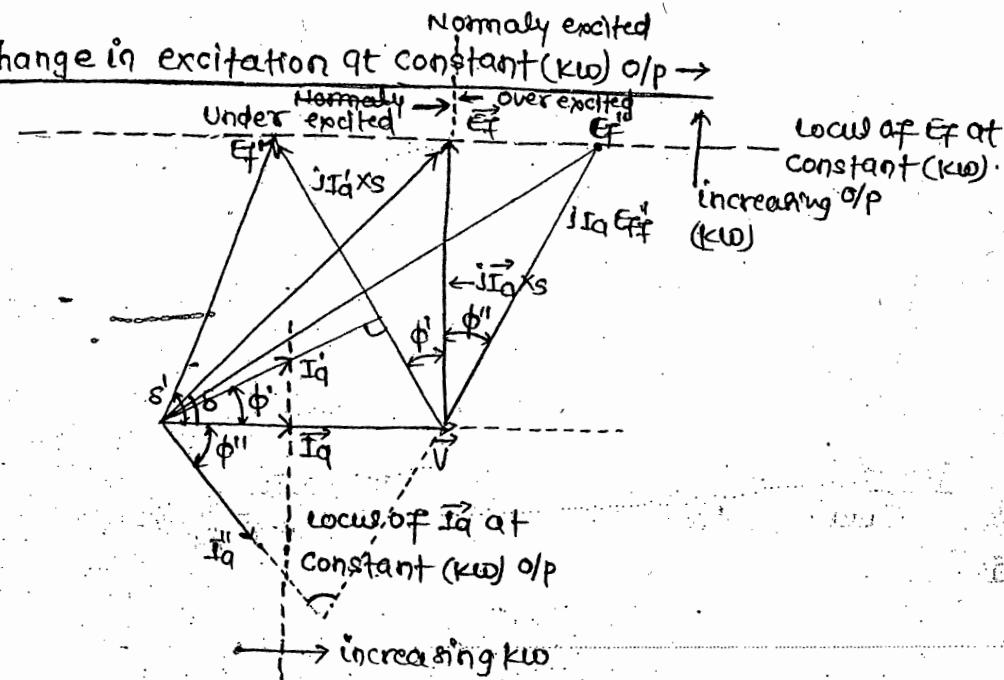


Fig → Gen

→ c. increasing  $k_w$   
(locus of react. const. o/p)

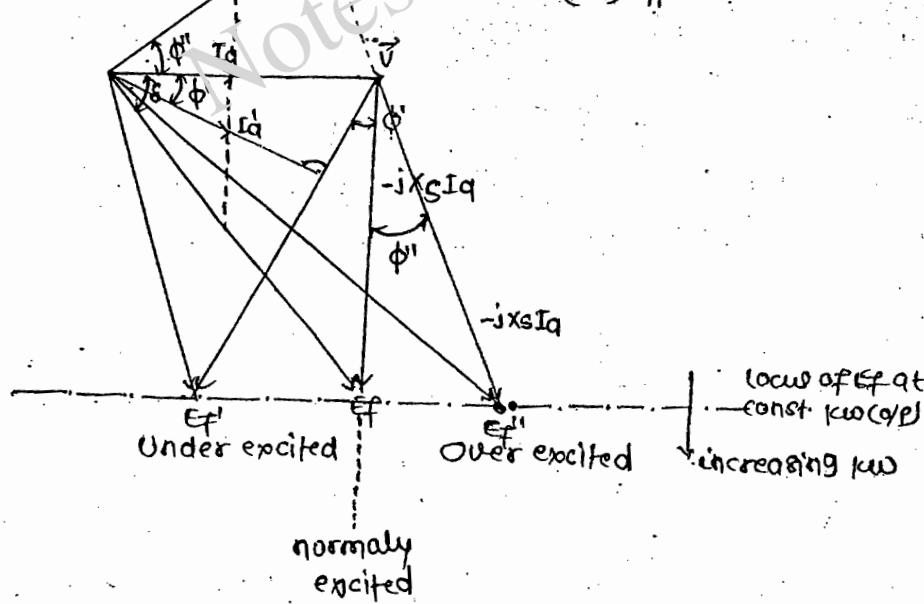


fig. → motor

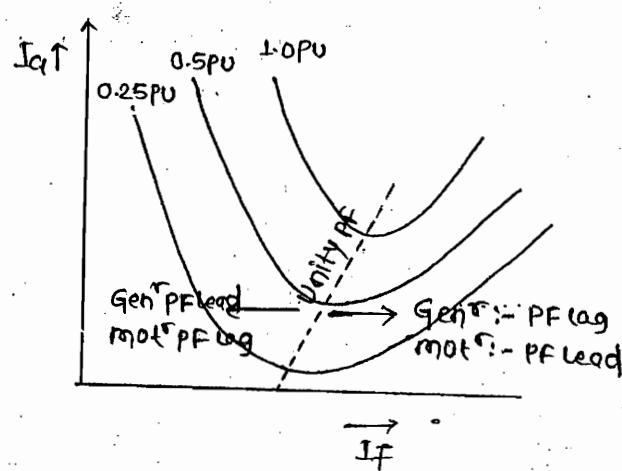


Fig:- Syn. m/c 'V' curves.

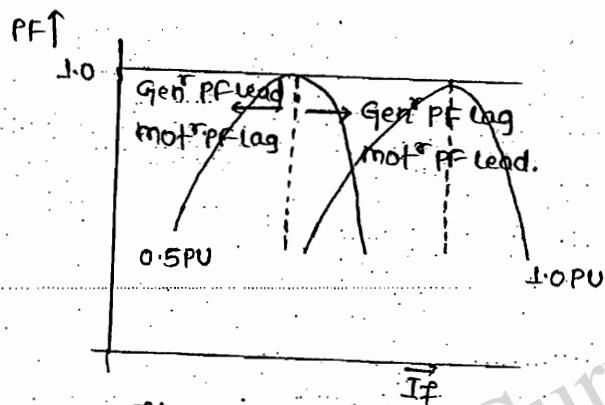
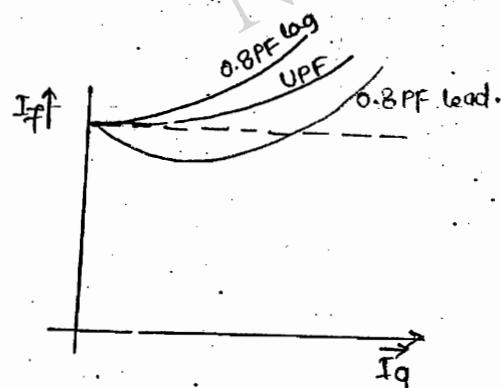


Fig:- syn. m/c inverted 'V' curves.

- \* Compounding curve of a gen<sup>r</sup> shows the variation of the field current req. to maintain const. terminal vol. when a const. pf load is varied.



Gen<sup>r</sup> compounding curves.

Que. → A cylindrical rotor syn. gen<sup>r</sup> with syn. reactance of 1.6 PU & negligible arm. reactance is connected to an  $\infty$  bus at rated vol.

(a.) Determine the excitation emf & power angle when it delivers full load current at 0.8 PF lag.

Hence calc.  $VR^n$  of the gen<sup>r</sup>.

Sol<sup>n</sup> →

$$X_S = 1.6 \text{ PU}$$

$$E_F = V + j I_A X_S$$

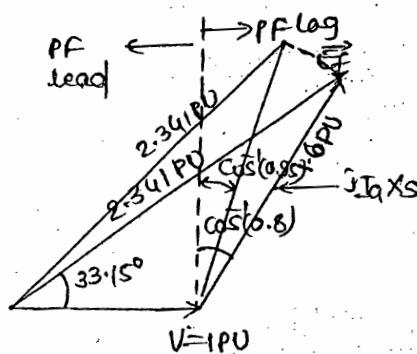
$$= 1.0^\circ + j 1 / -\cos(0.8) \times 1.6$$

$$E_F = 2.341 \text{ PU} \angle 33.15^\circ$$

$$\therefore VR^n = E_F (\text{PU}) - 1$$

$$= 2.341 - 1$$

$$VR^n = 1.341 \text{ PU} = 134.1 \times$$



(b.) with the excitation at pt (a) the gen<sup>r</sup> is made to operate at 0.95 PF lag, calculate the corresponding arm. current & power angle?

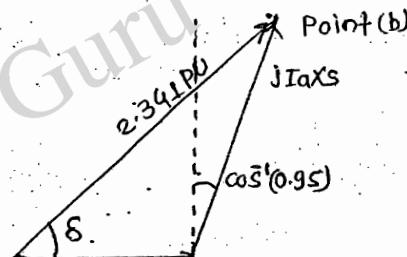
Sol<sup>n</sup> →

$$E_F = V + j I_A X_S$$

$$2.341 \angle 33.15^\circ = 1.0^\circ + j I_A (1.6) / -\cos(0.95)$$

$$2.341 \angle 33.15^\circ = 1 + 1.6 I_A \angle 71.81^\circ$$

$$= [1 + 1.6 I_A \cos(71.81)] + j 1.6 I_A \sin(71.81)$$



Squaring & equating magnitudes

$$(2.341)^2 = 1^2 + 2 \times 1 \times 1.6 I_A \cos(71.81) + (1.6 I_A)^2$$

$$1.6^2 I_A^2 + 2 \times 1.6 I_A \cos 71.81 + (1 - 2.341)^2 = 0$$

By solving eqn

$$I_A = 1.142 \text{ PU}$$

$$\text{From (1)} \quad \delta = \angle [1 + 1.6 \times 1.142 \angle 71.81]$$

$$\delta = 47.87^\circ$$



(f) Cal. the min<sup>m</sup> excitation emf for the same steam i/p's as in part (a) & determine corresponding arm. current & PF?

Sol<sup>n</sup> →  $P = VI \cos \phi$   
 $\propto I \cos \phi$

Alternative (1) → when  $P_{in}$  is given

$$P = 1 \times 1 \times 0.8$$

$$P = 0.8 \text{ PU}$$

$$0.8 = \frac{V \times E_f(\min)}{X_s}$$

$$E_f(\min) = \frac{1.6 \times 0.8}{1}$$

$$E_f(\min) = 1.28 \text{ PU}$$

$$Iq_2 = \frac{1.28 / 90^\circ - 1 / 0^\circ}{1.6j} = 1.0152 / 38^\circ \text{ PU}$$

$$\text{PF} = \cos 38^\circ (\text{leading})$$

$$\text{PF} = 0.788 (\text{leading})$$

alternative (2) → when  $P_{in}$  is not given

$$P = \frac{V E_f \sin \delta}{X_s}$$

$$\propto E_f \sin \delta = \text{constant}$$

$$E_f_2 \sin \delta_2 = E_f_1 \sin \delta_1$$

$$E_f(\min) \sin 90^\circ = 2.341 \times \sin(33.15^\circ)$$

$$E_f(\min) \approx 1.28 \text{ PU}$$

(g) If the steam i/p of (a) unchanged but the excitation is increased by 30% cal. the new arm. current & PF.

Qn → Alternative (1) → when  $P_{in}$  is given

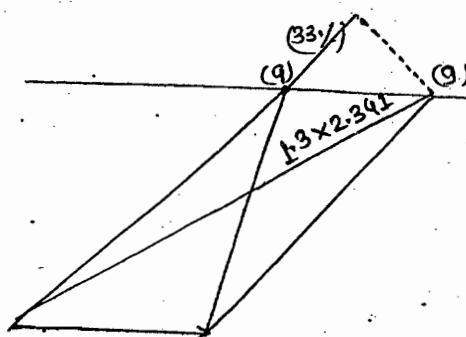
$$P = VI \cos \phi = 1 \times 1 \times 0.8$$

$$P = 0.8 \text{ PU}$$

$$P_{max} = \frac{V E_f \sin \delta}{X_s}$$

$$0.8 = \frac{1.0^\circ \times 1.3 \times 2.341}{1.6} \sin \delta_2$$

$$\delta_2 = 24.87^\circ$$



Alternative(2) → When p is not given

$$P = \frac{E_f \cdot V}{X_S} \sin \delta$$

$$\propto E_f \sin \delta$$

constant

$$E_{f2} \sin \delta_2 = E_{f1} \sin \delta_1$$

$$(1.3 E_{f1}) \sin \delta_2 = E_{f1} \sin(33.15^\circ)$$

$$\delta_2 = 24.87^\circ$$

$$I_{q2} = \frac{1.3 \times 2.341 / 24.87^\circ - 110^\circ}{1.6j}$$

$$= 1.3607 L - 53.99^\circ \text{ PU}$$

∴ PF =  $\cos(53.99^\circ)$  (lagging)

= 0.5839 (lagging)

(H) For a power angle of 20° cal. the 2 possible values of excitation emf. if the gen' delivers 300 units of FL current.

Determine corresponding PF & power o/p.

Soln → ( $\delta = 20^\circ$ )

$$I_q = \frac{E_{f1} - 1}{X_S}$$

$$0.3 I_q = \frac{E_{f2} - 1}{1.6}$$

$$P = \frac{V \cdot E_f \sin \delta}{X_S}$$

$$I_q = \frac{E_{f1} - 1}{1.6}$$

$$0.3 \times 1.6 I_q = E_{f2} - 1$$

$$P = \frac{1 \times E_{f1} \sin(20^\circ)}{X_S}$$

$$1.6 I_q = E_{f1} - 1$$

$$E_{f2} = 0.48 I_q + 1$$

$$P = 0.213 E_{f1}$$

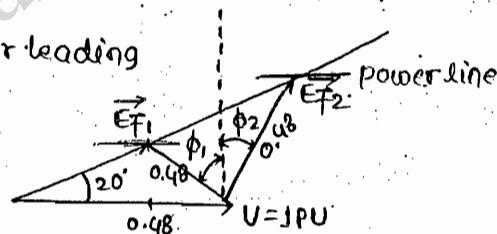
$$-1.6 I_q + E_{f1} = 1$$

$$E_f / 20^\circ = 1 / 0^\circ + j 0.3 / \phi + 1.6$$

( $\phi$  is +ve for leading PF)

$$E_f / 20^\circ = 1 + 0.48 / (90 + \phi)$$

$$0.48 / (90 + \phi) = E_f / 20^\circ - 1$$



$$= E_f \cos 20^\circ + j E_f \sin 20^\circ - 1$$

$$0.48 / (90 + \phi) = (E_f \cos 20^\circ - 1) + j E_f \sin 20^\circ \quad \text{--- (i)}$$

squaring & equating.

$$(0.48)^2 = E_f^2 - 2 E_f \cos 20^\circ + 1$$

$$E_f^2 - 2 E_f \cos 20^\circ + (1 - 0.48^2) = 0$$

$$E_f = 1.278, 0.6029$$

$$E_f = 0.6029, j.28 \text{ PU}$$

Low excitation →

$$90^\circ + \phi = \sqrt{[0.6029 / 20 - 1]} \\ = 154.26^\circ$$

$$\phi = 64.56^\circ$$

$$PF = 0.4296 \text{ (leading)}$$

$$P = 1 \times 0.30 \times 0.4296$$

$$P = 0.1289 \text{ PU}$$

High excitation →

$$90^\circ + \phi = \sqrt{[1.2765 / 20 - 1]} \\ = 65.44^\circ$$

$$\phi = -24.56^\circ \text{ leading}$$

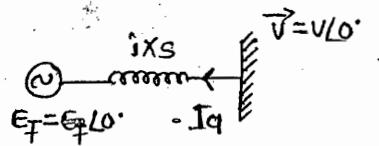
$$= 24.56^\circ \text{ lagging}$$

$$PF = \cos 24.56^\circ \text{ lagging} \\ = 0.9095 \text{ (lag)}$$

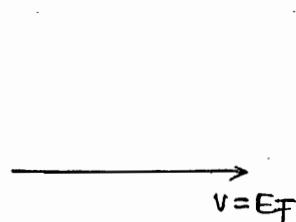
$$P = 1 \times 0.30 \times 0.9095$$

$$P = 0.2729 \text{ PU}$$

Synchronous Condenser → (synchronous phase advancing, syn. capacitor)

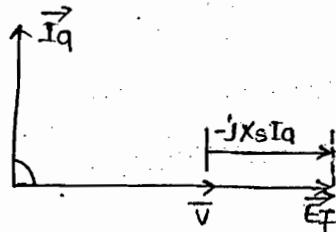


$$Q_{in} = \frac{V}{jX_s} (V - E_f)$$

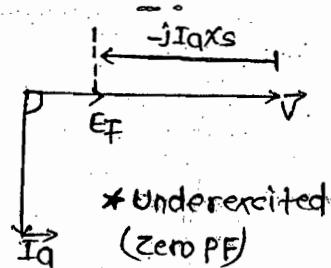


(Indetermined PF  
Because  $I_q = 0$ )

\* Normally excited



\* Overexcited  
(zero PF lead)



\* Underexcited  
(zero PF)

\* Underexcited - absorbing lagging VARs.

✓ syn. compensator (actual name)

\* syn. phase modifier

Note:- (1) If big m/c is operating without prime mover & shaft → syn. com.

(2) The dia. of shaft is kept small, because of operating on NL.

(3) It is used 200 MUARS (upto)

(4) It gives clean Reactive powers (like 10, 100, harmonics)

$$\text{Gen} \rightarrow Q_{out} = \frac{V}{jX_s} (E_f \cos \delta - V)$$

If  $E_f = 0$ ,  $\cos \delta = 1$

$$Q_{out} = -\frac{V^2}{jX_s}$$

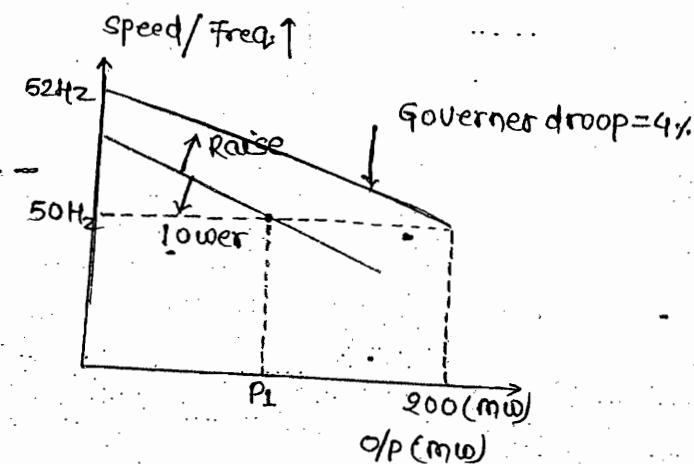
$$Q_{out} = -V^2 \times SCR$$

↓  
(line charging capacity)

\* Turbogens are situated at load center so req. less  $X^2$  line & the SCR is low but hydrogen is situated at different area so req. more  $X^2$  line & SCR is high for those.

### \* Parallel Operation of gen<sup>r</sup> →

\* The ele. aspects of parallel operation of syn. gen<sup>r</sup> would be handled by Millmens theorem exactly similar as in parallel operation of TF with unequal voltage ratio.



$$\star \text{Governor Regn} = \frac{52\text{Hz} - 50\text{Hz}}{200\text{MW}} = \frac{2\text{Hz}}{50\text{Hz}} = 0.04 \text{ pu/4\%}$$

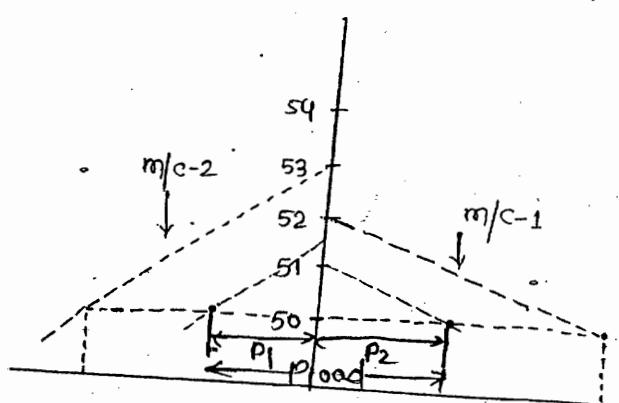
(OR)

$$\text{Droop} = \frac{52\text{Hz} - 50\text{Hz}}{200\text{MW}} = 0.01 \text{ Hz/MW}$$

when once droop is decided then it is not changed.

\* Control gear also known as speed gear / speed changer is a device that simply shifts the governor c/s parallel to itself on being given a raise (or) lower command. (above dia.)

$$\text{In pu (droop)} = \frac{1.04 - 1.00}{1.00} = 4\%$$



Que. → 2 identical 2000kW, 50Hz alternator operate in parallel. The governor of the 1st m/c is such that the freq. rises uniformly from 50Hz on FL to 52.5Hz on NL. The corresponding uniform freq. rise of 2nd m/c is 50Hz to 52.5Hz.

- (a) If each m/c is fully loaded at rated freq. what would be load in each m/c when total load is reduced 2560kW.  
 (b) Calc. the max<sup>m</sup> load at which one of the m/c would become unloaded?

Sol<sup>n</sup> → (a) →  
 m/c A

$$\frac{P_A}{2000} = \frac{52.5 - F}{52.5 - 50} \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

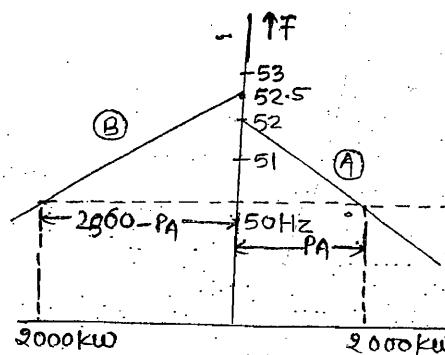
m/c B

$$\frac{2560 - P_A}{2000} = \frac{52.5 - F}{52.5 - 50} \quad \text{--- (B)}$$

Solving eqn (A) & (B)

$$P_A = 1200 \text{ kW}, P_B = 2560 - 1200 \\ = 1360 \text{ kW}$$

$$F = 50.8 \text{ Hz}$$



(b) →  $\frac{P_L}{2000} = \frac{52.5 - 50}{52.5 - 50}$

$$P_L = 4000 \text{ kW}$$

Que. → 2 identical 2000kW alternators operate in parallel. The governor of the 1st m/c is such that the freq. drop uniformly from 50Hz on NL to 49Hz on FL. The corresponding uniform freq. drop of 2nd m/c is 50Hz to 47.5Hz.

- (a) How will the 2-m/c share the load of 2880kws.

- (b) What is the max<sup>m</sup> load that can be delivered w/o overloading either m/c.

Sol<sup>n</sup> →

(a) →

$$\frac{P_A}{2000} = \frac{50-f}{50-48} \quad \text{--- (A)}$$

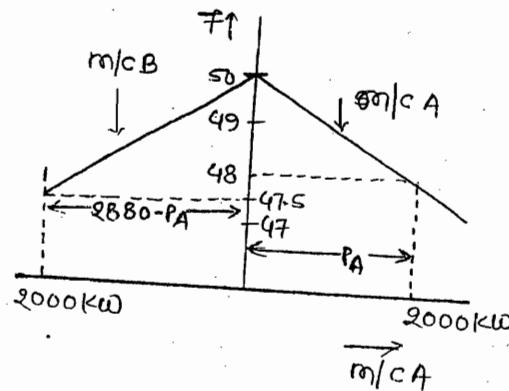
$$\frac{2880-P_A}{2000} = \frac{50-f}{50-47.5} \quad \text{--- (B)}$$

Solving eqn (A) & (B)

$$P_A = 1600 \text{ kW}, f = 48.4 \text{ Hz}$$

$$\text{Then, } P_B = 2880 - 1600$$

$$= 1280 \text{ kW}$$



(b) →

$$\frac{P_B}{2000} = \frac{50-48}{50-47.5}$$

$$P_B = \frac{2000 \times 2}{2.5} = 1600 \text{ kW}$$

$$P_{\text{load (max)}} = 2000 + 1600$$

$$= 3600 \text{ kW}$$

$$\boxed{P_{\text{load (max)}} = 3600 \text{ kW}}$$

### \* Synchronization →

Condition to be satisfied →

- (1) Equal freq.
- (2) Equal voltage
- (3) Same polarity in 1-φ gen & same phase seq. in 3-φ gen.
- (4) Zero phase difference at instant of synchronization.
- (5) Same waveforms.

### Synchronization by synchroscope →

- (1) match the freq. of the incoming m/c with that of the running m/c. It is recommended that the incoming freq. be kept slightly higher.

\*(2) Match the incoming vol. with the running vol. It is again recommended that the incoming vol. be kept slightly higher.

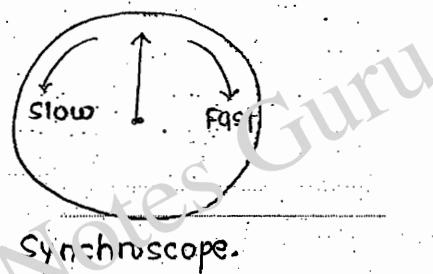
\*(3) Switch ON the synchroscope & also the check synchronization relay if such relay is available. Switch off antimotoring protection if provided. (Reverse power protection)

(4) Fine control the incoming freq. such that the synchroscope pointer moves very slowly in the fast dirn. When the pointer reaches 11 o'clock position, give a command to the CB switch to close the breaker.

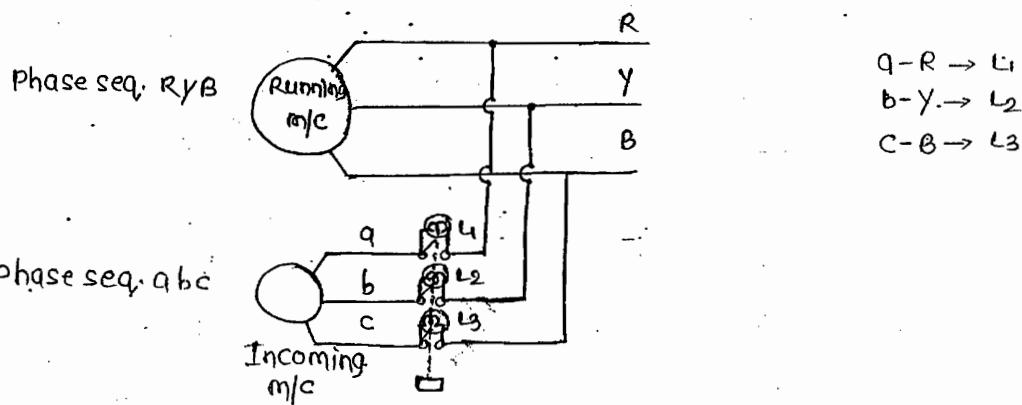
It is expected that the breaker contacts would actually close at 12 o'clock position, a position that represents zero phase diff.

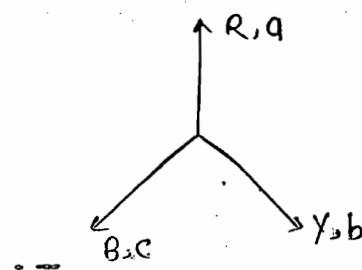
\*(5) Switch-off the synchroscope & also check synchronization relay. Take min<sup>m</sup> recommended load on the unit & adjust excitation for desired PF of operation.

\*(6) After taking sufficient load on the unit switch on the antimotoring protection switch.



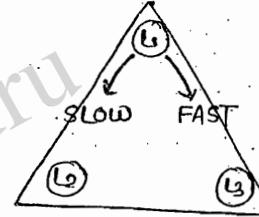
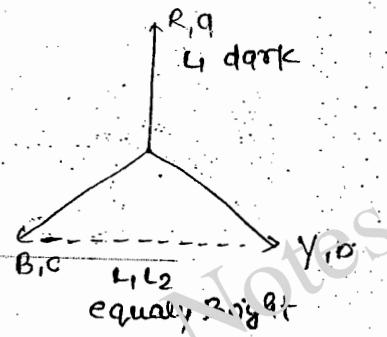
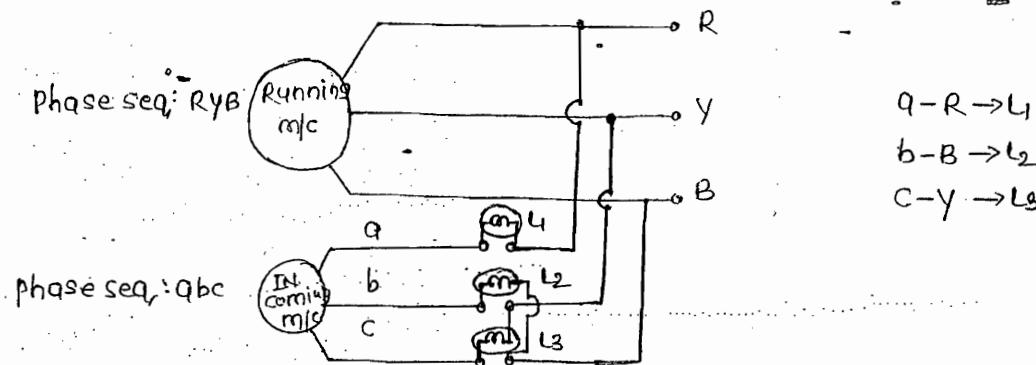
\* Dark Lamp Method → (Kothari/Ashphad)





$L_1, L_2, L_3$  dark then synchronise.

\* Rotating lamp method  $\rightarrow$  (Dark & bright method) (Siemens & Halske method)



Sequence  $\rightarrow$

$L_1 - L_3 - L_2$ ; Incoming m/c is fast.

$L_1 - L_2 - L_3$ ; Incoming m/c is slow.

5.14/600

Que.  $\rightarrow$  A syn. m/c is synchronised with an  $\infty$  bus at rated vol. Now the steam i/p to prime mover is increased. If the syn. m/c starts operating at rated kVA. The m/c has syn. imp.  $z_s = 0.02 + j0.8$  pu. Determine the operating pf of alternator & its load angle.

### Analytical approach →

Sol →  $Z_s = 0.02 + 0.8j \text{ PU}$ ,  $\text{PF} = ?$ ,  $\delta = ?$   
 $= 0.80025 \angle 88.57^\circ$   $\cos\phi = ?, \delta = ?$

$$E_f = V + I_a R_a ; \quad \cos\phi = \frac{V}{E_f}$$

$$E_f = 1 \angle \delta, V = 1 \angle 0^\circ, I_a = 1 \angle \phi$$

∴

$$1 \angle \delta = 1 \angle 0^\circ + 1 \angle \phi (0.80025 \angle 88.57^\circ) \dots$$

$$1 \angle \delta = 1 + 0.80025 \angle (88.57 + \phi)$$

$$0.80025 \angle (88.57 + \phi) = 1 \angle \delta - 1 \quad \text{(i)}$$

$$0.80025 \angle (88.57 + \phi) = (\cos \delta - 1) + j \sin \delta$$

squaring & equate eqn

$$(0.80025)^2 = 1 - 2 \cos \delta + 1$$

$$\delta = 44.17^\circ$$

Putting in eqn (i)

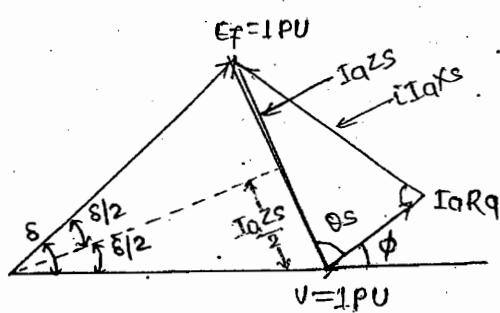
$$(88.57^\circ + \phi) = \frac{[1/44.17^\circ - 1]}{\sqrt{58}} = 113.59^\circ$$

$$\phi = 25.02^\circ$$

$$\text{PF} = \cos(25.02^\circ) \text{ leading}$$

$$\text{PF} = 0.9202 \text{ leading}$$

### Graphical Approach →



$$\theta_s + \phi = 90^\circ + \frac{\delta}{2}$$

$$\phi = (90 - \theta_s) + \frac{\delta}{2} \text{ (leading)}$$

$$\sin \frac{\delta}{2} = \frac{I_a Z_s / 2}{V}$$

$$\frac{\delta}{2} = \sin^{-1} \left[ \frac{1.0 \times 0.80025}{0.9202} \right]$$

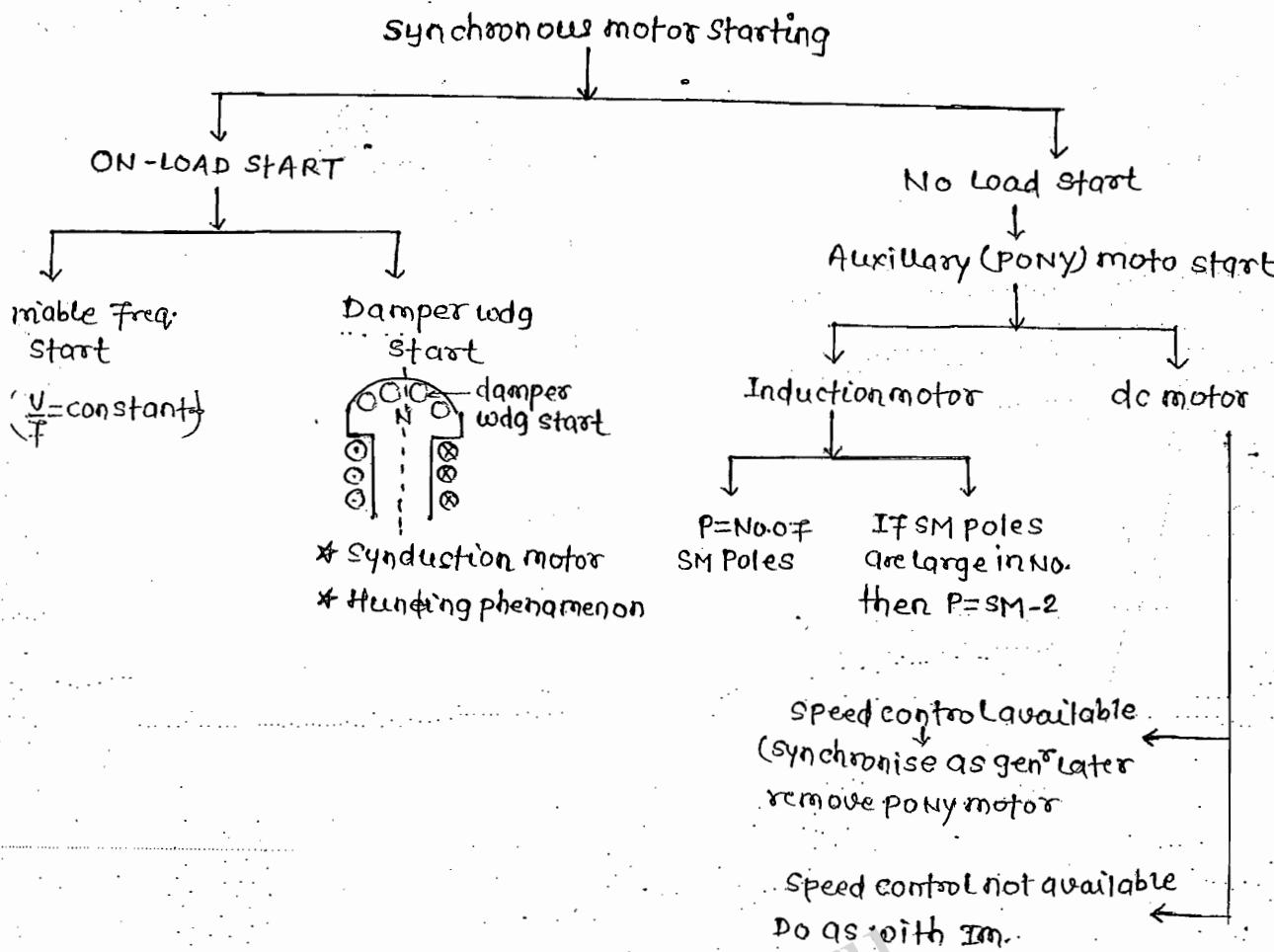
$$= 23.586^\circ$$

$$\delta = 47.17^\circ$$

$$\phi = (90^\circ - 88.57) + 23.586^\circ$$

$$\phi = 25.02^\circ$$

ATE-17/11/14



Ques. → A 3-φ-L connected load takes 50A current at 0.707 lagging PF with 220V b/w the lines. A 3φ-L connected round rotor syn. motor having a syn. reactance of  $1.27\text{ sc}/\phi$  is connected in parallel with the load. The power developed by motor is 33kW at a power angle of  $30^\circ$ . Calculate the overall pf of the motor & the load.

Soln →

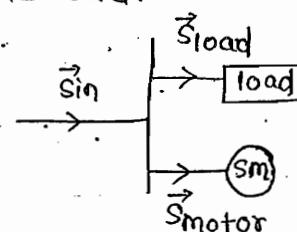
$$\vec{S}_{load} = \sqrt{3} \times 220 \times 50 / \cos(0.707) \text{ VA}$$

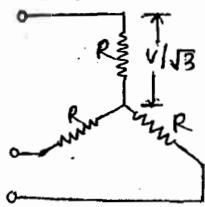
$$= 19.053 / 45^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

$$P = \frac{V \times E_f}{X_s} \sin \theta$$

$$33 \times 10^3 = \frac{220 \times E_f \sin 30^\circ}{1.27}$$

$$E_f = 381 \text{ Volts (L-L)}$$





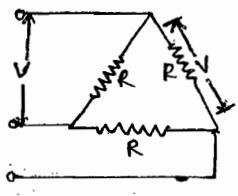
$$P_{1-\phi} = \frac{(V/\sqrt{3})^2}{R} = \frac{V^2}{3R}$$

$$P_{3-\phi} = 3 \times P_{1-\phi} = 3 \times \frac{V^2}{3R}$$

$$P_{3-\phi} = \frac{V^2}{R}$$

$$\boxed{P_{1-\phi} = \frac{V^2}{3R}}$$

$$\boxed{P_{3-\phi} = \frac{V^2}{R}}$$



$$P_{1-\phi} = \frac{V^2}{R}$$

$$P_{3-\phi} = 3 \times P_{1-\phi}$$

$$P_{3-\phi} = \frac{3V^2}{R}$$

$$\boxed{P_{1-\phi} = \frac{V^2}{R}}$$

$$\boxed{P_{3-\phi} = \frac{3V^2}{R}}$$

$$\Phi_{motor} = \frac{V}{X_s} (V - E_f \cos\phi)$$

$$= \frac{220}{1.27} (220 - 381 \cos 30^\circ)$$

$$= -19.047 \text{ KVAR (leading VARs)}$$

$$\vec{s}_{motor} = (33 - j19.047)$$

$$\vec{s}_i = \vec{s}_{load} + \vec{s}_{motor}$$

$$= 46.806 L-6.84^\circ \text{ kVA}$$

$$\text{Overall PF} = \cos(6.84^\circ) \text{ (leading)}$$

$$= 0.3929 \text{ (leading)}$$

$$\boxed{\text{PF} = 0.9929}$$

5.5  
590

A 230V, 4P 50Hz L connected syn. motor has  $R_q + jX_s = (0.6 + j3) \Omega/\phi$ . Its field current is so adjusted that the motor draws 10A at UPF from rated vol. con. Now with field current unchanged load on the motor increase till it draws 40A from supply. Find the torque dev. & new PF.

Soln At UPF  $E_f = \frac{230 L 0^\circ}{\sqrt{3}} - 10 L 0^\circ \times (0.6 + j3)$ .

$$= 130.29 L-13.81^\circ \text{ voltz (L-N)}$$

When load is increased  $\rightarrow$

$$130.29 \angle -82^\circ = \frac{230 \angle 0^\circ - 40 \angle -\phi_2 \times 3.06}{\sqrt{3}} \angle 78.89^\circ$$

$$130.29 \angle -82^\circ = 132.79 - 122.4 \angle 78.69^\circ - \phi_2$$

$$= [132.79 - 122.4 \cos(78.69^\circ - \phi_2)] - j[122.4 \sin(78.69^\circ - \phi_2)]$$

Squaring & equating magnitudes

$$\cos(78.69^\circ - \phi_2) = 0.4811$$

$$\phi_2 = 17.45^\circ \text{ lagging}$$

$$\text{New PF} = \cos(17.45^\circ) \text{ lagging}$$

$$\boxed{\text{New PF} = 0.954 \text{ lagging}}$$

$$P_{dev} = P_{in} - \text{Total arm. cu loss}$$

$$= \sqrt{3} \times 230 \times 40 \times 0.954 - 3 \times 40^2 \times (R_q = 0.6)$$

$$\boxed{P_{dev} = 12321.86 \text{ Watts.}}$$

$$T_{dev} = \frac{P_{dev}}{\omega_{sm}}$$

$$= \frac{12321.86}{\frac{2}{(P=4)} \times 2\pi f}$$

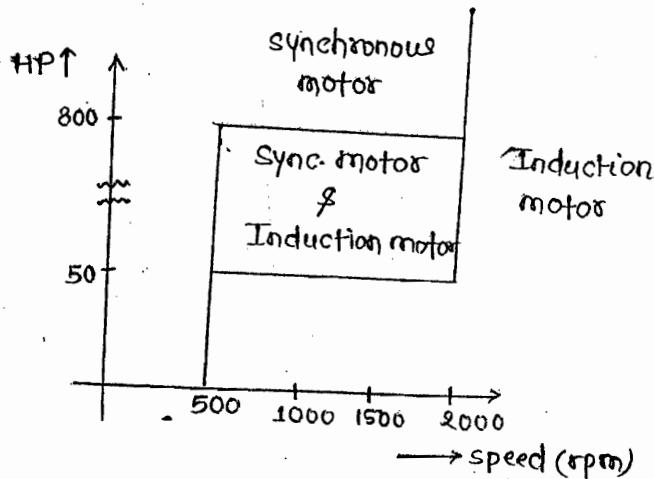
$$= \frac{12321.86}{(1/2) \times 2\pi \times 50}$$

$$\boxed{T_{dev} = 78.44 \text{ N-m}}$$

$$\therefore \omega_{sm} = \frac{2\pi N_s}{60} = \frac{2\pi}{60} \times \frac{\frac{2}{(P=4)}}{f}$$

$$\omega_{sm} = \frac{D}{P} \times 2\pi f$$

## MOTOR APPLICATION GUIDE



\* Below 500 rpm ind<sup>n</sup> motor not is use (12P) & above 2000 rpm syn. motor is not in use.

\* Below 50 HP use Ind<sup>n</sup> motor & above HP 800 only syn. motor.

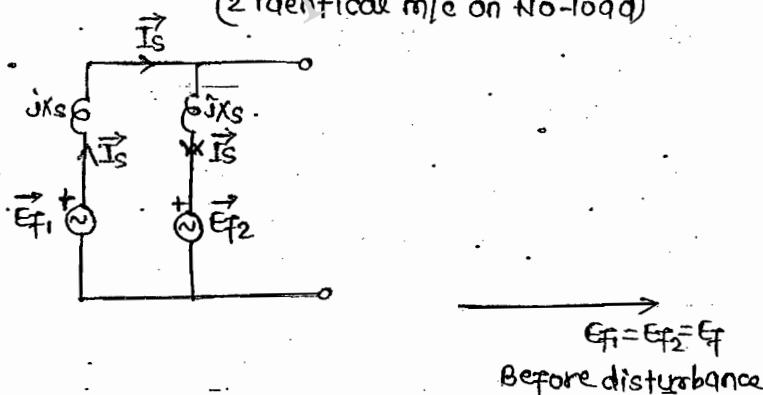
\* (50HP-800HP) & (500-2000) RPM both is available.

\* squirrel cage SM is popular because of

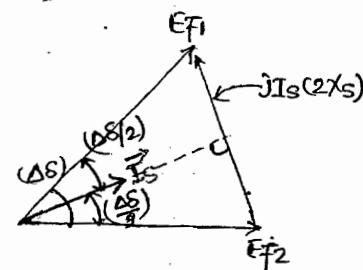
\* SM speed is not effected by voltage where as IM highly affected by Vol. variation.

## SYNCHRONISING PLUGGER

(2 identical m/e on no-load)



$E_F = E_F_1 = E_F_2$   
Before disturbance



$$\sin \frac{\Delta\theta}{2} = \frac{I_S X_s}{E_F}$$

$$I_S = \frac{E_F}{X_s} \sin \frac{\Delta\theta}{2}$$

- \* Due to incoming disturbance in the m/c there will be an excitation occurs & then  $E_f 2$  will be excited by ( $\Delta S$ ) with  $E_f 1$ .
- \* m/c-1 (work as gen & source) will decelerate this increase in the excitation & the m/c-2 (work as motor & sink) will accelerate.
- \* The amount of power which is going away from gen & coming into motor is equal in amount is known as synchronising power, i.e. the power used for synchronising the excitation.

$$\text{Synchronising power } P_s = \Delta P = E_f I_s \cos \frac{\Delta \delta}{2}$$

$$= E_f \left[ \frac{E_f}{X_s} \sin \left( \frac{\Delta \delta}{2} \right) \right] \cos \left( \frac{\Delta \delta}{2} \right)$$

$$P_s = \Delta P = \frac{E_f^2}{2X_s} \sin(\Delta \delta) \text{ watts}$$

Since;  $\Delta \delta$  is very small,

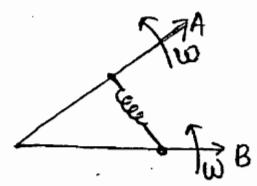
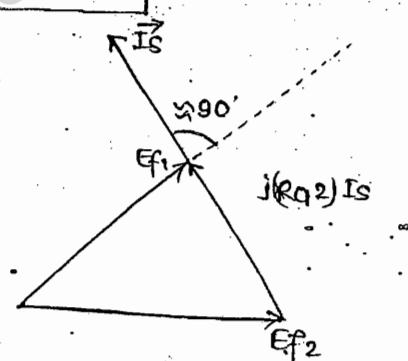
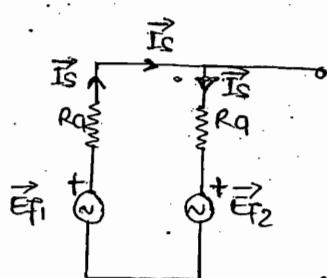
$$\sin(\Delta \delta) = \Delta \delta \text{ elect rad}$$

$$P_s = \Delta P = \frac{E_f^2}{2X_s} \times (\Delta \delta) \text{ watts}$$

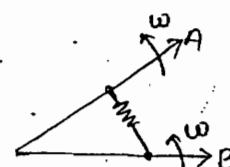
Synchronising power coeff.  $Sp = \frac{P_s}{\Delta \delta} = \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta \delta} \text{ watts/elect rad.}$   
 (OR)

Stiffness coeff

$$S_s = \frac{E_f^2}{2X_s} \text{ watts/elect rad.}$$



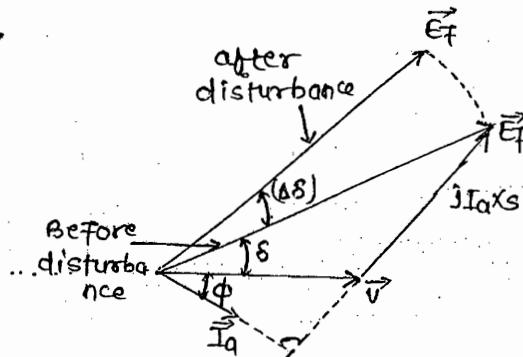
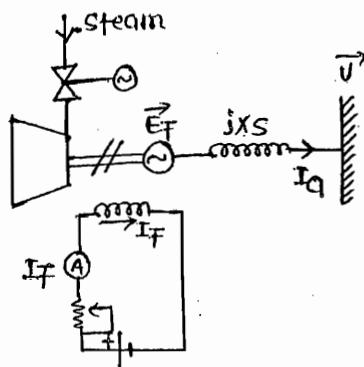
Restoring capability



No restoring capability.

\* Synchronising Power  $\rightarrow$  (Large m/c connected to  $\infty$  bus)

Steam



$$\text{Before disturbance; } P = \frac{V E_f \sin \delta}{X_s}$$

$$\text{After disturbance; } P + \Delta P = \frac{V E_f \sin(\delta + \Delta\delta)}{X_s}$$

$$\therefore \text{Synchronising power; } P_s = \Delta P = \frac{V E_f}{X_s} [\sin(\delta + \Delta\delta) - \sin \delta] \text{ watts}$$

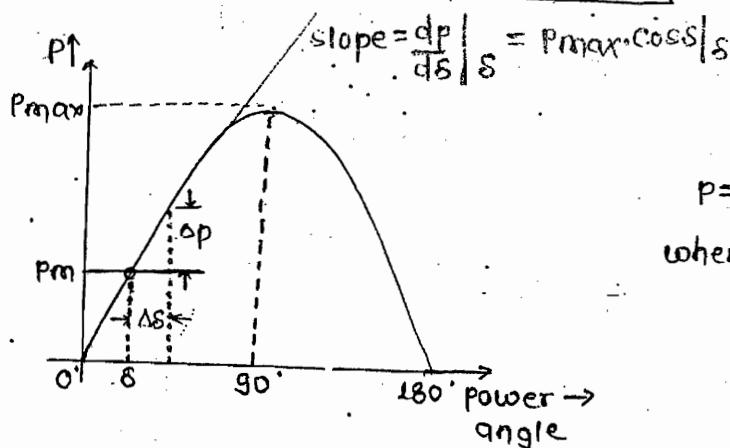
$$= \frac{V E_f}{X_s} [\sin \delta \cos \Delta\delta + \cos \delta \sin \Delta\delta - \sin \delta]$$

$$= \frac{V E_f}{X_s} [\cos \delta \sin(\Delta\delta) - \sin \delta (1 - \cos \delta)]$$

$$= \frac{V E_f}{X_s} [\cos \delta \sin \Delta\delta - \sin \delta \times \sin^2 \frac{\Delta\delta}{2}]$$

since  $\frac{\Delta\delta}{2}$  is very small;  $\sin^2 \frac{\Delta\delta}{2} \approx 0$

$$P_s = \Delta P = \frac{V E_f \cdot \cos \delta \times \sin(\Delta\delta)}{X_s} \text{ watts}$$



$$P = P_{max} \sin \delta$$

$$\text{where } P_{max} = \frac{V E_f}{X_s} \text{ if } \delta = 90^\circ$$

Since  $\Delta\delta$  is small;  $\sin(\Delta\delta) = (\Delta\delta)$  elect. rad

$$P_s = \Delta P = \frac{V_E f \cdot \cos \delta \times (\Delta\delta)}{X_S} \text{ watts}$$

$$\text{Hence } S_p = \frac{P_s}{\Delta\delta} = \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta\delta} \text{ watts/elect. Rad.}$$

$$S_p = \frac{V_E f \cdot \sin \delta}{X_S}$$

$$= P_{max} \sin \delta$$

$$= \frac{dP}{d\delta} \Big|_{\delta = \text{initial operating angle}}$$

$$S_p = P_{max} \text{ at } \delta = 0 \text{ (i.e. on NL)}$$

\* This is the reason that it is recommended that the gen<sup>r</sup> is synchronise on No Load.

\* Captive power plant is a prisoner for own industries. i.e. generation of power for only own industries.

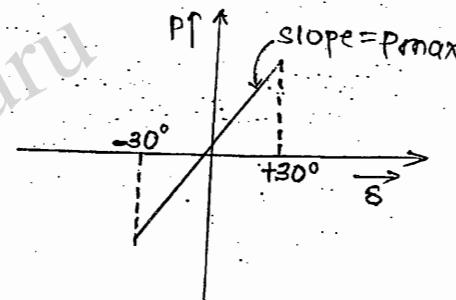
### \* Linearised Analysis →

$$P = P_{max} \cdot \sin \delta$$

In the range  $-30^\circ \leq \delta \leq +30^\circ$

$\sin \delta \approx \delta$  elect. rad.

$$\text{Thus; } P = P_{max} \times \delta \text{ watts}$$



\* This is the reason that it is recommended that the syn. m/c be operated with power angle limited to  $30^\circ$ .

Ques. → Cal. the synchronizing coefficient in kW & N-m/mech° at FL for a 50 Hz 1000 kVA 0.8 PF lag, 6.6 KV 8P & connected syn. gen<sup>r</sup> of negligible resistance & syn. reactance of 0.8 pu.

Sol. →

$$\vec{E}_f = 110 + j(1.0) \angle -\cos(0.8) \times 0.8$$

$$= 1.60 \angle 23.38^\circ \text{ pu} \approx 1.6125 \angle 23.38^\circ \text{ pu}$$

$$- S_p = \frac{E_f V}{X_S} \cdot \cos \delta \Big|_{\delta=23.38} = \frac{1.60 \times 1}{0.8} \cos(23.38)$$

$$= 1.836 \text{ pu}$$

$$\approx 1.85 \text{ pu per elect. rad.}$$

$$Sp = 1.85 \times 1000 \text{ kW/elect rad.}$$

$$= 1850 \text{ kW/elect rad.}$$

$$= 1850 \times \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ kW/elect}^{\circ}$$

$$= 32.289 \text{ kW/elet}^{\circ}$$

$$= 129.156 \text{ kW/mec}^{\circ}$$

$$\text{Rad} - \frac{\pi}{180} \text{ degree}$$

$$\text{Synchronising torque coff.} = \frac{129.156 \times 10^3}{\frac{2}{8} \times 2\pi \times 50}$$

$$= 1644.465 \text{ Nm/mec}^{\circ}$$

$$Far = Far(d) + Far(q)$$

$$N_{ph} \cdot Iq = Far(d) + Far(q)$$

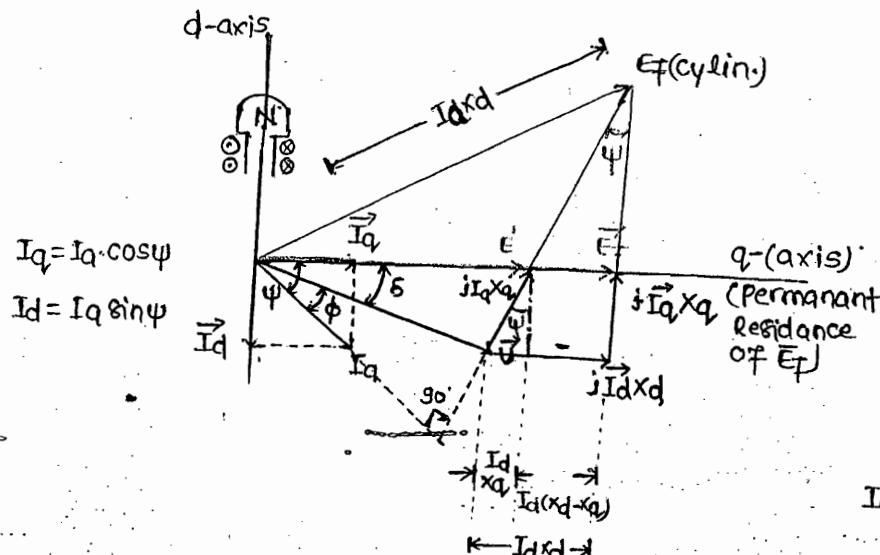
$$Iq = \frac{Far(d)}{N_{ph}} + \frac{Far(q)}{N_{ph}}$$

$$\vec{I}_q = \vec{I}_d + \vec{I}_q$$

$$Xq = 0.6 \times d \text{ to } 0.7 \times d$$

### Salient Pole M/c

\* Blondel's 2 reaction theory →



Over excited gen<sup>r</sup> (PF lag)

$$\begin{aligned}
 P &= VI_q \cdot \cos\phi \\
 &= VI_q \cos(\psi - \phi) \\
 &= V I_q [\cos\psi \cdot \cos\delta + \sin\psi \cdot \sin\delta] \\
 &= V \cos\delta (I_q \cos\psi) + V \sin\delta (I_q \cdot \sin\psi) \\
 &= V \cos\delta \cdot I_q + V \sin\delta \frac{I_q}{x_d} \\
 &= \frac{V \cos\delta \cdot I_q}{x_q} + \frac{V \sin\delta}{x_d} \cdot I_d \\
 &= \frac{V \cos\delta}{x_q} V \sin\delta + \frac{V \sin\delta}{x_d} (E_f - V \cos\delta) \\
 &= \frac{V E_f}{x_d} \sin\delta + V^2 \sin\delta \cos\delta \left( \frac{1}{x_q} - \frac{1}{x_d} \right) \\
 &= \frac{V E_f}{x_d} \sin\delta + \frac{V^2}{2} \sin 2\delta \left( \frac{1}{x_q} - \frac{1}{x_d} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$P = \frac{V E_f}{x_d} \sin\delta + \frac{V^2}{2} \sin 2\delta \left( \frac{1}{x_q} - \frac{1}{x_d} \right)$

$\downarrow$   
Excitation  
Power

$\downarrow$   
Power due to  
Saliency  
(OR)  
Reluctance Power

The initial challenge

Locating the  $q$ -axis

$$E = V + j I_a x_q$$

$$\therefore E_f = E' + I_d (x_d - x_q)$$

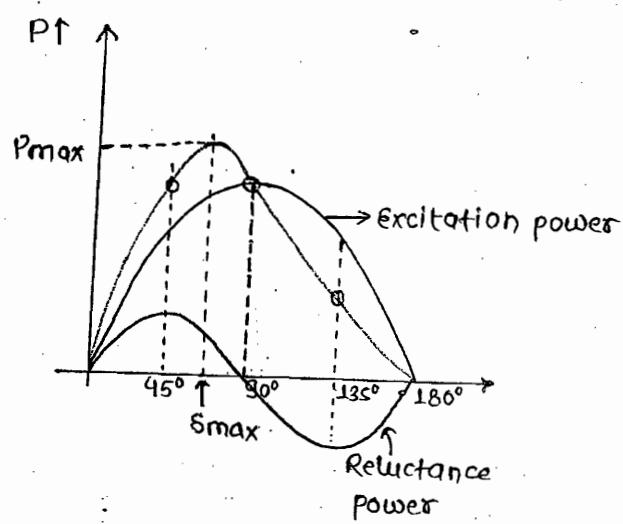
(OR)

$$E_f = V \cos\delta + I_d x_d$$

$$I_q x_q = (I_q \times ?) \cos\psi$$

$$= (I_q \cos\psi) \cdot ?$$

$$? = x_q$$



Notes Guru

(a)

# Induction Machine

by

Murali Sir

DATE-04/11/21/14

## Induction m/c

\* These are the most commonly used motors because of their basic ad. like simple design, less cost, mech. strong, excellent running c/s, good speed regn no arm. reactions, commutation, sparkings & operates on Ac (No need of any dc supply).

\* RMF → It also operates as gen but not preferred conventional power generation these are more popular in motor segment.

\* They operate on the basis of Rotating magnetic Field.

\* RMF → When a 3φ supply is applied to a 3φ wdg which is distributed with the space displacement  $120^\circ$  a net flux is produced which rotates at a constant speed ( $N_s = 120f/p$ ) with a const. magnitude ( $1.5\phi_m$ ) end with a particular dirn depending on φ seq.

$$\phi_A = \phi_m \sin \omega t$$

$$\phi_B = \phi_m \sin(\omega t - 120)$$

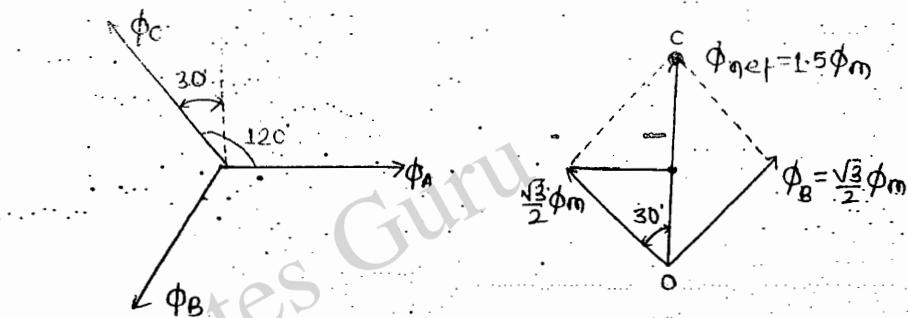
$$\phi_C = \phi_m \sin(\omega t - 240)$$

at  $\omega t = 0$

$$\phi_A = 0$$

$$\phi_B = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\phi_m$$

$$\phi_C = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\phi_m$$



From  $\Delta OAB$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \frac{OA}{OB}$$

$$OA = OB \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\phi_m \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{3}{4}\phi_m$$

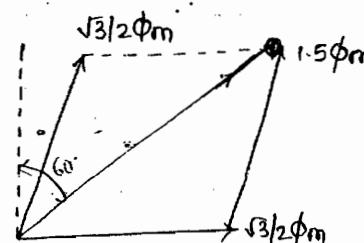
$$OC = \frac{3}{2}\phi_m = 1.5\phi_m$$

at  $\omega t = 60^\circ$

$$\phi_A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\phi_m$$

$$\phi_B = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\phi_m$$

$$\phi_C = 0$$

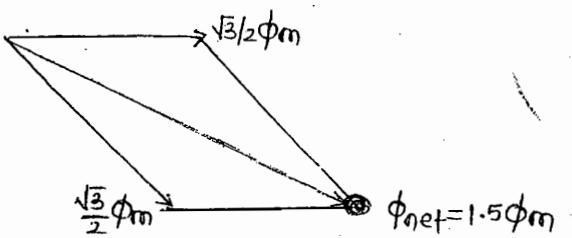


at  $\omega t = 120^\circ$

$$\phi_A = \sqrt{3}/2 \phi_m$$

$$\phi_B = 0$$

$$\phi_C = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \phi_m$$

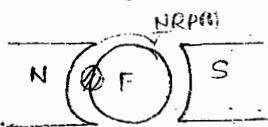
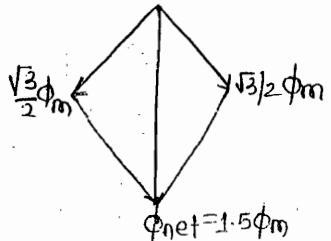


at  $\omega t = 180^\circ$

$$\phi_A = 0$$

$$\phi_B = \sqrt{3}/2 \phi_m$$

$$\phi_C = -\sqrt{3}/2 \phi_m$$



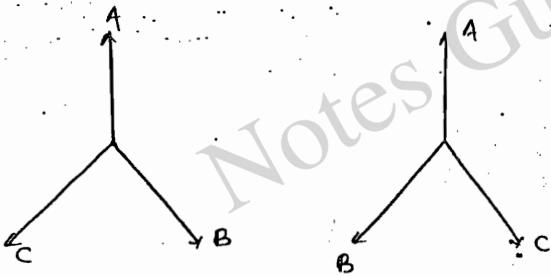
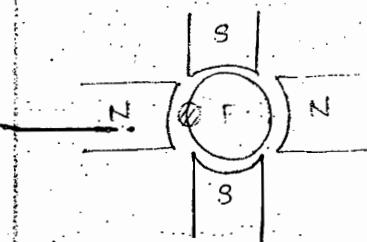
N/60 RPS

$$\text{cycles/rotation} = P/2$$

$$\text{rot/sec} \times \text{cycles/rot} = \frac{PN}{120}$$

$$\text{cycles/sec} \Rightarrow f = \frac{PN}{120}$$

$$N_s = \frac{120f}{P}$$



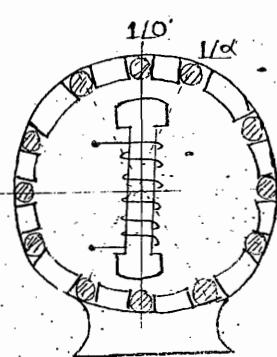
### \* Construction →

- \* Like all rotating ele m/c it also consists of stationary part stator & the rotating part rotor mounted on the shaft & supported by suitable bearings.
- \* There will be least possible air gap b/w stator & rotor.

### \* Stator →

- \* It contains slots at the inner peripheral made up of sl-steel laminations.
- \* 3φ wdg either  $\lambda$  (or)  $\Delta$  (depending on starting method) will be placed in the slots which offers good mech. security for the wdg.

### \* Design of 3φ wdg →



slots angle  $\alpha^\circ$   
phase displacement contributed by 1 slot in ele $^\circ$

$$\alpha = \frac{180^\circ}{\text{No. of slots/pole}}$$

$$\text{Slots} = 12, \alpha = 30^\circ$$

$$\text{Slots} = 120, \alpha = 3^\circ$$

Phase Group/Band/Belt:  $n$ . (adjacent)  
Phase spread:  $n\alpha$

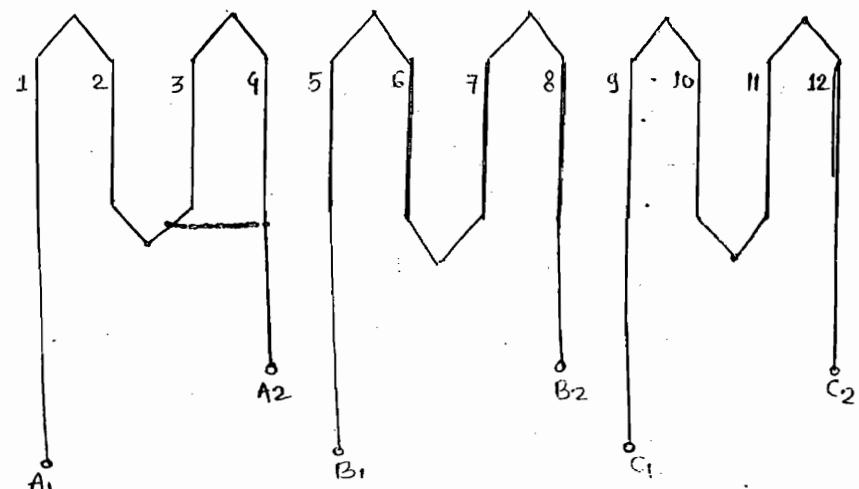
Phase group → The no. of adjacent slots (or) condn belonging to a same phase.

Phase spread → The angle subtended by one phase group is phase spread.

3φ wdg can be designed for  $120^\circ$  ph. spread (or)  $60^\circ$  phase spread.

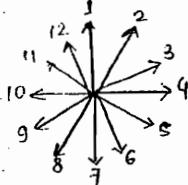
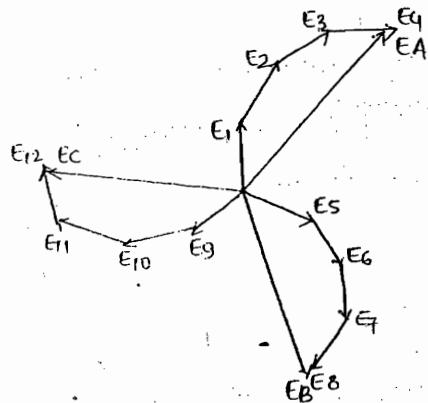
$120^\circ$  phase spread →  $n\alpha = 120^\circ, \alpha = 30^\circ, n = 4$

$n \rightarrow$  slots/pole/phase (SPP)



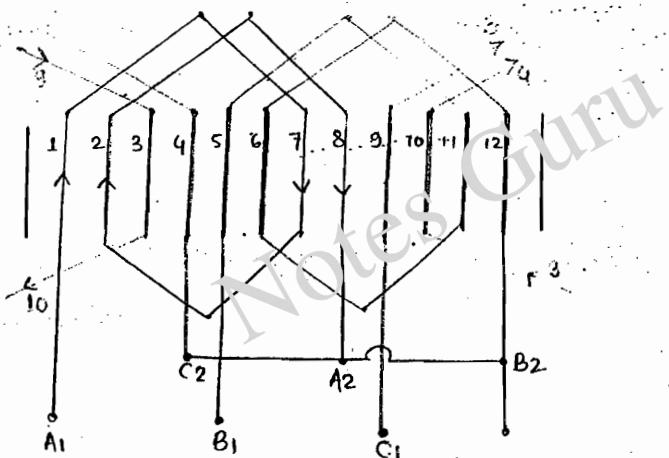


\* Distribution of wdg is done only for getting improving the shape of waveforms.



\* 60° phase spread  $\rightarrow n\alpha = 60^\circ$ ;  $\alpha = 30^\circ$ ;  $n = 2 \rightarrow 6$  phases

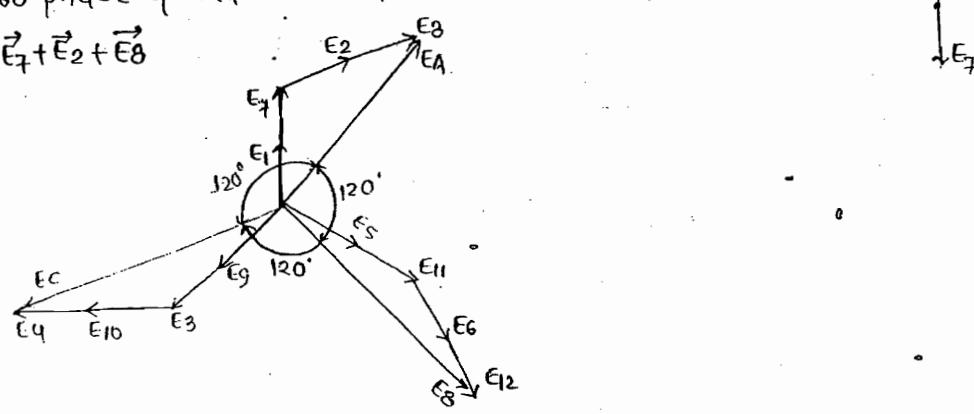
↓  
Combined to be 3 phase  
Bunch of 2 phases.



Note:-

To maintain 60° phase spread 1 should be connected to 7.

$$EA = \vec{E}_1 + \vec{E}_7 + \vec{E}_2 + \vec{E}_8$$



Sagar Sen  
8871453536

$$\boxed{E_{120^\circ} < E_{60^\circ}} \\ \text{Phase spreads}$$

$$\text{distribution factor } k_d = \frac{\text{Emf Dw}}{\text{Emf Cw}}$$

$$k_d = \frac{\sin n\alpha}{n \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

$$\text{since; } \sin \frac{n\alpha}{2} \leq \frac{n\alpha}{2}$$

$$k_d = \frac{\sin \frac{n\alpha}{2}}{\frac{n\alpha}{2}}$$

$$k_{d60} = \frac{\sin \frac{60}{2}}{\frac{60}{2}}, \quad k_{d120} = \frac{\sin \frac{120}{2}}{\frac{120}{2}}$$

$$\frac{k_{d60}}{k_{d120}} = 1.15$$

$$\boxed{k_{d60} = 1.15 k_{d120}}$$

#### \* Pitch Factor →

$$k_p = \cos \beta / 2$$

$$3^{\text{rd}} \rightarrow k_p = 0.866$$

$$5^{\text{th}} \rightarrow k_p = 0.95$$

$$7^{\text{th}} \rightarrow k_p = 0.97$$

$$k_{pr} = \cos 3\beta / 2$$

$$k_{pr} = \cos 7\beta / 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{7\beta}{2} &= 90^\circ \\ \beta &= \frac{180}{7} \end{aligned}$$

$$k_{dr} = \frac{\sin n\alpha}{n \sin \frac{n\alpha}{2}}$$

$$\sin \frac{n\alpha}{2} = 180^\circ$$

$$\boxed{n\alpha = \frac{360}{\delta}}$$

- \* Practically  $60^\circ$  phase spread is preferred as it gives better vol. & power ratings.
- 120° pha. spread will eliminate 3rd harmonic content in line.
- However the wdg's are preferred to be  $\lambda$ . Therefore the 3rd harmonic content in line is 0 even though it exist in each phase.
- \* Harmonics can be eliminated by short pitching the coils by introducing pitch factor eliminating higher order harmonics like 5th & 7th is more advantageous.
- \* For high vol. & connected stator wdg is preferred as it reduces insulation requirements as well as no. of turns in each phase.
- \* The 3ph wdg is also classified acc to 2 types :-

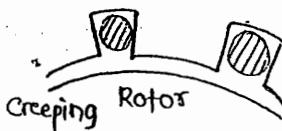
(1) Integral slot wdg (2) Fractional slot wdg

$$\begin{array}{ll} \downarrow & \downarrow \\ n = \text{SPP (integer)} & n = \text{non integer (fraction)} \\ \text{Eg: } 12/2/3, 18/2/3 & \text{Eg: } 18/4/3 \end{array}$$

- \* Fractional slot wdg's practically offer short pitched wdg specially more suitable in double layer wdg cases.
- fractionally  $\rightarrow$  automatically short pitched.

#### \* Type of slots $\rightarrow$

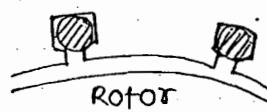
##### Open



##### Closed



##### semi-open/closed



\* Wdg design, routine maintenance, repairs is easy less expensive.

\* Offer high reluctance to leakage flux, less leakage reactance.

\* Net air gap is more which requires more magnetising current to maintain flux & the operating PF will be low wrt lf.

Difficult

High leakage flux; high leakage reactance

Net air gap is less, so magnetising current less & PF more.

quite difficult

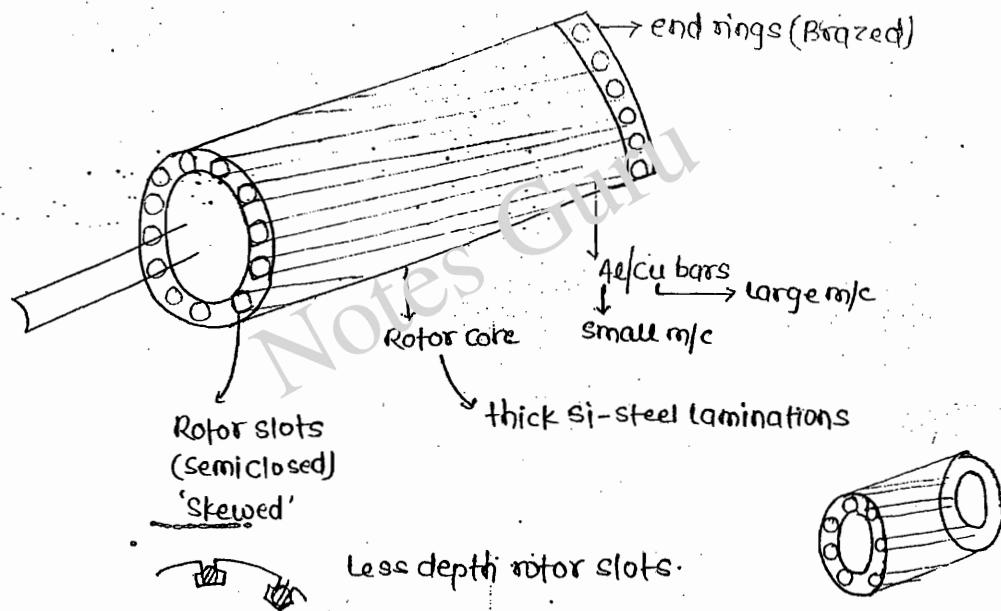
Moderate..

Moderate..

- \* W.r.t. leakage reactance its  
Operating pf is better  
Comparatively.
- \* W.r.t leakage reactance  
Operating pf is low  
moderate.
- \* Non uniform air gap will  
produce space harmonics  
by distorting flux wave-  
form, also called as slot/  
tooth harmonics.
- No slot/tooth harmonics  
moderate
- \* Generally preferred slots in IM in stator (or) rotor are semiclosed type.
- \* Large rating m/c eg. power plant gen (or) large rating im preferred open type  
because they produce less leakage reactance & also offers easy, maintenance  
repair works.

#### \* Rotor →

- (1) Squirrel cage (or) Cage rotors:
- (2) Wound / Slip Ring rotors.

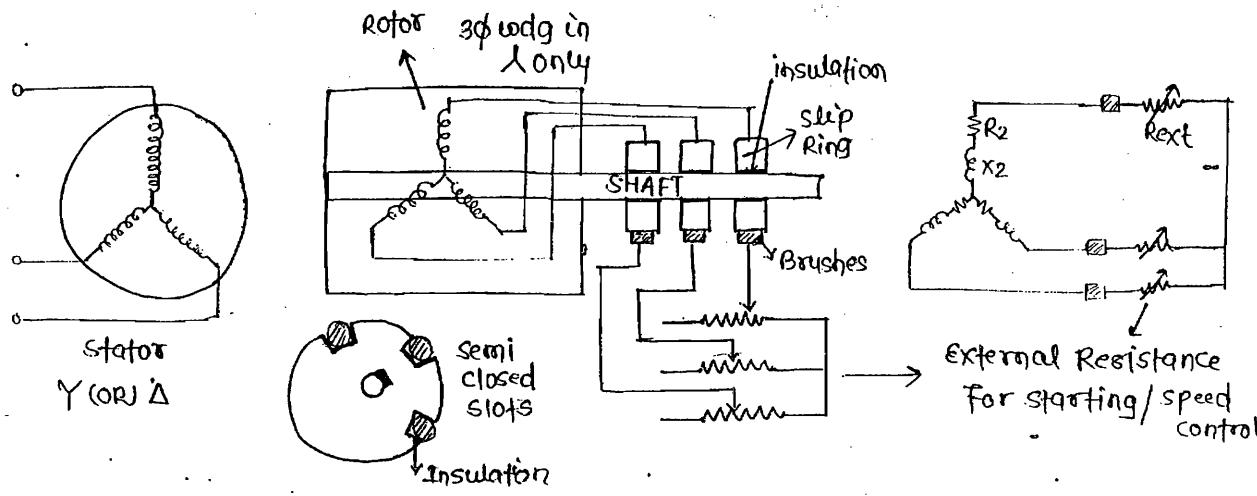


- \* It has most simple construction doesn't contain any wedg.
- \* Rotor is made up of thick si-steel laminations punched into slots of less depth  
preferably semiclosed.
- \* AL (or) cu bars are directly placed in this slots w/o any insulation (as the current flows only through least resistance)

- \* These bars are solidly closed (or) sc with 2 end rings (Brazed)
  - \* Rotor slots are skewed (twisted or inclined) wrt shaft axis or stator slots to avoid locking tendency during starting.
  - \* Under the running cond<sup>n</sup> rotor freq. is negligible & the rotor core losses are very low.
  - \* Therefore no need of thin laminations.
  - \* It requires least maintenance repairs, mech. strong, simple design, less cost & excellent running c/s.
  - \* The drawback is due to its low starting torque.
  - \* As the rotor is permanently closed its resistance can't be varied for starting (or) controlling purpose.
- "Poles are automatically formed on the rotor equal to the no. of poles on stator."
- \* Due to mutual induc<sup>n</sup> the poles are induced in the rotor. Therefore it reacts to any no. of poles on the stator.

DATE-05/12/14

- (2.) Slip Ring/Wound → \* The rotor is a cylindrical drum shaped st. punched into slots (semiclosed) on the outer peripheral which contain a 3φ wdg similar to stator wdg but essentially star connected.
- \* Rotor is designed for the same no. of poles as on the stator. but preferably the no. of slots should not be same & should not have a common factor to avoid any chance of magnetic locking during starting.
  - \* The 3 terminals of 1 connected wdg will be brought out & connected to 3 slip rings mounted on the same shaft with suitable insulation.



- \* The starting torque is proportional to rotor resistance but the rotors are naturally designed for least possible resistance. In order to have high starting torque an external resistance is inserted in each phase equally through slip ring & brushes.
- \* Under running cond<sup>n</sup> the resistance is disconnected using a METAL COLLAR arrangement the brushes are slight down & 3 slip rings are sc to form a closed rotor.
- \* This is only used for high starting torque app<sup>n</sup>. Around 90% of motors are squirrel cage type only.
- \* Slip motors are expensive, complicated design, high maintenance repairs, running c/s are not good comparatively.

#### \* Principle:- (How rotor run)?

- \* When a 3φ supply is given to stator RMF is produced at  $N_s$ . As the flux sweeps past the rotor cuts it & cuts it & induces EMF due to relative speed  $N_s$ . & the rotor freq. at stand still is supply freq.
- \* As the rotor is essentially closed it produces current & the current carrying cond<sup>r</sup> placed in the magnetic field will experience a force which is torque & the rotor rotates.
- \* According to Lenz law it rotates in the dir<sup>n</sup> of magnetic field to oppose the cause i.e. relative speed.
- \* Actually the rotor want to catch the rotating magnetic field but it could not catch it due to losses in the rotor, and rotates at a speed  $N$  slightly less than  $N_s$ .
- \* The rotor slips back RMF by a speed  $N_s - N$  known as steep slip speed.
- \* The principle of operation is mutual ind<sup>n</sup> acc. to Faraday & it is equivalent to a rotating Xmer with SC 2<sup>o</sup>.
- \* It is a singly excited m/c.
- \* Vol. is applied only to stator & the Vol. are induced in the rotor through electromagnetic ind<sup>n</sup>.  
Therefore called as ind<sup>n</sup> motor.
- \* As it can't run at synchronous speed it is also called as asynchronous motor.

\* Slip →

\* It is the diff of syn. speed & actual speed of the rotor expressed in % of syn. speed.

$$S = \frac{N_s - N}{N_s}$$

$$\% S = \frac{N_s - N}{N_s} \times 100$$

$$N_s - N = S N_s$$

$$N = N_s(1-S)$$

\* During starting at  $N=0$ ,  $S=1.0$

\* A well designed ind<sup>n</sup> motor runs near to syn. speed with low value of slip on NL & slip is near-to 0 (but not 0)

\* If the rotor runs at  $N_s$ , then no relative speed, no  $E_2$ ,  $I_2=0$ ,  $T=0$ .

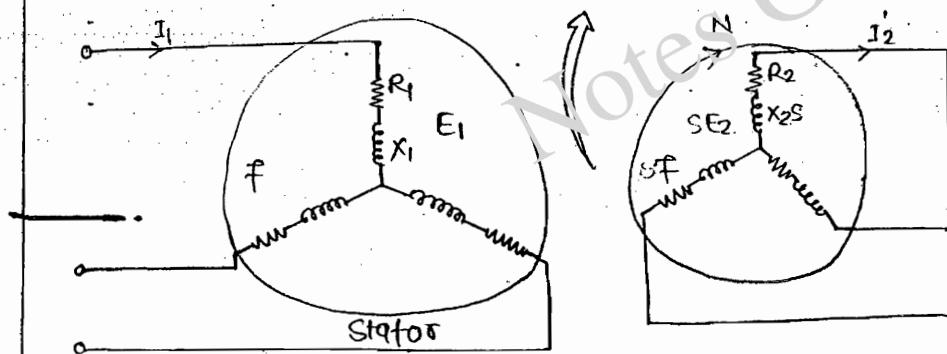
\* The operating region of ind<sup>n</sup> motors will be around 1-5% slips from NL to rated load.

\* For small motor it may be around 8% at rated load.

\* Slip plays major role in the operation & performance & behaviour of IM.

\* Affect of slip →

Representation →



$$E_2 \propto N_s - 0$$

$$E'_2 \propto N_s - N$$

$$\frac{E'_2}{E_2} = \frac{N_s - N}{N_s}$$

$$E'_2 = S E_2$$

Relative Speed

$$N_s - N$$

\* If the rotor resistance is adjusted to a suitable value i.e. exactly equal to rotor leakage reactance at standstill then the motor starts with its max<sup>m</sup> torque.

\* Under such cond<sup>n</sup> the rotor pf will be 0.707 lagging

\* Running torque → Consider a motor running at rated load with slips & speed NS

$$T_f \propto E_2 I_2 \cos\phi_2'$$

$$T_f \propto [K_1 \phi] I_2' \cos\phi_2' \quad (E_2 \propto \phi)$$

$$T_f \propto (K_1 \phi) \times \frac{SE_2}{\sqrt{R_2^2 + (sx_2)^2}} \cdot \frac{R_2}{\sqrt{R_2^2 + (sx_2)^2}}$$

$$T \propto \frac{(K_1 \phi) SE_2 R_2}{\sqrt{R_2^2 + (sx_2)^2}}$$

$$T = K \boxed{\frac{SE_2^2 R_2}{R_2^2 + (sx_2)^2}}$$

$$\left( K = \frac{3 \times 60}{2\pi NS} \right)$$

\* For a given (or) const. supply vol:  $T_f \propto \frac{SR_2}{R_2^2 + (sx_2)^2}$

\* Under normal running cond<sup>n</sup> at low values of slip;

$$S \downarrow; (sx_2)^2 \ll R_2^2$$

$$T_f \propto \frac{SR_2}{R_2^2}$$

\*  $\boxed{T_f \propto \frac{S}{R_2}}$

& at the high values of slip

$$S \uparrow; (sx_2)^2 \gg R_2^2$$

$$T_f \propto \frac{SR_2}{(sx_2)^2} \propto \frac{R_2}{sx_2^2}$$

$$\boxed{T_f \propto \frac{R_2}{sx_2^2}}$$

\* For a given  $R_2, x_2$  values of rotor the torque developed is directly proportional to slip in the low slip region & torque is inversely proportional to slip in the high slip region.

\* The running torque are also sensitive to supply vol. variations.

\* Cond'n for max<sup>m</sup> running torque  $\rightarrow$

$$T_F = \frac{SR_2}{R_2^2 + (SX_2)^2}$$

$$\text{let } y = \frac{1}{T_F} \uparrow$$

$$\frac{dy}{ds} = 0$$

$$y = \frac{1}{T_F} = \frac{R_2^2 + (SX_2)^2}{SR_2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{ds} = \frac{-R_2}{S^2} + \frac{X_2^2}{R_2^2} = 0$$

$$\frac{R_2}{S^2} = \frac{X_2^2}{R_2}$$

$$R_2^2 = X_2^2 S^2$$

$$R_2 = SX_2$$

\* If the rotor resistance = slip times the rotor reactance at stand still then the rotor develops max<sup>m</sup> running torque.

max<sup>m</sup> starting torque [R<sub>2</sub>=X<sub>2</sub>]

max<sup>m</sup> running torque [R<sub>2</sub>=SX<sub>2</sub>]

$$T_{st\max} \propto \frac{R_2}{R_2^2 + X_2^2}$$

$$T_{st\max} \propto \frac{1}{2X_2}$$

Running torque

$$T_F(\text{running}) \propto \frac{SR_2}{R_2^2 + (SX_2)^2}$$

$$T_F(\text{max}) \propto \frac{1}{2X_2}$$

$$T_{max} \propto \frac{1}{2X_2}$$

$$K_1 = \frac{3 \times 60 E_2^2}{2\pi N_s}$$

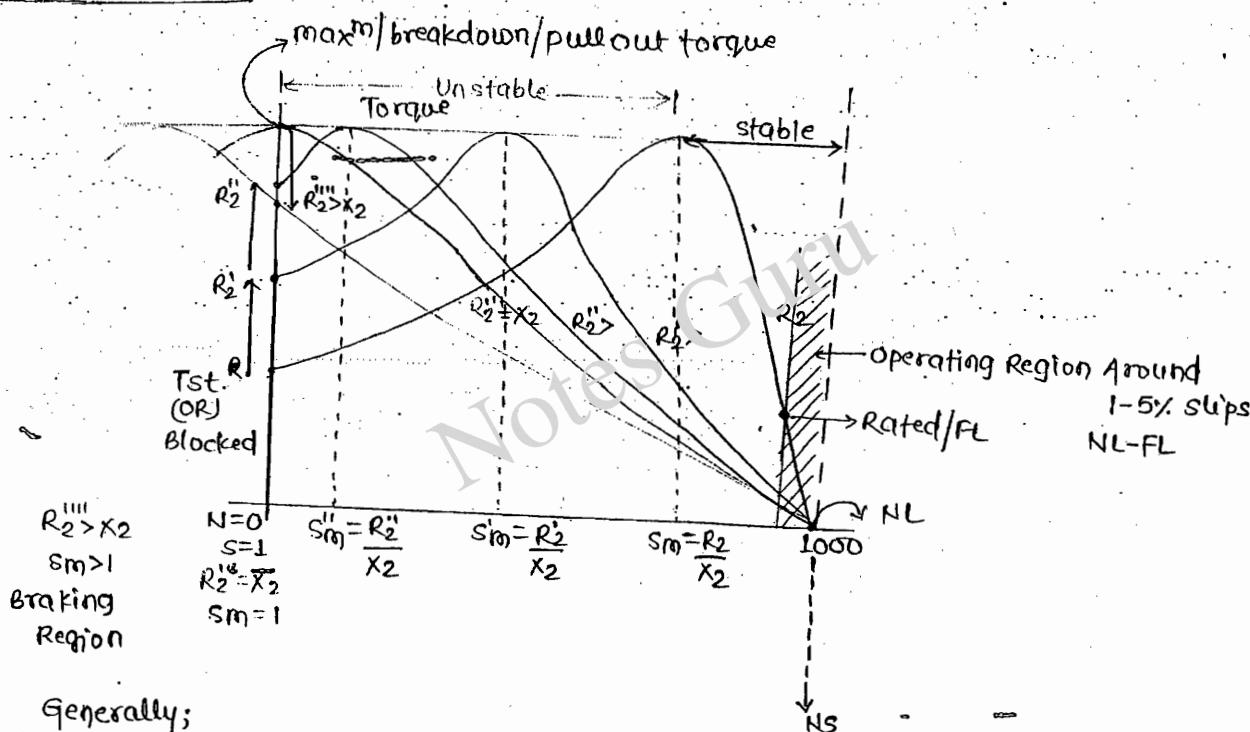
(Refer  $\frac{V}{f}$  speed control)

$$S = \frac{R_2}{X_2}$$

(Also a cond'n for max<sup>m</sup> value)

- \* The motor rotates at any slip b/n 0 & 1 but it delivers its max<sup>m</sup> torque only at a particular slip  $s_m = R_2/x_2$ .
  - \* Generally rotor resistance is a least possible value compared to its leakage reactance at stand still.
  - \* If an external resistance is added into the rotor to make  $R_2 + R_{ext} = x_2$  then  $s_m = 1$  which means the motor starts with its max<sup>m</sup> torque because slip at which max<sup>m</sup> torque occurs  $s_m = 1$ .
  - \* Max<sup>m</sup> torque magnitude is independant of rotor resistance but the slip at which it occurs depends on  $R_2$ .
  - \* Max<sup>m</sup> torque is inversely proportional to leakage reactance of rotor at stand still.
- Therefore it will be designed as min<sup>m</sup> as possible with less depth slots.

#### \* Torque-slip c/s →

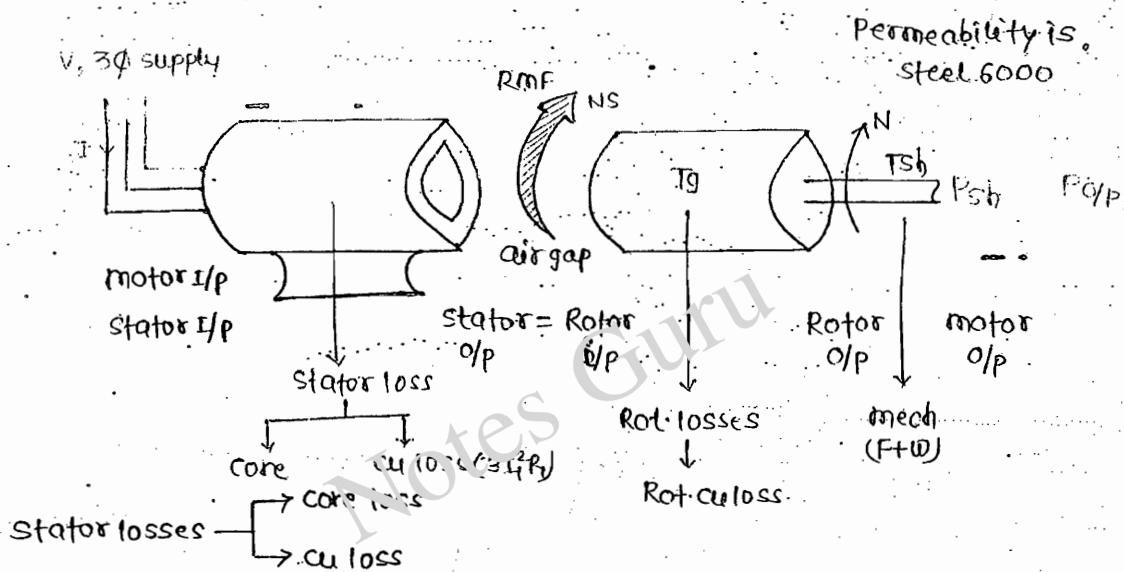


Generally;

- $T_{max} > T_F$   
( $T_{max} \approx 2-3 T_F$ )
- $\frac{1}{2} (T_{st} \approx 1.5 T_F)$

- \* T-S c/s are essentially straight line in the operating region (Low slip). Every motor will have its max<sup>m</sup> capacity or capability to develop torque which occurs only at slip  $s_m$  if the load increases beyond it it can't deliver torque & it stops which is unstable region.
- \* It has excellent overload capability but not desirable to operate at overloading but can be done for short duration if req.
- \* All the stable region is not operating region; it should be operated at low slip only due to n consideration.
- \* The max<sup>m</sup> torque is independent of rotor resistance but the slip & speed where it occurs depends on rotor resistance.
- \* If  $R_d \gg X_2$  max<sup>m</sup> torque occurs in the braking region.

#### \* Power stages →



Rotor Losses → Only cu losses

Mech. losses → Frictional  
→ windage

\* There are no losses in the air gap.

$$\text{stator I/p} - \text{stator loss} = \text{stator o/p} = \boxed{\text{rotor I/p} = \text{air gap power}}$$

$$\text{Rotor I/p} - \text{Rotor cu loss} = \text{Rot. o/p}$$

$$\text{Rot. o/p} - \text{Rot loss} = \text{shaft (or) motor o/p}$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{motor o/p (Psh)}}{\text{motor I/p} (\sqrt{3}V_L \cdot I_L \cdot \cos\phi)}$$

$$P = \frac{2\pi NTg}{60}$$

$$\text{Rotor P_i/p} = \frac{2\pi N S Tg}{60} \text{ watts} \quad \mid \quad \text{Rot. P_o/p} = \frac{2\pi N Tg}{60} \text{ watts}$$

$$\text{Rotor P_i/p} - \text{Rotor P_o/p} = \text{Rot. cu loss} = \frac{2\pi Tg}{60} (N_s - N) = \frac{2\pi Tg}{60} \underbrace{N_s}_{NS} = \frac{2\pi Tg^{NS}}{60} \underbrace{S}_{R_i/p \times S}$$

$$\text{Rotor cu loss} = S \cdot \text{Rot. P_i/p}$$

$$\text{Rotor P_i/p} - \text{Rotor P_o/p} = S \cdot \text{Rot. I/p} \Rightarrow \text{Rotor} = (1-S) \cdot \text{Rotor P_i/p}$$

$$\frac{\text{Rotor P_o/p}}{\text{Rotor P_i/p}} = (1-S) = \eta_{\text{rotor}} = \frac{N}{N_s} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{(Approx. } \eta \text{ of IM.)} \\ \text{(Negl. mech. & stator)} \end{array}$$

\* Core loss (iron) + mech (F+ω) = constant loss.

\* If IM is running at 950 RPM then its approx.  $\eta$  will be 90% because  $N_s$  taken at 1000 RPM in Indian condn like (7.50Hz etc). (Neglecting const. losses)

\* T developed →

$$T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \times \text{Rotor power I/p} \quad (\text{OR})$$

Rotor makes Air gap power.

$$T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \cdot \frac{\text{Rot. cu loss}}{\text{slip}} \longrightarrow 3I_2^2 R_2$$

$$= \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \cdot \frac{3I_2^2 R_2}{S}$$

$$= \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \cdot 3 \times \left[ \frac{SE_2}{\sqrt{R_2^2 + (SX_2)^2}} \right]^2 \times \frac{R_2}{S}$$

$$\therefore I_2 = \frac{SE_2}{\sqrt{R_2^2 + (SX_2)^2}}$$

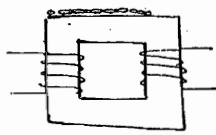
$$= \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \times \frac{3 \cdot SE_2^2}{R_2^2 + (SX_2)^2} \cdot R_2$$

★★

$$T_g = \frac{3 \times 60}{2\pi N_s} \frac{S E_2^2 R_2}{R_2^2 + (S X_2)^2} \quad \text{N-m}$$

$$T_g = \frac{3 \times 60}{2\pi N_s} \times \frac{S (K E_1)^2 R_2}{R_2^2 + (S X_2)^2} \quad \text{N-m}$$

$$K = \frac{\text{Rotor turns/ph.}}{\text{stator turns/ph.}} = \frac{E_2 \text{ (stand.)}}{E_1 \text{ (st.m)}}$$



$$E_1 = N_1 \frac{d\phi}{dt} \quad E_2 = N_2 \frac{d\phi}{dt}$$

$$K = \frac{E_2}{E_1}$$

\* Torque Ratio in terms of Sm →

$$T_{st} \propto \frac{R_2}{R_2^2 + X_2^2}$$

$$T_F \propto \frac{S R_2}{R_2^2 + (S X_2)^2}$$

$$T_m \propto \frac{1}{2X_2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now; } \frac{T_{st}}{T_{max}} &= \frac{R_2}{R_2^2 + X_2^2} \times \frac{2X_2}{1} \\ &= \frac{2R_2 \cdot X_2}{X_2^2} = \frac{2R_2}{X_2} \\ &= \frac{R_2^2 + X_2^2}{X_2^2} = \frac{R_2^2}{X_2^2 + 1} \end{aligned}$$

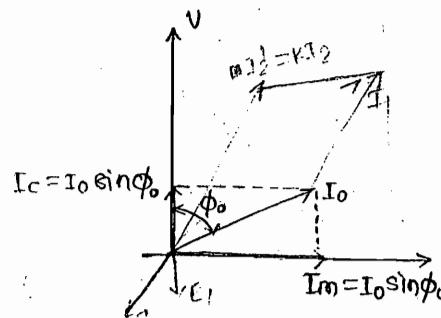
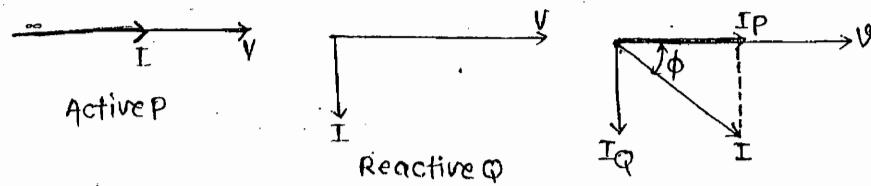
★★

$$\frac{T_{st}}{T_{max}} = \frac{2Sm}{Sm^2 + 1}$$

$$\frac{T_F}{T_{max}} = \frac{S R_2}{R_2^2 + S^2 X_2^2} \times \frac{2X_2}{1}$$

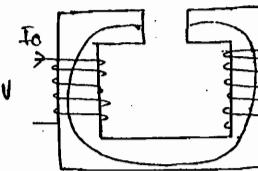
★★

$$\frac{T_F}{T_{max}} = \frac{2S \cdot Sm}{Sm^2 + S^2}$$

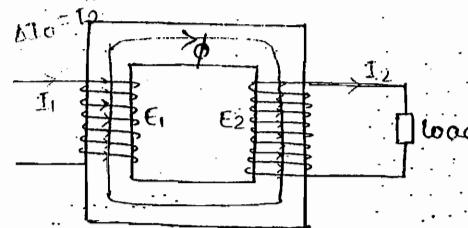


- \* Active power  $\rightarrow$  supply some losses
- \* Reactive power  $\rightarrow$  To maintain flux

No Load



\* draws more current to flowing flux in air gap because of high 2-6% rated reluctance in the air  
Highly lagging



$$I'_2 = kI_2$$

$$I'_2 \propto I_2$$

$$I'_2 = \frac{N_2 I_2}{N_1}$$

$$\phi'_2 = \phi_2$$

\* IM ON NL  $\rightarrow$  \* It draws a large magnetising current around 30% of rated to establish flux (RMF) in the air gap of high reluctance.

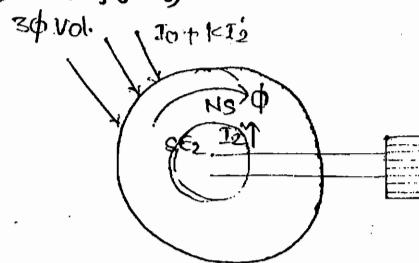
\* Only ZPF Lagging current will supply flux (magnetising current).

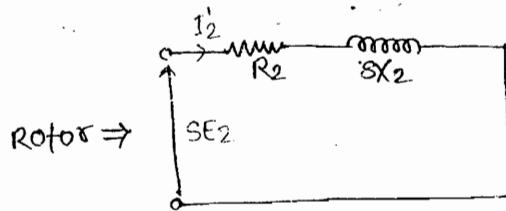
\* IM draws reactive power to establish flux in the air gap.

\* It draws active power for supplying its losses & load torque if loaded.

\* On NL as the magnetising current is very high it operates at 100% lagging PF

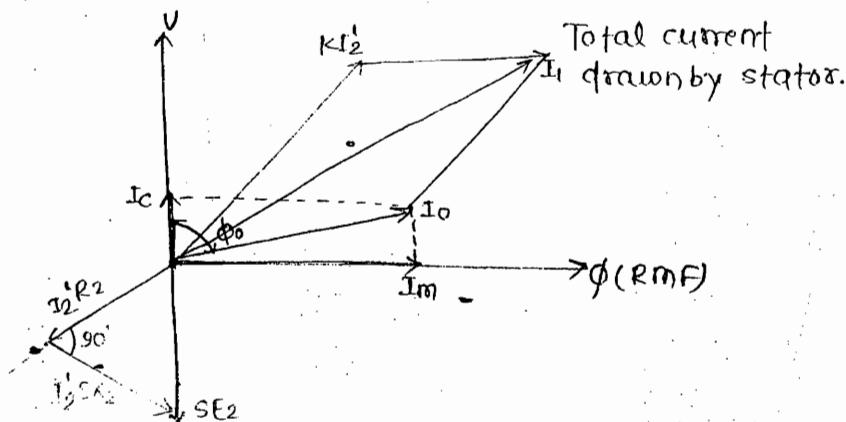
(less than 0.2 lagging)





$$SE_2 - I_2'(R_2 + jX_2) = 0 \quad (V)$$

$$I_2' = \frac{SE_2}{R_2 + jX_2}$$



- \* On load rotor current increase proportionally to produce its own flux in the air gap which is stationary wrt stator RMF but opposes it acc to Lenz law & reduce it.
- \* Therefore stator draws more current proportionally to maintain the flux const in the air gap.
- \* whenever rotor is loaded it will immediately draw current from stator. ( $KI_2'$ ) with load PF improves but operate at low PF comparative to an eq. Xmer.

### Transformer

- (1) Ele. to ele. energy conversion through magnetic medium in high permeability core
- (2) Require less magnetising current
- (3) NL current 2-6% of rated
- (4) Low lagging PF on NL
- (5) PF improves with load.
- (6) Concentrated wdg.

### Induction motor --

Ele. to mech. energy conversion through magnetic medium in the air gap of high reluctance.

Requires large magnetising current.

Around 30-40% of rated.

Very much low lagging PF.

PF improves with load. but compare low.

Distributed wdg produce RMF.

(A.) Contain core loss & cu loss only

Stator core loss, no loss in air gap  
& rotor core loss negligible & includes mech. loss. with cu losses of stator & rotor.

(B.) Induced emfs depends on turns ratio.

Induced emfs depends on turns ratio only at standstill but vary with slip under running.

freq. of stator, rotor same. only at standstill but vary with slip.

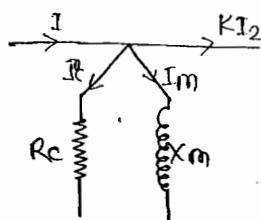
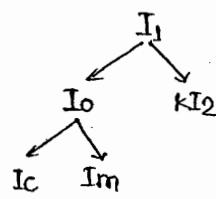
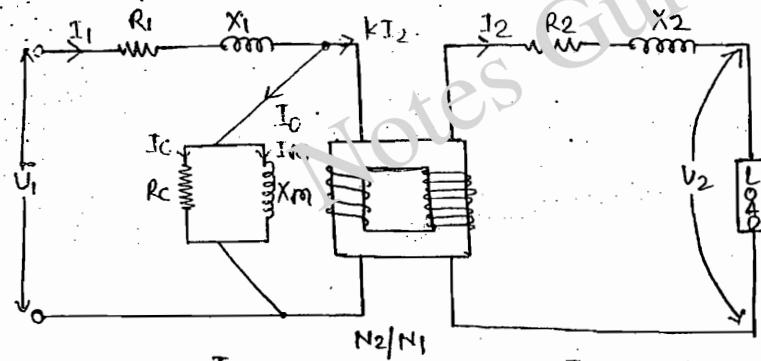
But rotor should be essentially sc. mech. loading across rotor shaft.

Leakage flux. high & leakage reactance.

Constant flux m/c.

Mutual ind<sup>n</sup>.

\* T/F eq. ckt Representation →



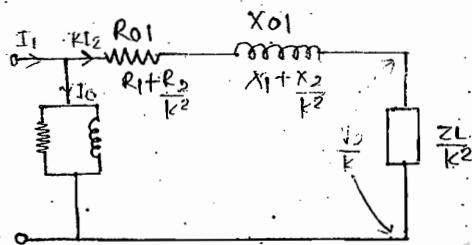
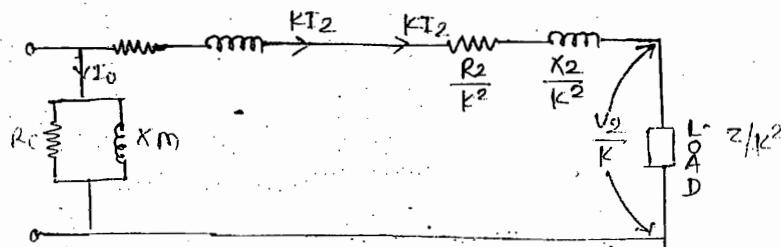
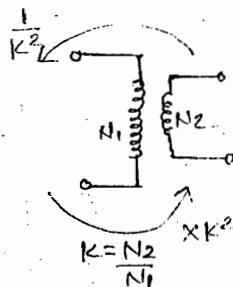
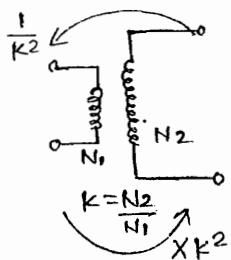
$$R_c = \frac{U_1}{I_c} \Rightarrow X_m = \frac{U_1}{I_m} \quad [\text{fictitious/imaginary value}]$$

$$I_c < I_m$$

$R_c, X_m$  depends on  $I_c$  &  $I_m$ .

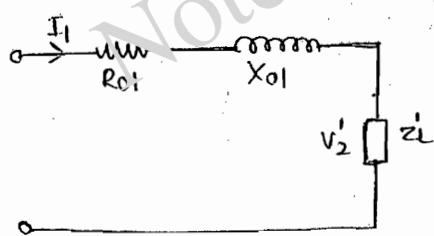
$$I_1^2 R_2' \Rightarrow I_2^2 R_2$$

$$R_2' \Rightarrow \left(\frac{I_2}{I_1}\right)^2 R_2$$



approx. eq. ckt Neglecting shunt branch

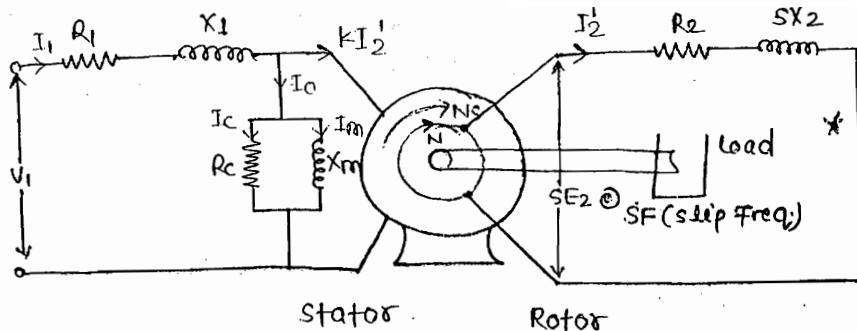
Ref to 1°



Note → As the principle of operation behaviour is identical to both TF & IM which is also called as rotating TF. The TF eq. ckt is used for representing IM. for analysis purpose.

\* However there are 2 major diff. which need to be resolved:-

- (i) freq. of rotor is slip freq.
- (ii) Loading is mech. across the shaft.



$S_{RMF}$  wrt stator @  $N_S$

$R_{RMF}$  wrt stator @  $S_N + N$

∴ Rotor itself rotates @  $N$  in the same dirn of mag. field

$$N_S - N + N$$

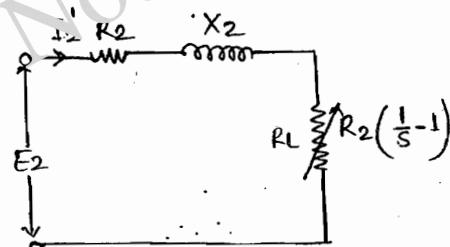
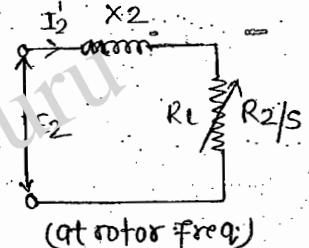
$$= \underline{N_S}$$

Note:- Both stator RMF & rotor RMF runs at syn. speed in the air-gap & make the rotor to rotate at any speed  $N$ .

\* The absolute flux in space will always rotate at syn. speed wrt a stationary point in space of stator but wrt rotor it is at  $S_N$ .

$$I_2' = \frac{SE_2}{R_2 + jX_2 s}$$

$$I_2' = \frac{E_2}{R_2 + jX_2} \cdot \Rightarrow$$



\* If  $I_m \rightarrow \text{open (NL)}$

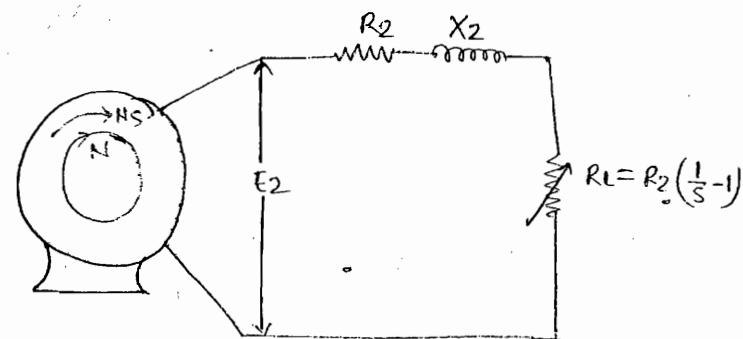
$$s \rightarrow 0$$

$R_L \rightarrow \infty$  (OC) like TF

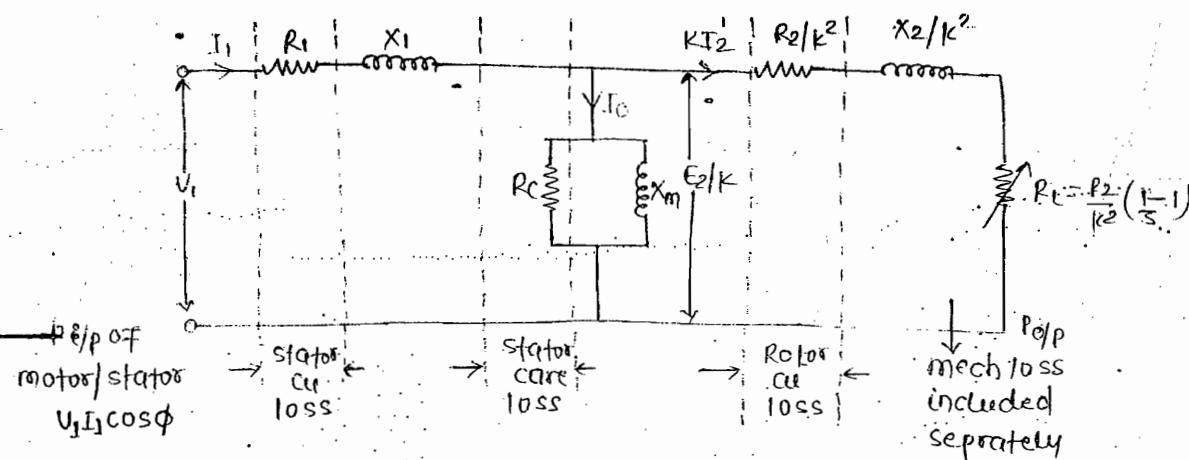
\*  $I_m \rightarrow \text{Rated load}$

$$s \rightarrow 1$$

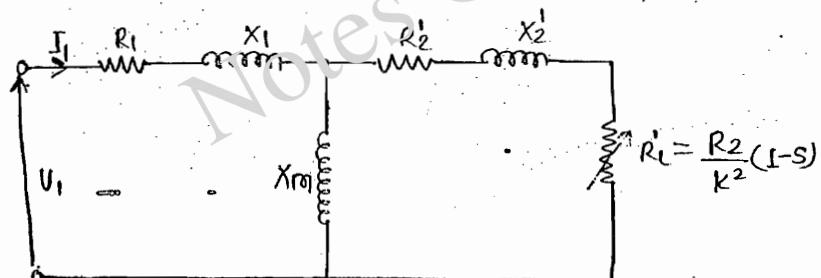
$R_L \rightarrow 0$  (sc)



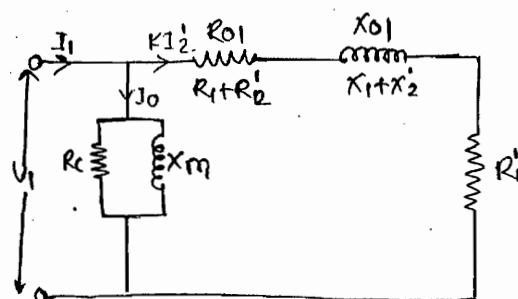
$$k = \frac{\text{Rotor turns/phase}}{\text{Stator turns/phase}} = \frac{E_2 @ \text{stand still}}{E_1}$$



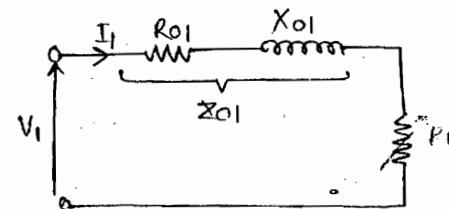
\* IEEE standard ckt representation → Shunt branch resistance is eliminated from std. ckt but core losses & mech. losses should be included in net power calc. This will be accurate analysis.



\* Approx eq. ckt →



Neglecting shunt branch  $\rightarrow$

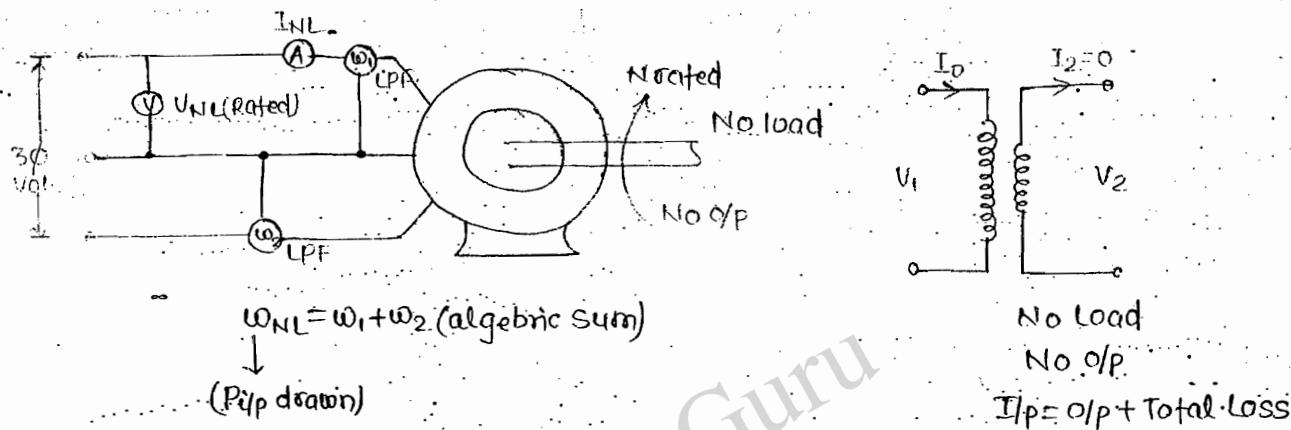


[DATE-07/12/14]

\* Determination of eq. ckt parameters  $\rightarrow$  It requires 3 tests to be performed:-

- (1.) No Load
- (2.) Blocked rotor test
- (3.) DC test (or) Voltmeter-Ammeter method.

(1.) No Load test  $\rightarrow$



\* Apply rated vol. across the stator & strong allow it to run freely on NL.

\* Connect necessary meters & essentially LPF wattmeters are req.

\* The 3 $\phi$  power is measured using 2 wattmeter method & the total power is algebraic sum of both meter.

\* On the NL al o/p is 0 the i/p power drawn is to supply all the losses at NL.  
Therefore the wattmeter reading is concerned as loss.

Total loss = Stator core loss ✓

Stator cu loss ✓

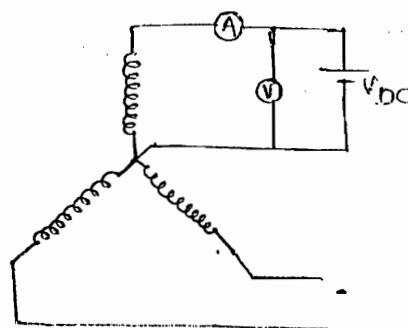
Rotor core loss  $\rightarrow$  Neglected due to slip freq. less

Rotor cu loss  $\rightarrow$  Neglected  
mechanical loss ✓

\* On NL the NL power drawn is considered to supply stator core.

\* In order to cal. rotational or constant losses stator resistance need to be calculated to eliminate stator core loss.

3.) DC test (OR) V-m, A-m method  $\rightarrow$



V/A Ratio  $R_{IDC}/\text{phase}$

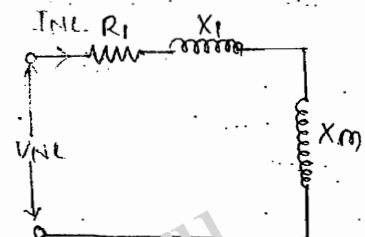
$$R_{IAC/\text{ph.}} = \underbrace{1.2 - 1.6}_{\text{Skin effect}} R_{IDC/\text{ph.}}$$

Hot resistance

$$\omega_{NL} - 3I_{NL}^2 R_1 = \text{Constant Loss/Rotational loss}$$

$$Z_{NL} = V_{NL}/I_{NL}$$

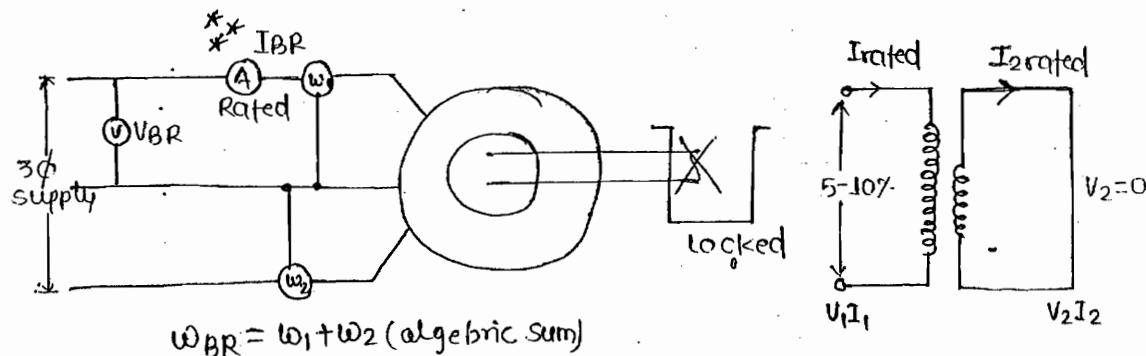
$$Z_{NL} = R_1 + j(X_m + X_1)$$



From the meter reading  $Z_{NL}$  is calculated & in blocked rotor test  $X_1$  is cal. & the magnetising reactance  $X_m$  is determined using the above eqn.

2.) Blocked Rotor test  $\rightarrow$  The rotor is blocked initially to ensure no rotation.

Vol. is applied across the stator carefully using the suitable auto Xmer to ensure rated current.

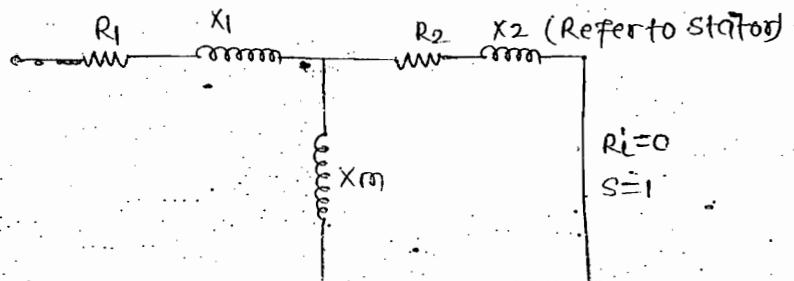


$$P = \frac{2\pi NT}{60} \quad (N=0)$$

$P=0$  [so we have right to take  $\omega-M$  reading as loss]

So  $\omega-M$  readings are  $\rightarrow$  Total losses

- Stator core loss  $\times$  (vol. is low)
- st. cu loss ✓ (Rated current)
- Rotor core loss  $\times$  ( $\phi \downarrow, V \downarrow$ )
- Rotor cu loss ✓
- Mech. loss = 0 (Not running of motor)



Eq. ckt on blocked rotor cond?

\* This test gives the information of cu loss at rated current cond?

$$\frac{V_{BR}}{I_{BR}} = Z_{BR} = R_{BR} + jX_{BR}$$

$$Z_{BR} = [R_1 + jX_1] + jX_m / (R_2 + jX_2)$$

$$Z_{BR} = (R_1 + jX_1) + \frac{jX_m (R_2 + jX_2)}{j(X_m + X_2) + R_2} \times \frac{[R_2 - j(X_m + X_2)]}{[R_2 + j(X_m + X_2)]}$$

$$= (R_1 + jX_1) + \frac{jX_m [R_2^2 - jR_2(X_2 + X_m) + jR_2X_2 + X_2(X_2 + X_m)]}{R_2^2 + (X_2 + X_m)^2}$$

$$= (R_1 + jX_1) + \frac{jX_m [R_2^2 - jR_2X_m + X_2(X_2 + X_m)]}{R_2^2 + (X_2 + X_m)^2}$$

Equating imaginary terms

$$X_{BR} = X_1 + \frac{X_m [R_2^2 + X_2(X_2 + X_m)]}{R_2^2 + (X_2 + X_m)^2}$$

\*  $X_m$  is practically high compared  $R_2$   
 $(X_2 + X_m)$  is also high .... let it be  $(X_{2m})$

$$X_{BR} = X_1 + \frac{X_m [R_2^2 + X_2 \cdot X_{2m}]}{R_2^2 + X_{2m}^2}$$

$$= X_1 + \frac{X_m [R_2^2/X_{2m} + X_2]}{[R_2^2/X_{2m} + X_{2m}]}$$

\*  $\frac{R_2^2}{X_{2m}}$  is practically very low

$$X_{BR} = X_1 + \frac{X_m X_2}{X_{2m}} = X_1 + \frac{X_m X_2}{X_2 + X_m}$$

$$X_{BR} = X_1 + \frac{X_m X_2}{\frac{X_2 + X_m}{X_m}}$$

$$= X_1 + \frac{X_2}{\boxed{\frac{X_2 + 1}{X_m}}}.$$

Practically low, negligible

$$\boxed{X_{BR} = X_1 + X'_2}$$

$X_2 \rightarrow X'_2$  (Because of refer to state)

\* There is no practical method to separate & measure  $X_1, X'_2$ .

Therefore it is approximated as

$$\boxed{X_1 \approx X'_2 \approx \frac{X_{BR}}{2}}$$

Equating the real parts of eq<sup>n</sup>

$$R_{BR} = R_1 + \frac{R_2 X_m^2}{R_2^2 + X_{2m}^2}$$

$$= R_1 + \frac{R_2}{\left(\frac{R_2^2}{X_m^2}\right) + \frac{X_{2m}^2}{X_m^2}}$$

low

$$R_{BR} = R_1 + \frac{R_2}{(X_{2m}/X_m)^2}$$

$$R_2 = (R_{BR} - R_1) \left( \frac{Xm_2}{Xam} \right)^2 \pi$$

$$R_2^I = (R_{BR} - R_I) \left( \frac{X_2 m}{X_m} \right)^2$$

from Blocked rotor test  $X_1, X_2, R_2$  & cu losses are calculated.

from both the tests all the eq. ckt parameters are evaluated including  $n$

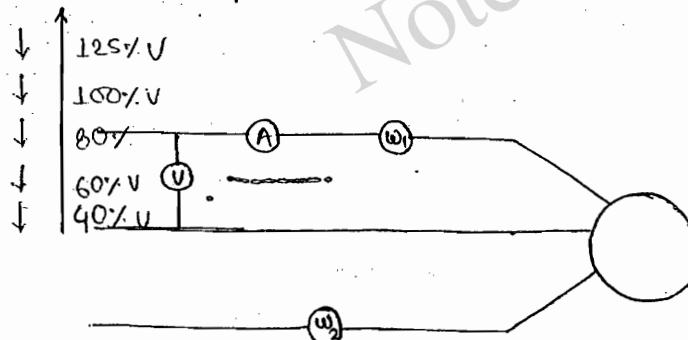
\* Separation of rotational losses → \* A NL test is performed to separate iron & mech. losses. using a suitable auto Xmeter apply different vol. across the stator. from 125% rated to around 40% rated.

\*As the motor is running on NL the torque requirement is very low & the variation of slip with variation is low upto a breakdown point.

Therefore in the testing cond'n the speed of motor is approx. same (variation is less)

$$T \propto S V^2 \quad (\because E \propto V^2)$$

\* Iron losses  $\propto \phi$ , mech. losses  $\propto N$



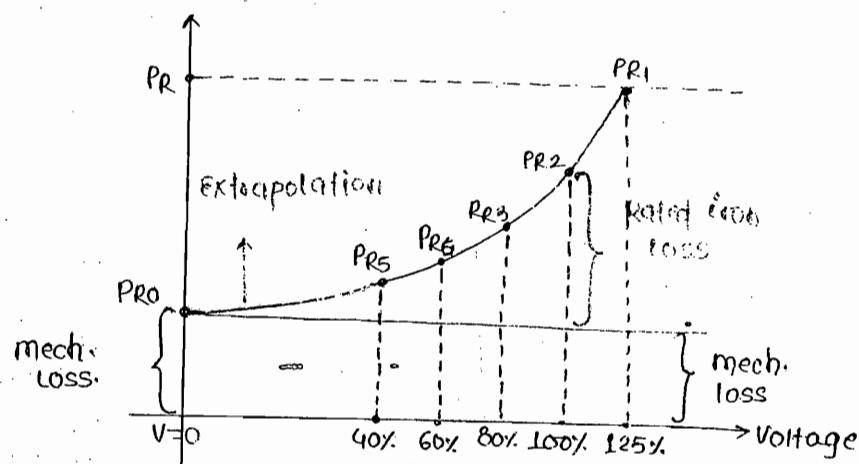
$$(1) \quad V_{NLL} \quad I_{NLL} \quad \omega_{NLL} \longrightarrow \omega_{NLL} - 3I_{NLL}^2 R_i = p_R$$

$$(2) \quad U_{NL2} \quad I_{NL2} \quad W_{NL2} \longrightarrow W_{NL2} - 3I_{NL2}^2 R_1 = RR_2$$

$$(3-1) \quad 60\% \quad \omega_{NL3} - 3I_{NL}^2 R_1 = PR_2$$

$$(4) \quad 60\% \quad \omega_{NL4} - 3I_{NL4}^2 R_1 = PR4$$

$$(5) \quad 40\% \quad \omega_{NL5} - 3 \frac{I_{NL5}}{R_1}^2 R_1 = PRE$$



(Curve is parabolic along with  $V^2$ )

#### \* Circle diagram →

- \* It is the graphical representation of approximate eq; ckt.
- \* Once a circle dia. is plotted any analysis parameter can be simply & rapidly determined (approximately) w/o approaching the motor.
- \* ~~The locus of current in a series RL ckt will make a circle with a dia.~~
- U/X.
- \* If a chord in a circle is bisected it passes through its center.
- \* In order to plot it is requires data from NL test, blocked rotor test & the dc test.
- \* Circle dia. is plotted on a vertical Vol. & ref. axis.  
Therefore blocked rotor test value need to be adjusted to rated vol. base. for plotting circle dia.

No Load test → V<sub>rated</sub>

$$V_{NL} \quad I_{NL} \quad \omega_{NL} = \sqrt{3} V_{NL} I_{NL} \cos \phi_{NL}$$

$$\star V_{rated} \leftarrow I_{NL} \quad \phi_{NL} = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\omega_{NL}}{\sqrt{3} V_{NL} I_{NL}} \right]$$

Blocked Rotor → (5-10% V<sub>rated</sub>) → V<sub>BR</sub>

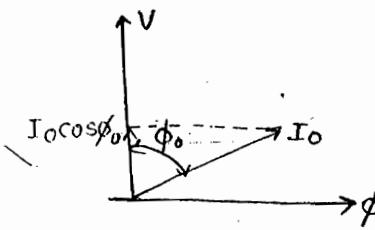
I<sub>BR</sub> } (values adjust to V<sub>rated</sub>)  
W<sub>BR</sub>

$$V_{BR} \quad I_{BR} \quad \omega_{BR} = \sqrt{3} V_{BR} I_{BR} \cos \phi_{BR}$$

$$\text{If } V_{rated} \quad \text{let } \phi_{BR} = \cos^{-1} \left[ \frac{\omega_{BR}}{\sqrt{3} V_{BR} I_{BR}} \right]$$

$$I_{SN} = \frac{V_{rated}}{V_{BR}} \times I_{BR}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} I_{BR}^2 \quad WBR \\ * \quad I_{SN}^2 \quad ? \quad WSN \\ \star \star \end{array}$$

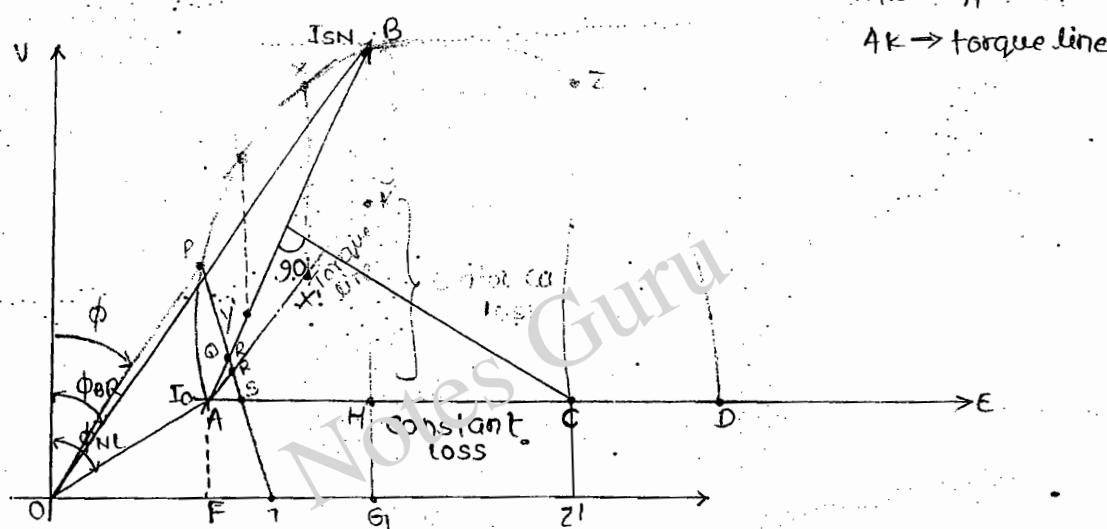


\* As the circle dia. is plotted on vertical V-axis as a ref., all the vertical distances on the circle dia. represents active power in watts.

Steps →

- Steps**

  - (1) Draw NL current wrt its PF angle with suitable scale.
  - (2) Draw ISN wrt its PF angle  $\phi_{BR}$ .
  - (3) Bisect the o/p line to meet at point C on the horizontal line AE - C is center & length of AC as radius.
  - A circle is plotted to meet ABD.



- \* The vertical distance length of BG represents total losses for a current ISN. As it is blocked rotor mode mech. losses are zero; but it gives sufficiently accurate value because rotor core losses are neglected under such condn.
- \* Length of BH represents variable losses i.e. stator cu loss & rotor cu loss for ISN.
- \* From dc test stator cu losses are cal. For a current ISN value & using power scale a power point K is located where length of HK represents stator cu loss.
- \* Consequently the other length BK represents rotor cu loss.

Power scale:- watts/cm.

$$l(BG)_{\text{cms}} = \omega_{SN} (\text{watts})$$

$$1\text{cm} = \frac{\omega_{SN} (\text{watts})}{l(BG)_{\text{cms}}}$$

Join AK, which is called as torque line

Data obtained from circle dia:-

(1) Max<sup>m</sup> torque :- Draw a tangent on circle parallel to torque line to meet at point X - Drop a vertical on to the torque line to meet at X'.

$$l(xx') \times \text{power scale} = T_{\max} \text{ in watts}$$

↓  
Synchronous watts

$$T = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \times R.P.I/p$$

$T \propto P$

Constant

(2) Max<sup>m</sup> O/P :- Draw a tangent parallel to o/p line to meet at point on the circle dia. Drop a vertical on to vertical line to meet at Y'

$$l(yy') \times \text{power scale} = \text{max o/p in watts}$$

(3) Starting torque → start

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \times R.P.I/p \\ &= G_{\text{const}} \times \frac{\text{Rotor cu loss}}{s} \end{aligned}$$

$$T = \text{const} \times \frac{\text{Rotor cu loss}}{s}$$

$$T_{\text{st}} \propto \text{Rotor cu loss} \quad (s=1)$$

$T_{\text{st}} \propto \text{length of BK}$  in watts

$$T_{\text{st}} = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} l(BK) \times \text{power scale (N-m)}$$

(4) I/P →

$$I/P = O/P + \text{Total Losses}$$

Extend point C on to the circle dia. to meet at Z & the bottom axis to meet at z!

$$l(ZZ') \times \text{Power scale}$$

Eq:- From the test data given plot circle dia. & cal. all its performance parameters when the motor operates at full load.

\* Calculate the rated current of motor & locate a point P on the circle dia. so that length of OP represents I<sub>rated</sub>.

Draw a vertical line parallel to Vol. axis to meet at point Q, R, S, T

$$l(ST) \times \text{Power scale} = \text{const. loss}$$

$$l(RS) \times \text{Power scale} = \text{stator cu loss}$$

$$l(RQ) \times \text{Power scale} = \text{Rotor cu loss}$$

$$I/P = O/P + \text{total losses}$$

$$IPT = PQ + TQ$$

$$l(PQ) \times \text{Power scale} = O/P$$

$$l(PT) \times \text{Power scale} = I/P$$

$$\underline{l(TQ)} \times \text{Power scale} = \text{total loss}$$

$$\eta = \frac{O/P}{I/P} = \frac{PQ}{PT}$$

$$\text{Slip} = ? , \text{rotor cu loss} = s. \text{Rotor power}$$

$$\frac{I/P}{I/P}$$

$$l(RQ) = s.l(PR)$$

$$s = \frac{RQ}{RP}$$

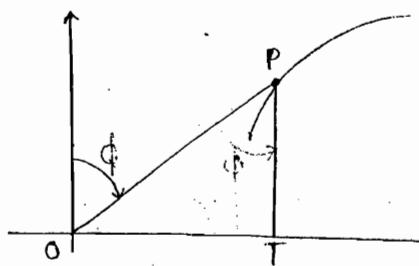
$$N = NS(1-s)$$

Known

$$T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \cdot l(RP) \times \text{Power scale} \quad \text{N-m}$$

$$T_{sh} = \frac{60}{2\pi N} \cdot l(PQ) \times \text{power scale} \cdot N \cdot m$$

Power Factor →



From  $\Delta OPT$

$$\cos\phi = \frac{PT}{OP}$$

[DATE-08/12/14]

\* Starting methods → When rated vol. is applied across the stator of IM during starting  $N=0, S=1$ , it is eq to applying rated vol. across Xmer 1° when its 2° is 5c.

\* The rotor will have huge current which comes through stator.

Therefore the motor draws extremely large current from supply which is not acceptable because it produce vol. dip in supply lines.

\* It may not damage the motor as they are rugged in construction & accelerate quickly & the starting current is inrush.

(1.) Direct online starting (DOL)

(2.) Stator resistance/ Reactance starting

(3.) Auto Xmers.

(4.) Star-delta

(5.) Rotor resistance

Reduced vol.  
starting

(1.) Direct online starting →

\* Popular for 1φ & upto 5kw For 3φ because of cost is less.

\* Push ON/ push OFF

Overload → Bimetallic

@ Underload → when power is not present

\* It is not reduced vol. starting.

\* It has a push ON/ push OFF switch where the stator is directly connected to

supply.

\* starting current is very high but it is inrush.

As the motor starts quickly.

\* It is only suitable to small rating.

most popular under 2kW segment ( $1\phi$ ) as it is low cost.

\* There are 2 protection:-

(1) Overload protection using thermal elements like bimetallic.

(2) Undervolt protection to prevent the motor from unintentional start after a power failure.

### (2.1) Stator resistance / reactors starting $\rightarrow$

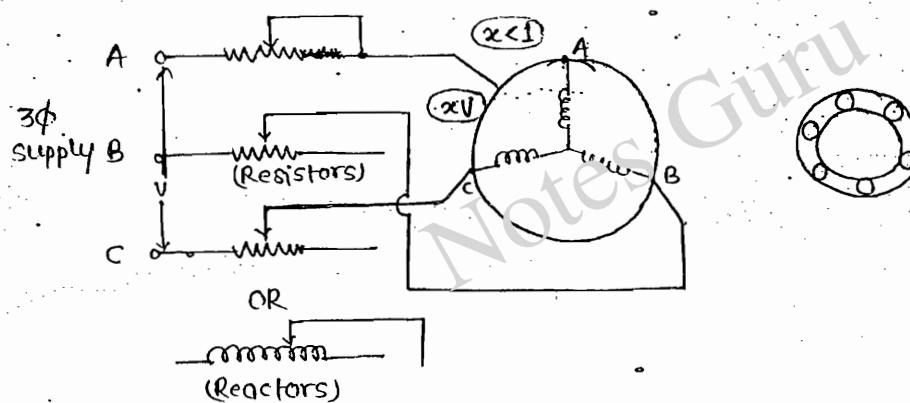
when we supply the stator excessive amt. of current flows in the rotor.

so;

$$I_2 = \frac{E_2}{(R_2 + jX_2)} \rightarrow \text{Fixed}$$

$$E_2 \downarrow, I_2 \downarrow$$

$$\text{so; } E_2 \downarrow \rightarrow \phi \downarrow \rightarrow V_1 \downarrow$$



$$T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \frac{\text{Rot. cu loss}}{s}$$

$$T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \frac{3(I_{st}^2 R_2)}{s}$$

$$T_{st} \propto \frac{I_{st}^2}{S_{st}} \quad T_F \propto \frac{I_F^2}{S_F} \quad (S_{st}=1)$$

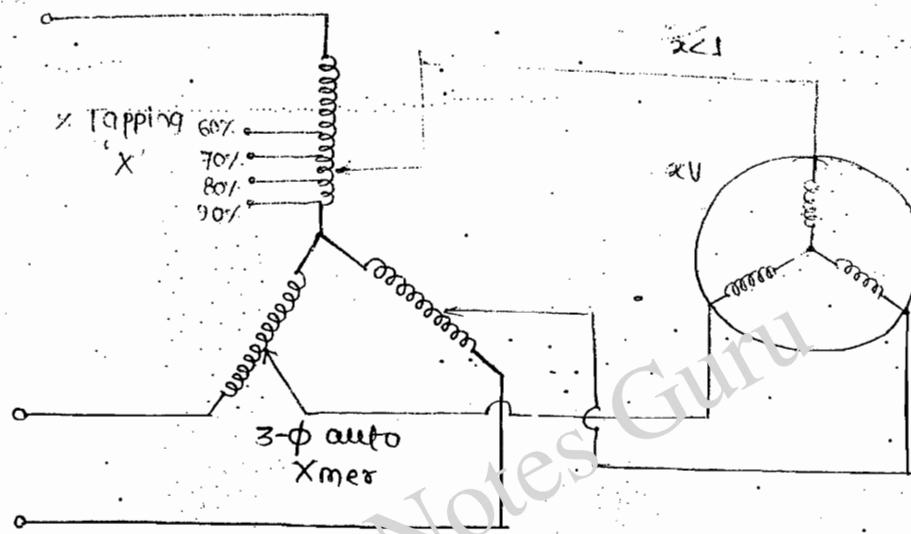
\*\*

$$\boxed{T_{st} = \left(\frac{I_{st}}{I_F}\right)^2 \cdot S_F}$$

$$\frac{T_{st}}{T_f} = x^2 \left( \frac{I_{st}}{I_f} \right)^2 \cdot SF$$

- \* By adding some external resistance in series with stator some vol. gets dropped & reduced vol. will appear across stator which correspondingly control the starting current.
- \* Reactors also can used where n is not greatly effected but pf of the motor will be low lagging & starting torque also less.
- \* The effect of starting torque is expressed in above relation.

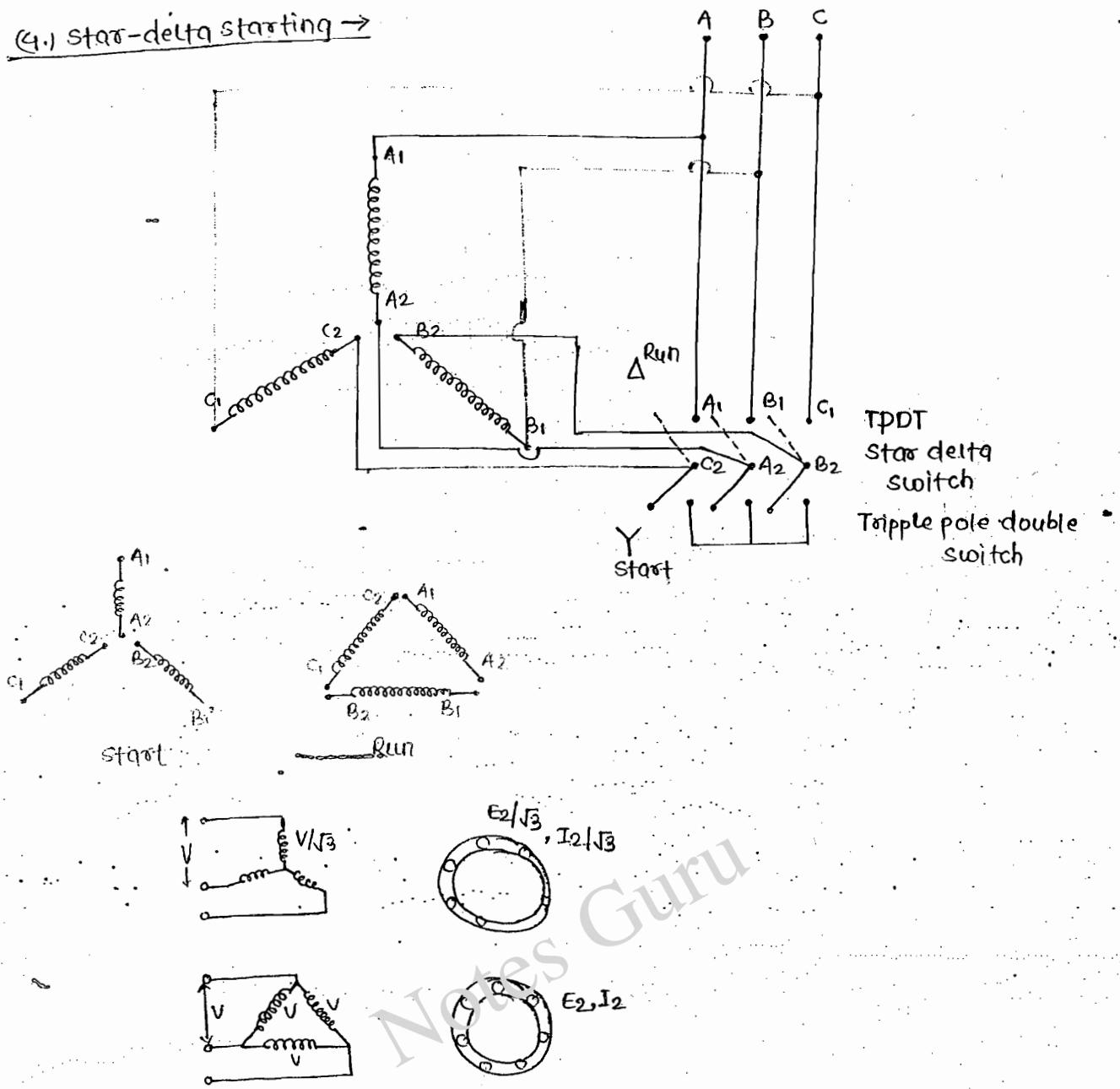
### (3) Auto Xmer starting →



- \* This is generally preferred for starting large rating IMs due to its flexibility & high n but expensive method.
  - \* It requires a suitable rating 3φ auto Xmers.
  - \* Depending on % tapping ( $x < 1$ )
- Depending on tapping starting current control & effect of starting torque expressed

$$\frac{T_{st}}{T_f} = x^2 \left( \frac{I_{st}}{I_f} \right)^2 \cdot SF$$

(4.) star-delta starting →



\* It gives one step control on the starting current.

It is most simple & economic starter with a TPDT switch only.

The stator 3φ wdg is connected as shown.

It is suitable for motors which are designed for Δ under running cond?  
1st the stator is connected the Δ which results in reduced vol. & current in rotor about 57.7% only ( $V_{ph.} = V_L/\sqrt{3}$ ).

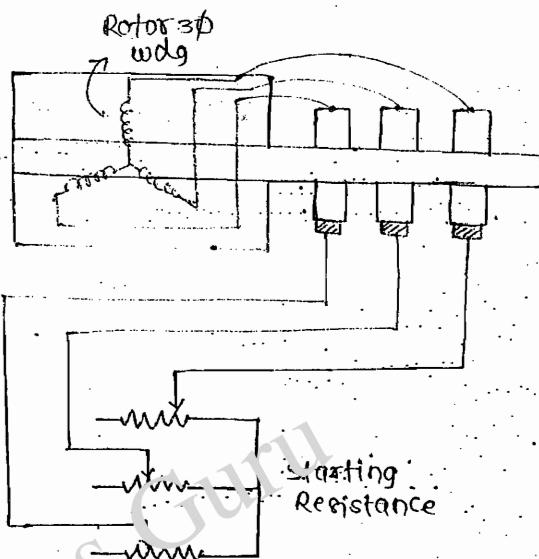
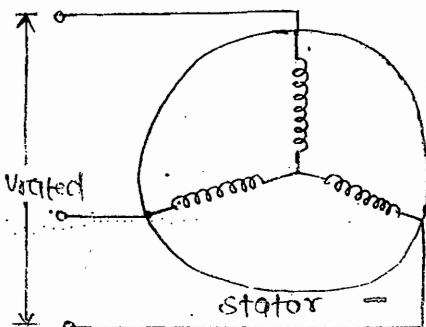
Under running the switch should be thrown out to Δ atleast the motor reach 90% of rated speed for normal rated operating cond? ( $V_L = V_{ph.}$ )

- \* Not suitable for extra high vol. rating greater than 3.3kV because those motors stators are preferably designed for 1.

$$\frac{T_{st}}{T_f} = \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{I_{st}}{I_f} \right)^2 \cdot SF$$

- \* The ratio of starting to fl torque is expressed above.

### Rotor resistance starting →



$$T \propto (E_2 - I_2 R_s) \cos \phi_2 \quad (\text{Because of resistance})$$

↓  
Rated

- \* This is technically best way to start IM.
- \* It is fundamental method of starting slip ring motors by inserting some resistance into rotor of suitable value through slip rings & brushes.
- \* This resistance will control the rotor current & motor current during starting. While reducing the starting current to a required value starting torque is increased because the improved PF will dominate.
- \* However rated vol. is applied across the stator.  
These are preferred for high starting torque applications like electric traction.

(52)  
32 (c)

$$\frac{Tst}{Tf} = x^2 \left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right)^2 S_f$$

$$1.5 = x^2 (7)^2 (0.05)$$

$$x = 78.25\%$$

$$(53) \quad (6) \quad \frac{Tst}{Tf} = \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right)^2 S_f$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} (7)^2 (0.05)$$

$$= 0.816$$

(54)  
32 (c)

Because no given any starting method, we basic formula.

$$\left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right) = \left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right)^2 S_f$$

$$0.5 = \left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right)^2 \times 0.05$$

$$\left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right) = 3.16$$

(60)  
33 (d.)

$$\frac{Tst}{Tf} = \left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right)^2 S_f$$

$$1 = \left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right)^2 (0.04)$$

$$\left( \frac{Ist}{If} \right) = 5$$

(64)  
33 (d.)

$$(0.3)^2 \rightarrow 80 \text{ N-m}$$

$$(0.6)^2 \rightarrow ?$$

\* Speed control →

\* These are not popular like dc shunt motors when compared to effective speed control. even though the T-S c/s are identical, shunt motors are preferred because of their effective speed control.

\* Speed control can be done from stator side & rotor side (slipping)

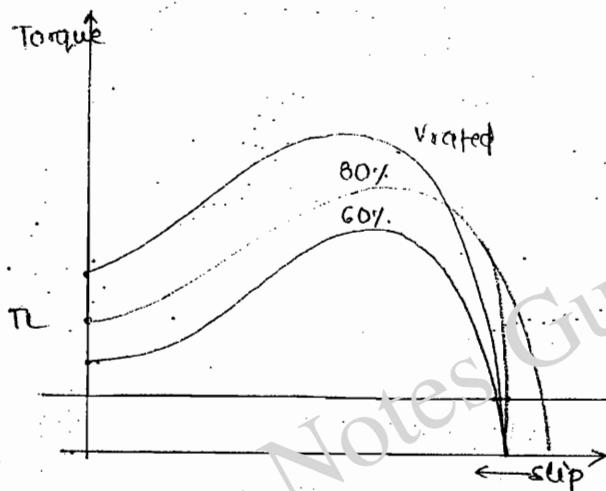
\* Stator side →

- (1) Supply Vol. control
- (2) Freq. ( $V/F$ )
- (3) Pole changing
- (4) Stator Resistance.

\* Rotor side →

- (1) Rotor Resistance control
- (2) Slip power recovery
- (3) Cascading/Tandem connection.

(1) Supply Vol. control →



- \* It requires an auto Xmer of suitable ratings for getting variable vol. If the motor runs at constant load (or) torque condn as the vol. reduced the motor will react by increasing its slip.
- \* Consequently speed reduces & operate at different speed. However for same load the motor will draw more current from supply & becomes inefficient.

## (2) Freq. (V/F) control →

- \* freq. is varied by keeping V/F ratio constant in order to maintain flux density constant.
- \* Otherwise the stator & rotor core gets deeply saturated & motor draws large magnetising current.
- \* It requires expensive power electronic converter ckt for variable vol. & freq.

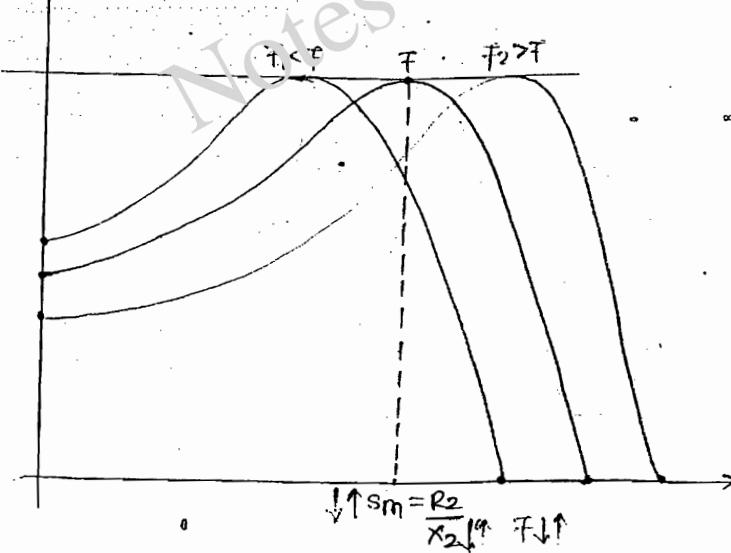
$$V_1 = E = 4.44 f N_1 B_m A$$

$$B_m \propto \frac{V}{f}$$

$$T_{max} \propto \frac{1}{N_S (2X_2)} \cdot \frac{E_2^2}{2\pi N_S} = \frac{3 \times 60}{2\pi N_S} \left( \frac{E_2^2}{2X_2} \right)$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c|c} f & N_S & f & X_2 \\ \hline f_1 & N_{S1} = \left(\frac{f_1}{f}\right) N_S & f_1 & E_{21} = \left(\frac{f_1}{f}\right) E_2 \\ & & f_1 & X_{21} = \left(\frac{f_1}{f}\right) X_2 \end{array}$$

$$T_{max1} = \frac{1}{N_{S1}} \times \frac{E_{21}^2}{2X_{21}}$$



- \* Within the control range the max<sup>m</sup> & breakdown torque remain same.
- \* However it doesn't offer wide range as the voltage is also correspondingly reduced.
- \* Method is very expensive.

### (3) Pole exchanging →

- (1) Multiple wedges
- (2) Consequent pole changing.

\* The stator slot contains 2 independent sets of wedges designed for different no. of poles.

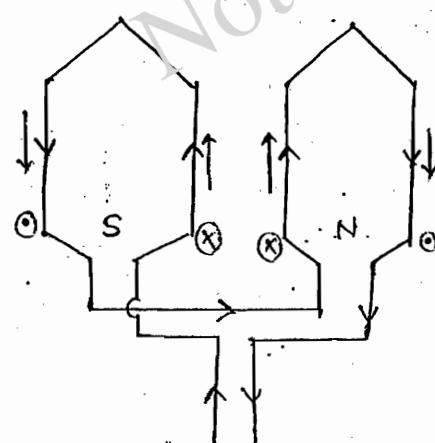
e.g.: 2,4 (OR) 4,8.

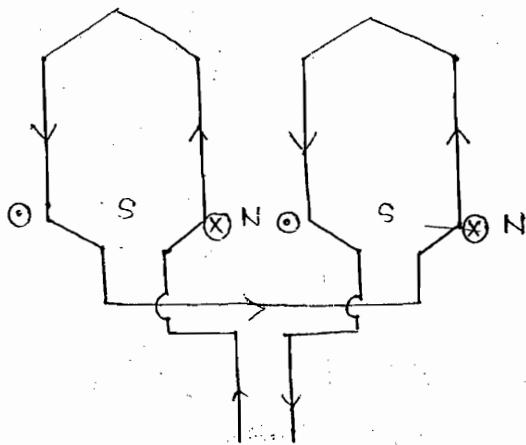
\* Depending on the speed requirement either wedge can be connected to the supply & other one left disconnected.

\* The wedges are preferably in L. This will increase stator size & overall size of motor & motor becomes expensive & economically not advantages for more sets of wedges.

\* Another alternate method is through switching the wedge externally for consequent pole formation in the stator.

\* It supports only squirrel cage rotor because the poles are formed automatically & the rotor responds to any no. of poles on stator.



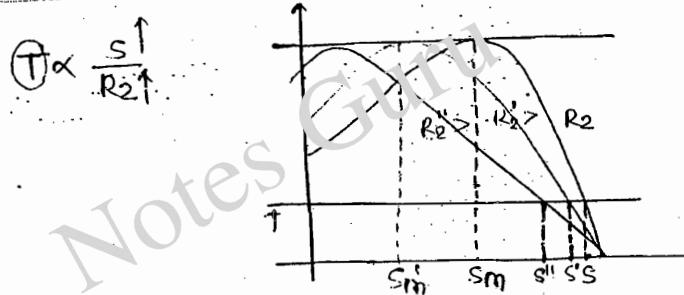


#### (4) Stator resistance →

- \* It is the same method used to start the motor.
- \* It is a vantageous starting than speed control because it will greatly affect  $\eta$  but preferred because of low cost for small rating.
- \* Principle is identical to vol. control.
- \* It requires only resistances to reduce vol. across stator.

#### \* Rotor side →

##### (1) Rotor resistance control →



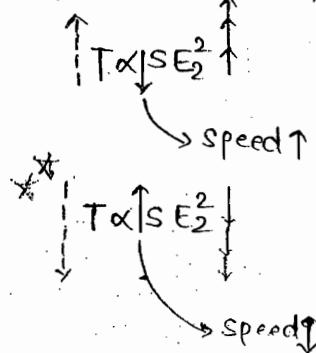
- \* In slipping motors external resistance can be added into the rotor ckt under running cond<sup>n</sup>
- \* If the motor runs at const. load (or) torque as the rotor resistance increased slip increase correspondingly to maintain torque on constant
- \* As the rotor resistance increased with increased current the rotor loss increases gets overheated practically.
- Therefore it is not suitable for wide range (or) long duration.

### (2) slip power recovery →

\* Injecting external vol. into the rotor through slip-rings at rotor freq.  
(or) slip freq. in order to obtain steady torque.

\* However this control is also expensive & doesn't give a wide range.  
It can be done in 2 ways:-

\* (1) Injecting the vol. to add the existing rotor vol.



\* To maintain the torque const. slip reduce & speed increase

\* (2) Injecting the vol. to oppose the rotor vol. which reduces the vol. is rotor & to main the torque the motor react by increasing its slip.

Consequently speed ↓

'subsynchronous'

DATE - 09/12/14

### (3) Cascading/Tandem connection →

Sagar Sen  
8871453536

$$N_1 = Ns_1(1-s_1)$$

$$N_2 = Ns_2(1-s_2)$$

$$N_1 = \left(\frac{120F}{P_1}\right)(1-s_1)$$

$$N_2 = \left(\frac{120F}{P_2}\right)(1-s_2)$$

$$N_1 = N_2 = N$$

$$\left(\frac{120F}{P_1}\right)(1-s_1) = \left(\frac{120Fs_1}{P_2}\right)(1-s_2)$$

$$\frac{1-s_1}{P_1} = \frac{s_1 - s_1 s_2}{P_2} \quad (\because s_1 s_2 \rightarrow 0)$$

$$\frac{1-s_1}{P_1} = \frac{s_1}{P_2}$$

$$\frac{1-s_1}{s_1} = \frac{P_1}{P_2}$$

$$\frac{1}{s_1} - 1 = \frac{P_1}{P_2}$$

$$\frac{1}{s_1} = \frac{P_1 + P_2}{P_2}$$

$$\frac{1}{s_1} = \frac{P_1 + P_2}{P_2}$$

$$s_1 = \frac{P_2}{P_1 + P_2}$$

$$N = \frac{120F}{P_1} \left(1 - \frac{P_2}{P_1 + P_2}\right)$$

$$N = \frac{120F}{P_1 + P_2}$$

+ cumulative cascading.

- differential cascading.

### Individual Operation:-

$$N_3 = \frac{120F}{P_1}, \quad N_1 = \frac{120F}{P_1 + P_2}, \quad N_4 = \frac{120F}{P_2}, \quad N_2 = \frac{120F}{P_1 - P_2}$$

\* It requires essentially one slip ring motor.

\* Both the motors are mechanically coupled as well as electrically connected to slip rings.

\* This drive will offer 4 sets of speed with independent operation included.

\* If the  $\phi$  seq. of 2nd motor is same it is cumulatively cascaded otherwise differential.

- \* The poles should be different for 2 motors specially for differential cascading.

32  
29 (C) M/F

Ques. → A 50Hz 4P IM is running at 1200 rpm. What should be the freq. of vol. injected into rotor for obtaining steady torque?

Ans. →

$$\frac{S}{f} = \frac{1500 - 1200}{1500} = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$SF = \frac{1}{5} \times 50 = 10 \text{ Hz}$$

### \* Braking →

Braking is done to intentionally to stop motor rapidly at required instant.

This is very essential particularly manufacturing process. of drives.

It is similar to braking in dc. motors.

(1) Plugging → Reversing the  $\phi$  seq. by interchanging any 2  $\phi$  terminal across stator in running motor.

The rotor want to rotate in the opposite dirn due to which it come near 0 speed where an adequate mech. braking is applied. Otherwise there is a danger of motor rotating in reverse dirn.

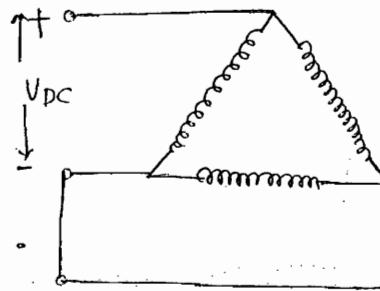
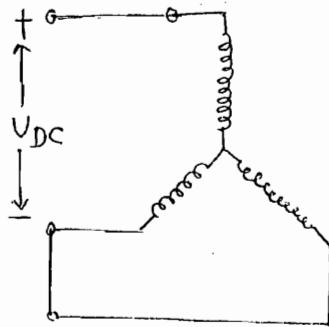
During plugging due to high relative speed ( $N_s - N_r$ ) high vol. current will appear in rotor. Motors undergo plugging should be design to stand this condn. which include high temp. rise.

However the time of plugging is small as the motor starts it will disconnected from supply.

(2) Dynamic → Disconnecting 3 $\phi$  supply across stator & a suitable dc. vol. will be applied across any 2 phases. It produces a constant stationary time varying flux in air gap & make rotor to stop quickly.

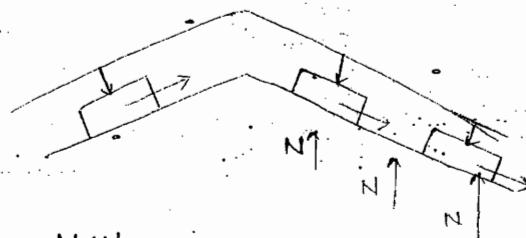
As the rotor rotates due to flux, emf, current & torque produce to oppose cause (relative speed)

Therefore rotor stops quickly.



Note → There is no danger of speed reversal but induced currents in rotor should be control either from stator side (or) rotor side if its a slip ring.

### (3.) Regenerative Braking



$$N < N_S$$

$$S:1-0$$

$$N > N_S$$

$$-S = \frac{N_S - N}{N_S} \quad -E_2 - I_2 - T$$

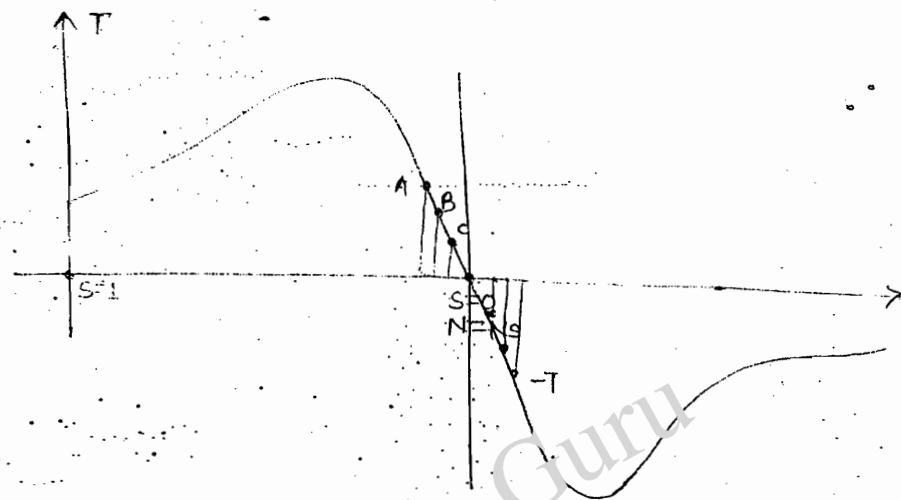
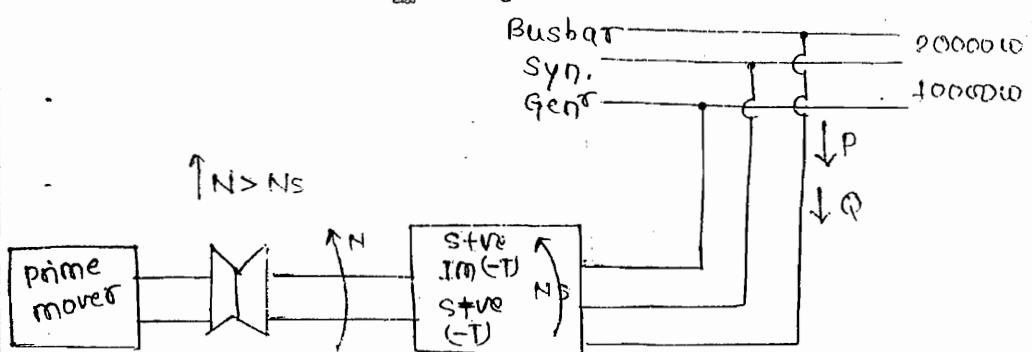
$$I_1 \begin{cases} I_0 \\ -KJ_2 \end{cases}$$

\* This is not intentional braking & it won't stop the motor like above 2 b.

\* But it will naturally produce a braking torque when motor is subjected to overhauling load & release some stress for mech. braking sys.

- Therefore it is advantageous in mountain railways where slipping motors are preferred.
- \* When the motor increases its speed ( $N > N_S$ ) slip becomes -ve to develop -ve torque which produce braking.
- \* The rotor induced emf & current also reverses & consequently rotor component in stator will reverse.
- Therefore during this braking period it will act as ind'n genr while supplying the motor component of current to supply lines instead of drawing it.
- \* In the period it continues to draw magnetising current from supply.

## \* Induction Generator →



- \* If an IM is connected to suitable prime mover & rotated greater than its syn. speed it act as Indn gen<sup>r</sup> by supplying active power while drawing reactive power from busc supply lines where it is connected.
- \* It can't operate alone as it requires  $Q$  when it is connected to  $\infty$  bus where syn. gen<sup>r</sup> are operating across it the active power supplied to the bus freq. depends on the freq of reactive power drawn from bus.
- Therefore in such condn in its operating region the freq of active power supplied is independant of speed variation.
- Therefore it is used for variable speed generation specially non-conventional like wind mills, mini hydro plants etc.

\* It act as reactive power burden on existing syn. gen<sup>r</sup>.

Therefore not preferred generally, but advantageous in specific power gen<sup>r</sup> as the m/c is simple in design, less cost, maintenance free operation, no hunting, stability prob & doesn't require any dc excitations.

\* In such emergency appl<sup>i</sup> it can be used a load as self excited Ind<sup>n</sup> gen<sup>r</sup>.

\* Self excited Ind<sup>n</sup> gen<sup>r</sup> →

The principle is as similar to vol. build up in self-excited shunt gen<sup>r</sup>.

It requires some residual flux in motor which is achieved through running m/c at IM for some time.

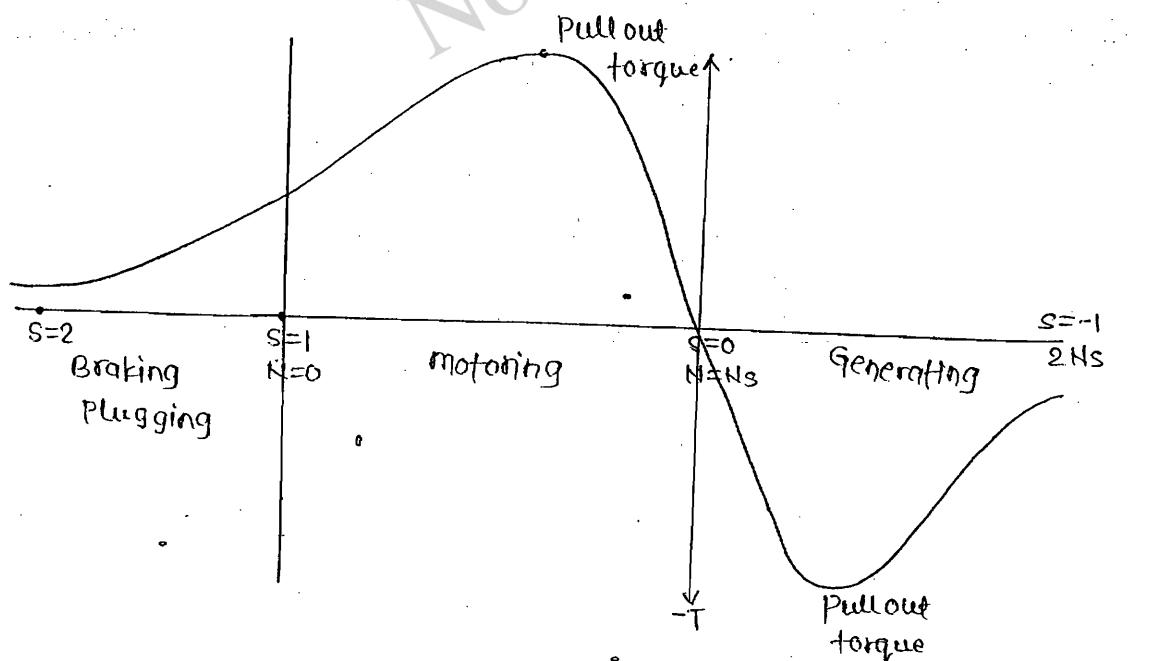
Once the rotor is rotated residual flux induce vol. in the stator where a capacitor bank is connected across it which supplies reactive power for flux development.

There is accumulative build up of flux in air gap upto saturation of stator & rotor cores.

This is not suitable for loads which demand high reactive power eg:- large IM while starting.

The capa. bank should supply the reactive power demand of gen<sup>r</sup> as well as load.

Effective control is required to control reactive power otherwise bus vol. will vary.



### \* Special Constructions →

Squirrel cage IM rotor → Generally around 90% motors are sq. cage type because of their own ad.

\* But the basic limitation is due to their low starting torque.

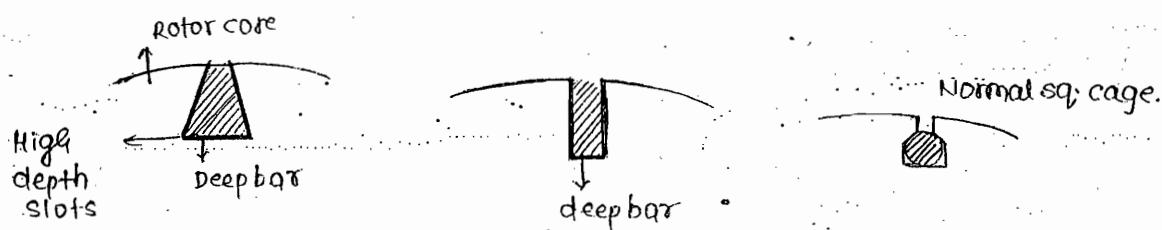
\* In order to increase their starting torque w/o effecting them much some special constr. are adopted.

\* The principle of cons. is based on skin effect.

(1) Deep bar

(2) Double cage

### \* Deep bar →



\* The rotor contains high depth slots where deep bars are placed & solidly sc. with 2 end rings.

\* During starting motor freq. is supply freq. skin effect dominates & the current want to flow only on the top region of a rep. bar.

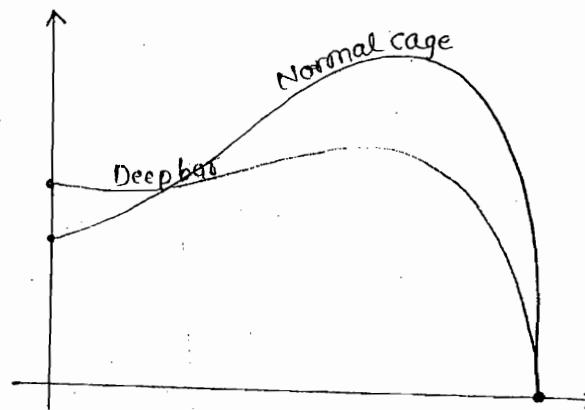
Therefore it offers high resistance to starting current which increase the starting torque while reducing starting current.

\* When the motor runs the motor freq. is slip freq. very low. Therefore skin effect is negligible.

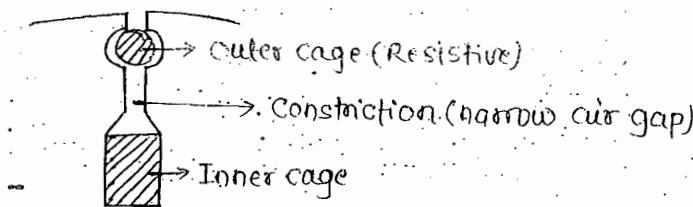
\* Consequently the current shifts into bottom region which offer low resistance & running h are not affected.

\* Due to deep slot (or) bar the leakage reactance at stand still is high.

Therefore this motors have less max<sup>m</sup> (or) breakdown torque not suitable for high rating loads (or) doesn't have good overload capability used for small rating apph comparatively which demand high starting torque.



\* Double cage →



\* It contains 2 cages :-

(1) Outer cage with small cross-sectional area high resistance.

(2) Inner cage is large cross-sectional area less resistance.

\* Which are solidly sc with end rings or hot sides.

\* During starting the freq. of rotor is supply freq. & starting current only flows in outer cage which offer high resistance to result in high starting torque while reducing starting current.

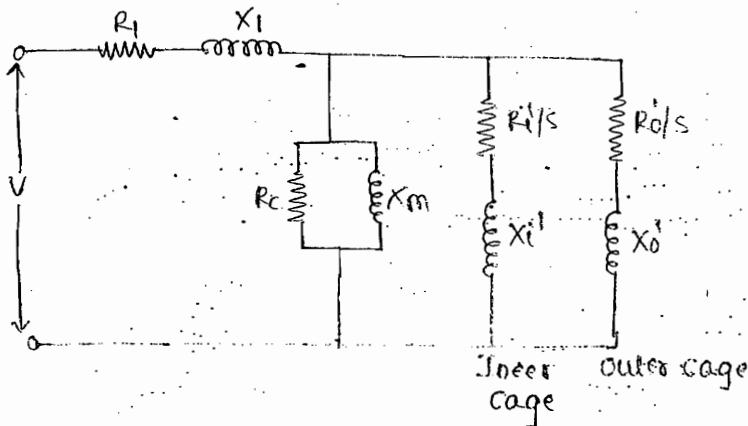
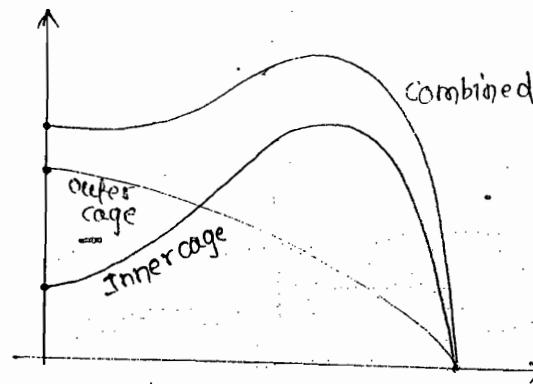
\* Under running condn rotor freq will be negligible & skin effect is quite low.

Therefore the current shifts into inner cage which offer low resistance.

Starting torque increased w/o effecting running torque.

\* The basic diff b/w deepbar & double cage lies in constriction (narrow air gap b/w 2 cages).

\* It reduce leakage reactance of rotor at stand still & result in more max<sup>m</sup> or breakdown torque compare to deep bar.



\* These special constructions are rarely preferred for specific apph. specially less ratings compared to sq. cage but demand hgh starting torque.

\* for large rating high starting torque requirements slip ring motors are preferred.

DATE-10/12/14

Crawling →

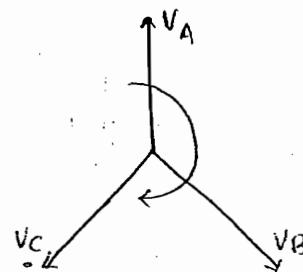
Odd	3m	3, 9.....
	3m-1	5, 11.....
	3m+1	7, 13.....

Fundamental (f)

$$V_A = V_m \sin \omega t$$

$$V_B = V_m \sin (\omega t - 120^\circ)$$

$$V_C = V_m \sin (\omega t + 240^\circ)$$

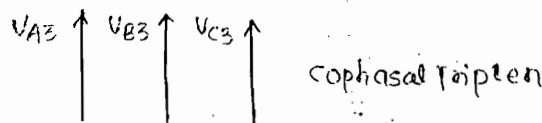


### 3rd harmonics (3f)

$$V_{A3} = V_m 3 \sin \omega t$$

$$V_{B3} = V_m 3 \sin 3(\omega t - 120^\circ) = V_m 3 \sin 3\omega t$$

$$V_{C3} = V_m 3 \sin 3(\omega t - 240^\circ) = V_m 3 \sin 3\omega t$$



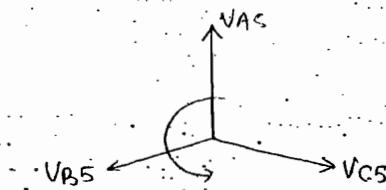
\* They have no mutual  $\phi$  displacement & called as cophasal which doesn't support 3 $\phi$  sys. & can't exist easily.

### 5th harmonics →

$$V_{A5} = V_m 5 \sin 5\omega t$$

$$V_{B5} = V_m 5 \sin 5(\omega t - 120^\circ) = V_m 5 \sin (5\omega t - 240^\circ)$$

$$V_{C5} = V_m 5 \sin 5(\omega t - 240^\circ) = V_m 5 \sin (5\omega t - 120^\circ)$$



\* They have mutual  $\phi$  displacement 120° support 3 $\phi$  nature, exist easily but they have opposite  $\phi$  seq. to that of fundamental.

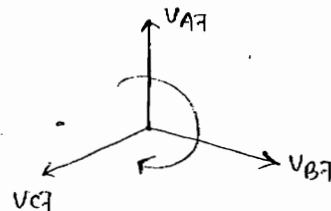
Therefore there affect will be in the braking region of IM ( $s > 1$ )

### 7th harmonics →

$$V_{A7} = V_m 7 \sin 7\omega t$$

$$V_{B7} = V_m 7 \sin 7(\omega t - 120^\circ) = V_m 7 (7\omega t - 120^\circ)$$

$$V_{C7} = V_m 7 \sin 7(\omega t - 240^\circ) = V_m 7 (7\omega t - 240^\circ)$$

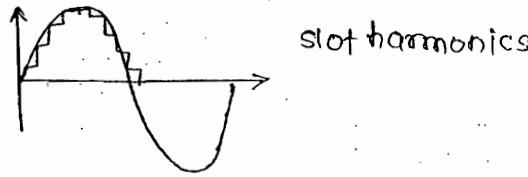


Sagar Sen  
8871453536

- \* They are having mutual  $\phi$  displacement of  $120^\circ$  exactly  $3\phi$  nature, easily exist & they are as identical to fundamental with same  $\phi$  seq.

5th $\rightarrow$ Braking
7th $\rightarrow$ Motoring

- \* If harmonics applied in the supply they known as time harmonics.



- \* If a fundamental is produced by  $p$  no. of poles then fictionally a 5th harmonic is produced by  $5p$  & 7th is produced by  $7p$  no. of poles.

$$N_{S7} = \frac{120f}{7P} = \frac{Ns}{7}$$

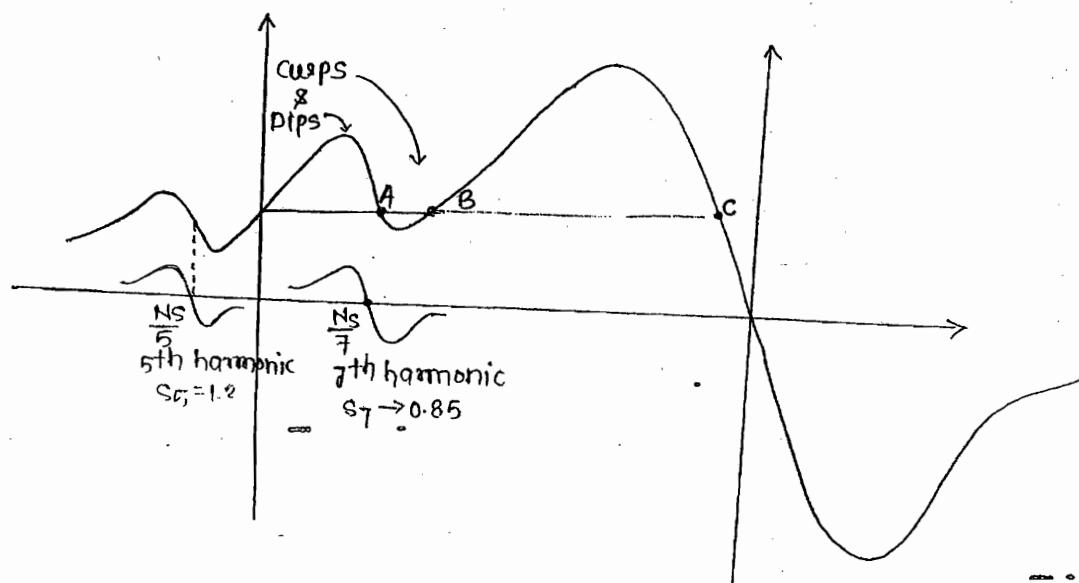
$$S_7 = \frac{Ns - \frac{Ns}{7}}{Ns} = \frac{6}{7}$$

$$N_{S5} = \frac{120f}{5P} = \frac{Ns}{5}$$

$$\therefore S_5 = \frac{Ns - \left(\frac{-Ns}{5}\right)}{Ns} = \frac{6}{5}$$

Because of Plugging

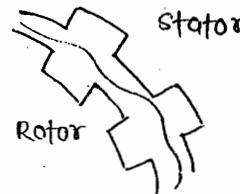
$$= 1.2$$



- \* It is a different behaviour of sq. cage IM to run at reduced speed around  $N_s/7$  during starting.
- \* Due to time/slot harmonics the flux distribution will gets distorted & contains harmonics in it.
- \* The most effective harmonics is 7th in motoring region & 5th in the braking region. They distort fundamental T-S.C's in there operating regions & corresponding slips.
- \* If the motor starts with low starting torque it may fall near  $N_s/7$  & runs stably supplying a particular load torque even though (point A) Even though it is a stable point it is not desired operating pt. due to high slip, high current, huge noise, high loss, low speed.
- \* If starting torque high e.g. slipping there is no effect of crawling even though it contain harmonic content inside.
- \* In order to eliminate crawling effect due to harmonics stator wdg is uniformly distributed & short pitched.
- \* Fractional slot wdg's, semi closed slots are preferred.
- \* The rotor slots are also skewed for better flux distribution & elimination of harmonic content.



- \* With skewing it will also produce uniform torque smooth running with reduced noise (magnetic hump).



### \* Cogging →

- \* It is a tendency of magnetic locking b/w stator & rotor teeth due to alignment b/w them.
- \* If the rotor & stator slots (or) teeths are exactly equal & parallel to each other the alignment torque b/w them will dominate the accelerating torque specially in sq. cage motors as their starting torques are low (reduced Vol. starting).
- \* Rotor refuse to start & being stationary with locking is known as cogging.
- \* To eliminate this stator slots are essentially skewed (inclined or twisted) skewing also increase the resistance of rotor bars & produce high starting torque comparatively.
- \* But the running  $\eta$  is comparatively low.
- \* Skewing also increases leakage reactance & reduce max<sup>m</sup> torque comparatively. "While designing Im the slots of stator & rotor will made different & also doesn't contain common factors b/w them but the no. of poles should be same."

### \* Comparison b/w sq. cage & slip ring Im →

- \* Net air gap of sq. cage is comparatively low & req. less magnetising current & operate at better PF.
- \* Rotor resistance of solid built in sq. cage is comparatively low & then  $\eta$  is comparatively more.
- \* The end ring doesn't contain overhang but in slip ring due to overhang & increased depth of slot leakage reactance is comparatively more.
- \* Max<sup>m</sup> (or) breakdown torque & overload capacity is comparatively more in sq. cage.
- \* Construction is simple, low cost ; mech. strong, less weight, maintenance free operation.

### \* Inverted IM (or) Rotor Fed $\rightarrow$

SRMF wrt stator at

\* If an IM is supplied with 3φ supply across its rotor by closing its stator it is called as IM rotor fed.

\* It operates normally but rotor runs at opposite dirn.

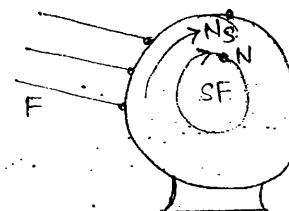
\* It can be done only in slip-ring type as the rotor is accessible through slip ring & brushes but conventionally motors are operated through stator.

SRMF wrt stator at NS

RRMF wrt stator at  $SNS + N = NS$

As rotor itself rotates at N in direction of mag. field

SRMF & RRMF wrt motor:  $NS - N = SNS$



N  
NS

\* When rotor is fed with supply with freq. f, it will produce RMF at speed  $N_s$  wrt rotor. cut the stator induced emf, current produce torque & want to make stator rotate.

\* As the stator is fixed part & rotor is designed for rotation inability to make the stator rotate will result in the rotor rotating in the opposite dirn to that of magnetic field.

Rotor RMF wrt motor at  $N_s$

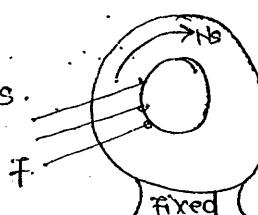
rotor RMF wrt. stator at stationary point  $at$   
(or) stationary point  
in space

If stator freq. is SF, therefore stator RMF wrt. stator is at  $SNS$ .

SRMF wrt stator at  $SNS$

SRMF & RRMF wrt. motor at  $SNS - (-N) \Rightarrow SNS + N$

$\uparrow$   
 $NS$   
∴ rotor rotate in opposite dirn.

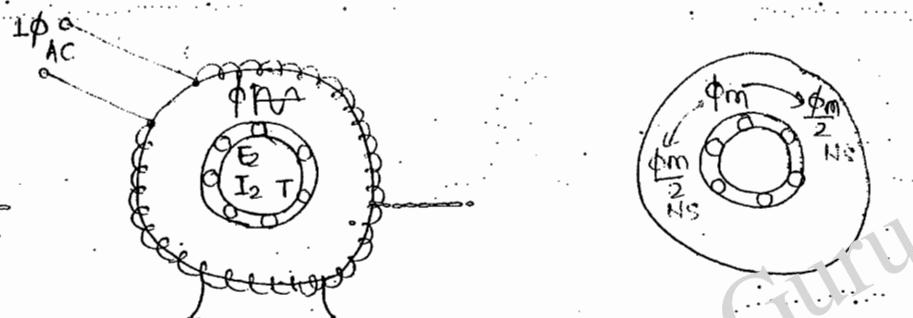


\* when rotor fed the absolute flux in space rotates at an speed  $N_s$  wrt. rotor & runs at slip speed ( $N_s - N$ ) wrt. stator (or) stationary point at space.

- (15) (d) (26) (b) (77) a  
(11) (28)

single phase Indn motors
-----------------------------

- \* If the fuse blows off in  $3\phi$  motors when running at light weight cond'n it won't stop but continue to run as  $1\phi$  motor with reduced speed & increased current.
- \*  $1\phi$  motor are popular because of there small ratings 1w to 1kW & domestic supply is  $1\phi$ .
- \* There construction is as identical to  $3\phi$  motors.
- \* Stator contain  $1\phi$  wdg for 2, 4, 6 no. of poles generally.
- \* Depending on the starting method adopted stator wdg differs.
- \* Rotors are essentially squirrel cage type with skewing.
- \* The basic limitation of  $1\phi$  motors compare to  $3\phi$  is due to there non-self starting nature which can be analysed acc. to double field revolving theory. The complete analysis, eq. ckt representation is based on this theory.



When a  $1\phi$  supply is applied across stator containing one wdg a pulsating (or) alternating magnetic field is produced.

It links with rotor & results in induced emf as the rotor is essentially closed it develops current & torque but rotor doesn't start.

If an external force applied the motor continues to rotate in the dir'n of force & reaches its rated speed.

This behaviour is analysed acc. to double field revolving theory.

Acc. to this theory a pulsating magnetic field contains 2 magnetic fields running at synchronous speed at equal magnitude ( $\phi_m/2$ ) & in opposite dir'.

forward:  $\phi_f \quad \phi_m/2 \quad N_s \quad T_f \quad N \quad S_f \Rightarrow S_f = \frac{N_s - N}{N_s} = s$

backward:  $\phi_b \quad \phi_m/2 \quad N_s \quad T_b \quad N \quad S_b \Rightarrow S_b = \frac{N_s + N}{N_s} = \frac{N_s + N - N_s + N_s}{N_s} = \frac{2N_s - (N_s - N)}{N_s} = 2 - s$

\* As the rotor is subjected to both fields the entire operating region of 1φ motor will be considered b/w 2 extreme boundary cond'n 0 & 2.

at start  $s=1$

$S_f = 1, \quad S_b = 1$

motoring region for 1φ im

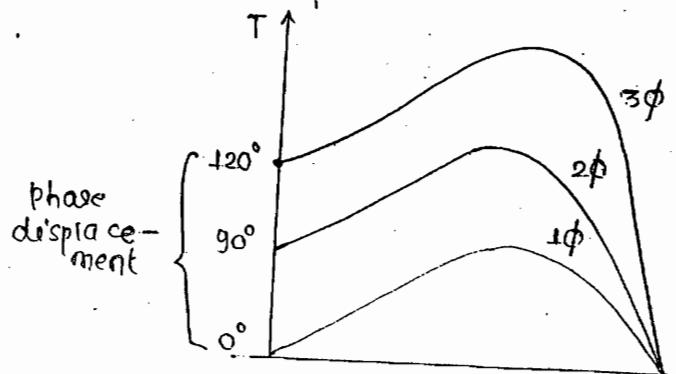
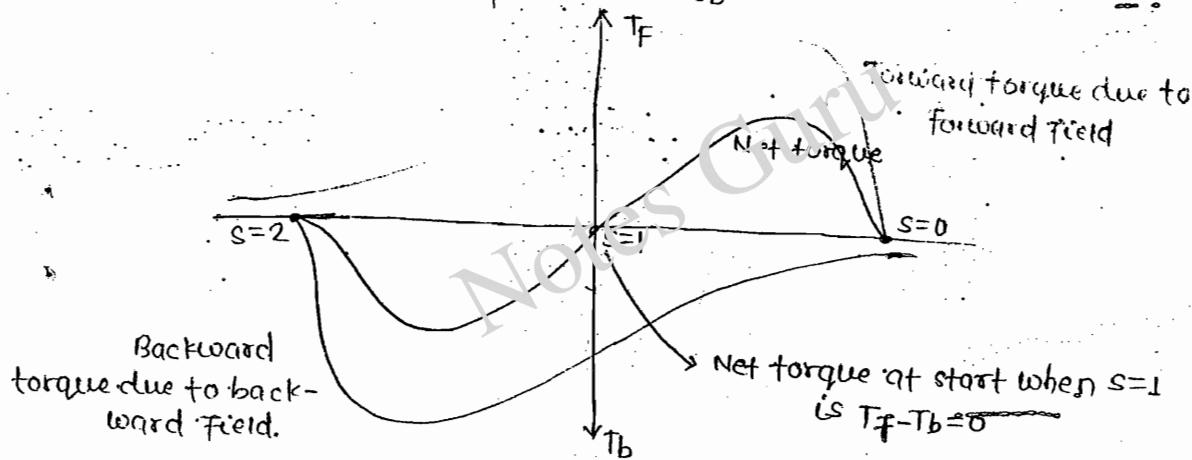
Running  $s=0$

$s = (0, 1, 2)$

$S_f = 0, \quad S_b = 2$

$$T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \times \frac{RCL}{s}$$

$$T_f \propto \frac{I^2 R_2}{S_f} ; \quad T_b \propto \frac{I^2 R_2}{S_b}$$



\* RMF with 2- $\phi$  supply  $\rightarrow$

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_A &= \phi_m \cos \omega t \\ \phi_B &= \phi_m \sin \omega t\end{aligned}$$

at  $\omega t = 0$ ;  $\phi_A = \phi_m$ ,  
 $\phi_B = 0$

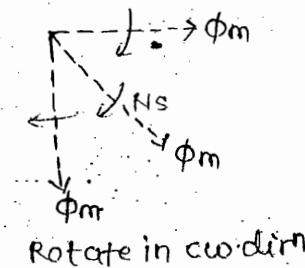
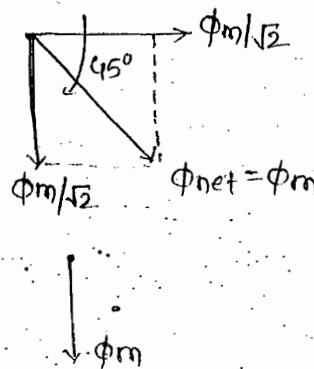
at  $\omega t = 45^\circ$ ;  $\phi_A = \phi_m/\sqrt{2}$

$\phi_B = \phi_m/\sqrt{2}$

at  $\omega t = 90^\circ \rightarrow \phi_A = 0$

$\phi_B = \phi_m$

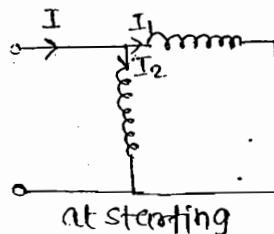
$\phi_m$



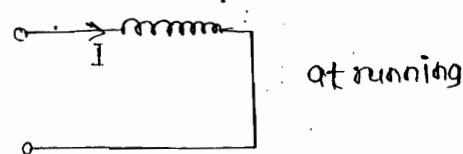
If we want to change the dirn of field then reverse the phase seq.

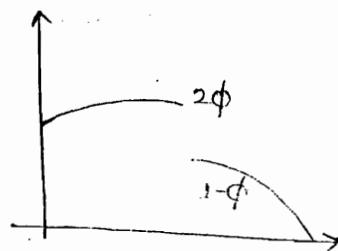
$$\begin{aligned}\phi_A &= \phi_m \sin \omega t \\ \phi_B &= -\phi_m \cos \omega t\end{aligned}$$

\* Like a 3 $\phi$  supply a 2 $\phi$  supply also produce RMF which rotates at syn. speed but with reduced strength  $\phi_m$  only.



split 1 $\phi$  into 2 parts & connect parallel.

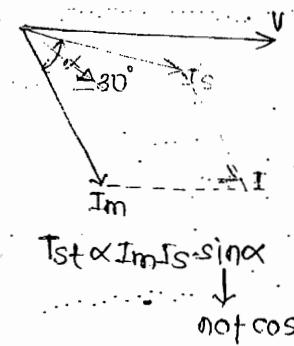
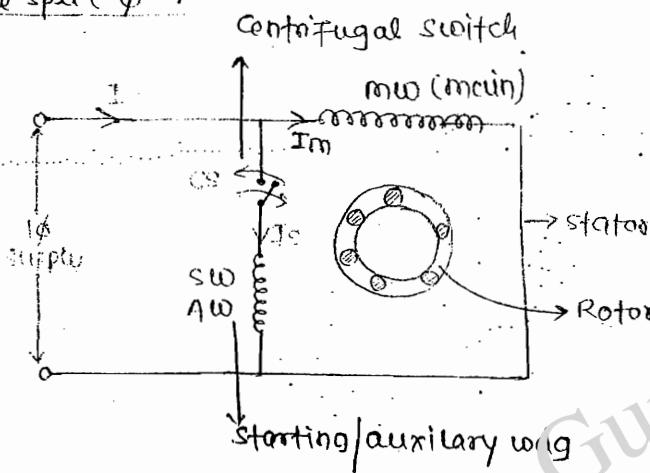




\* Depending on starting method adopted 1- $\phi$  motors are classified into 2 types:-

- (1) Split-phase →
    - Resistance split phase/split phase
    - capacitor start
  - (2) Split-pole →
    - capacitor start & capacitor run/capacitor run motor.
- ↓  
shaded pole.

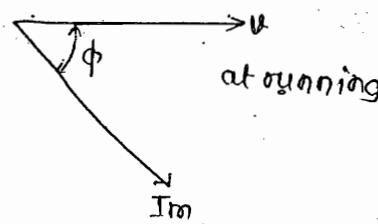
\* Resistance split- $\phi$  →



\* This is most popular for motors rating around 250W only.

\* Stator contains split  $\phi$  wdg (2wdgs):-

- (i) main wdg (Running wdg) which is having large no. of turns more inductive naturally
- (ii) starting (or) auxiliary wdg which is having less no. of turns intentionally made highly resistive with thin cond't.



\* This will introduce an angle of displacement b/w both current in wdg's  $I_m$  &  $I_s$  around  $\alpha=30^\circ$ .

\* It is sufficient to produce starting torque for small rating motors around 250W but not suitable for high inertia loads above 250W ratings.

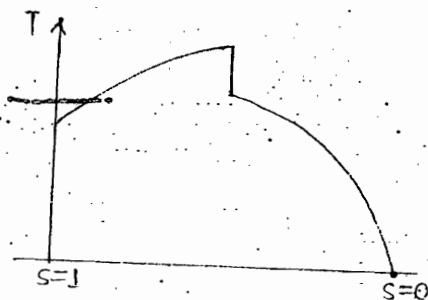
\* These are not suitable for frequent starting & stopping but for continuous operation in its segments.  $\alpha$  is low current drawn high. (Because of temp. rise in the resistor).

Applic.

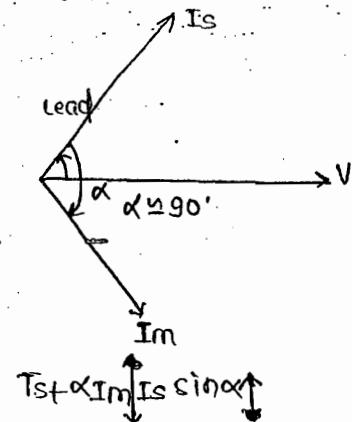
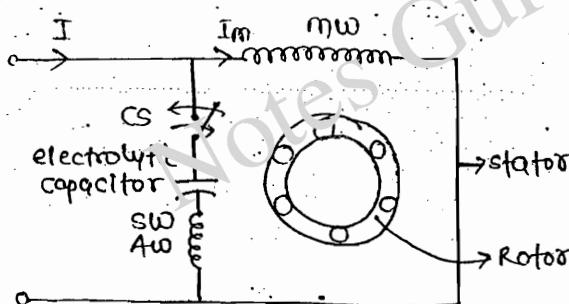
250W  
Domestic/sump motors

Centrifugal motors.  
fans/blowers.

\* Once the motor starts & reaches 80% of rated speed the centrifugal switch gets opened to isolate starting wdg from supply. & motor continues to run with main wdg only.



(2) Capacitor start  $\rightarrow$



- \* In order to create a large  $\phi$  diff b/w  $I_m$  &  $I_s$  ( $\alpha \approx 90^\circ$ ) a capacitor is included in series with starting wdg through a switch.
- \* As  $\alpha$  is high the starting current drawn is comparatively low.
- \* It has high starting torque & used for high inertia load (hard to start) of 250-750W.
- \* As the motor reaches near rated value of speed the centrifugal switch will get

- Opened & ~~this~~<sup>dis</sup> connected both capacitor & starting wdg.
- \* Under running condn it is quite similar resistance split phase starting.
- This is preferred for frequent startings & stopping load specially.

### Applications →

250-750W

Fans/ blowers

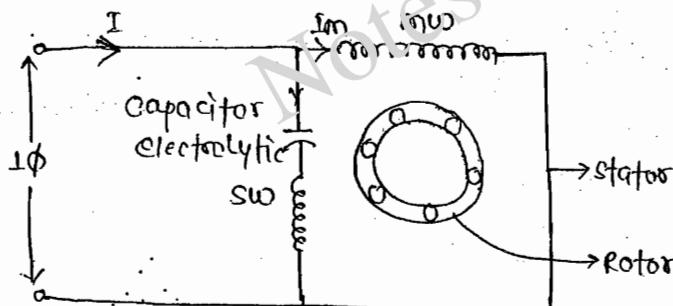
sump pumps / centrifugal pump

refrigerator units, AC, washing m/c, grinders etc.

Electrolytic capacitor → cost effective

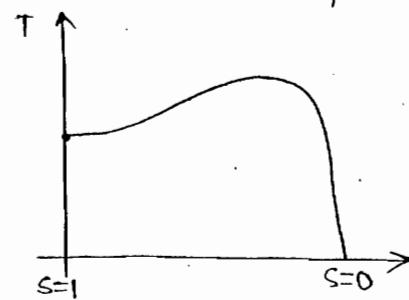
### (3) Capacitor start / capacitor Run →

- \* There is no centrifugal switch & the capa. is continuously connected to supply along with starting wdg.
- \* The design cost is high comparatively because the starting wdg should efficient.
- \* It starts & run as perfect 2 $\phi$  motor but capacitor start motor start as 2 $\phi$  motor but run as 1 $\phi$  motor with low PF.
- \* Capacitor run motors are popular because of their silent operation with smooth T-S-C/S & good starting as well as running torques.

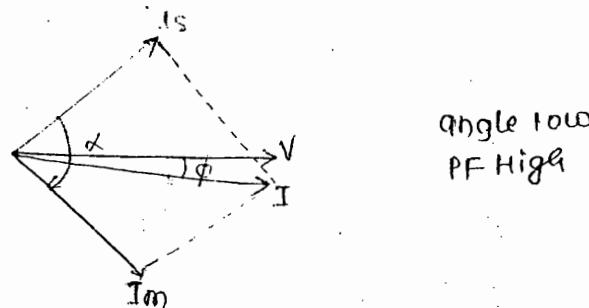


### Applic?

All ceiling fans, AC & motors in (fans/blowers/pumps) of ratings 750-1000W



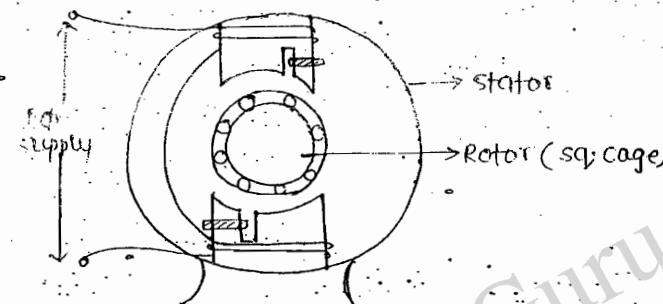
\* As the capacitor is continuously connected 2 small range capacitor are used in parallel with switching option externally, depending starting & running torque they can be switched.



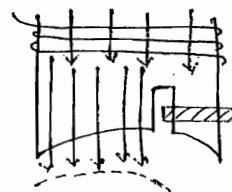
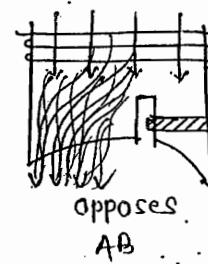
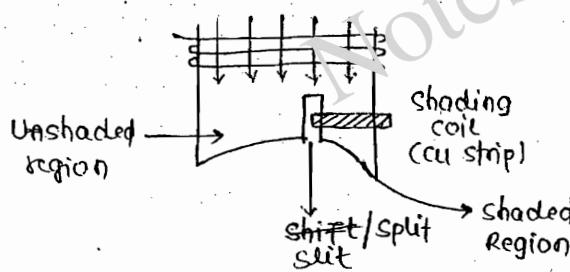
$$P = VI \cos \phi$$

$$\cos \phi = \frac{P}{VI}$$

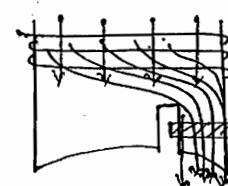
\* Shaded pole →



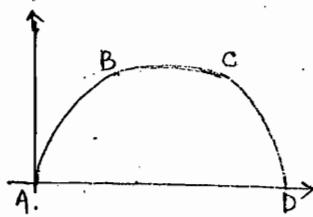
[1-50 W Ranges]  
Toys



BC



CD



### Application →

Toys.

Small fans/ Desk fans

Cooling Fans in laptop

Xerox m/c

Advertisement displays.

Compact appliances like Hair dryers etc.

\* It is popular for its compactness & widely used in small ranges less than 500W.

\* Stator is totally different from split phase type.

\* It contains projected poles with a split & cu stop. etc solidly closed in one region of pole called as shaded region.

\* At instant AB the rate of change of flux linkage is +ve, EMF induced in the shading coil produce current & its own flux to oppose the main flux coming out of the pole.

Therefore all the flux lines gets crowded in unshaded region at instant

\* BC rate of change of flux linkage is very low & EMF induced current & flux of shading coil neglible.

Therefore the flux distributes uniformly through out the pole.

\* At instant CD Rate of change of flux linkage are in the -ve manner.

Therefore the opposition will be in +ve manner which makes the flux lines crowded in shaded region.

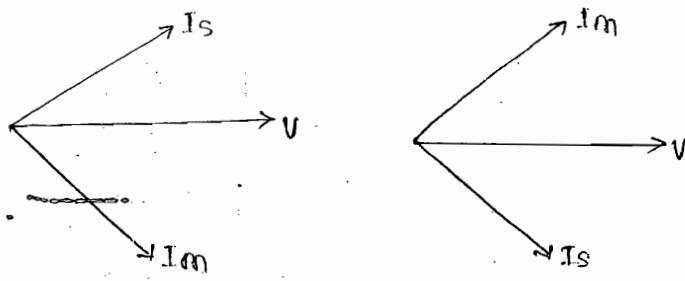
\* This will create a moving core RMF in air gap under all the poles. However starting torques are very low & non-uniform magnetic field results in the non-uniform speeds & torque.

\* In order to reverse the dirn of rotation of splitphase motor:-

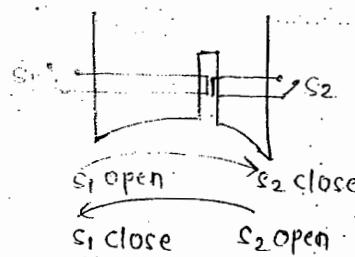
(1) Either reversing mw terminals.

(2) Either reversing sw terminals.

(3) Interchanging capacitor from starting wdg to main wdg.



\* By reversing both mw & sw (or) reversing supply terminals doesn't change the dirn of rotation of motor.



\* The flux always moves from unshaded to shaded region only.

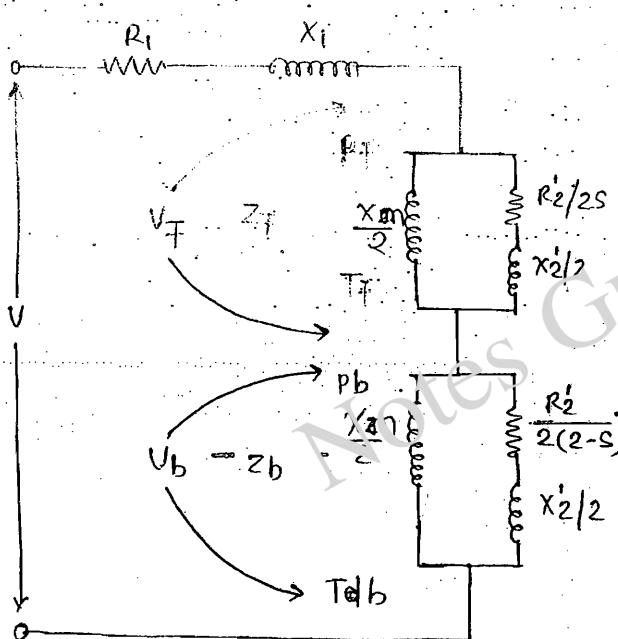
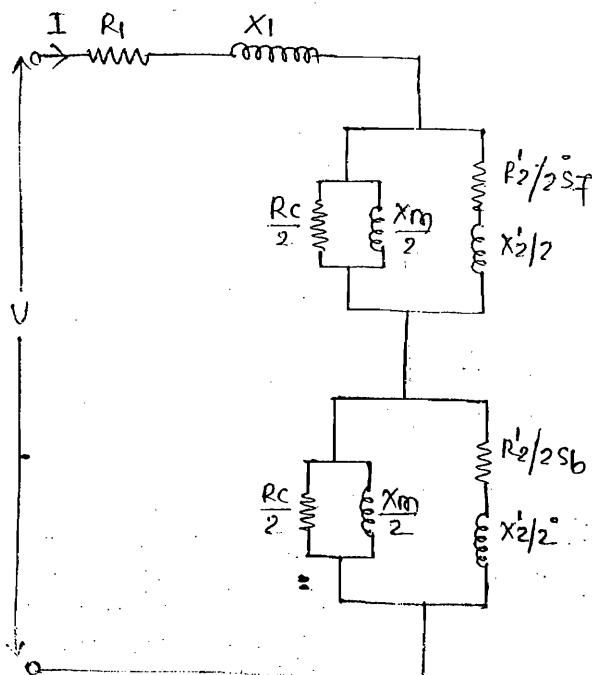
Therefore it requires 2 shading coils which can be externally switch.

\* Equivalent circuit representation →

\* The motor is represented on eq. ckt for further analysis.

\* In 1φ motors the representation acc to double field revolving theory.

\* Acc to this as one rotor is reacting to both forward & backward fields it will be one stator 2 rotor representation as shown below.



$$* \quad z_1 = R_1 + jX_1$$

$$* \quad z_f = j\frac{X_m}{2} \parallel \frac{R'_2}{2S} + j\frac{X'_2}{2}$$

$$= R_f + jX_f$$

$$* \quad z_b = j\frac{X_m}{2} \parallel \frac{R'_2}{2(2-S)} + j\frac{X'_2}{S}$$

$$Z_{eq} = z_f + z_b$$

$$I = \frac{V}{Z_{eq}}$$

$$I \angle \phi \quad \therefore PF = \cos \phi \text{ (lagg)}$$

$$\text{Power i/p to forward rotor} \rightarrow I^2 R_f = P_f$$

$$\text{Power i/p to backward rotor} \rightarrow I^2 R_b = P_b$$

$$\text{Net P/i/p to rotor (OR) Air gap power} = P_f - P_b$$

$$\text{Power o/p of rotor} = (1-s)(P_f - P_b)$$

\* For accuracy in the analysis from eq. circuit while calculating net power calc iron, friction & windage (const. or rotational losses) should be included while eliminating shunt branch resistance  $R_s$  from actual ckt

$$\text{Net shaft/motor o/p} = (1-s)[P_f - P_b] - \text{Rotational loss}$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Shaft o/p}}{\text{E. Input}} = \frac{(1-s)[P_f - P_b] - [\text{Rotational loss}]}{V_1 \cdot \cos \phi}$$

$$\text{Gross torque } T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \text{ Rot. P/i/p}$$

$$T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} (P_f - P_b)$$

$$\text{Shaft torque } T_{sh} = \frac{60}{2\pi N} \text{ shaft o/p}$$

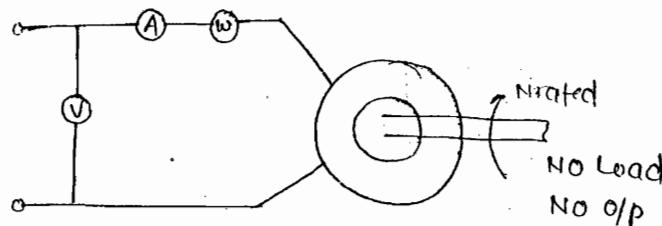
$$T_{sh} = \frac{60}{2\pi N} P_{sh}$$

$$\text{Shaft o/p} = P_{sh} = (1-s)[P_f - P_b] - [\text{Rotational loss}]$$

\* Determination of eq; ckt parameter →

It requires determination of 3 tests to be conducted in order to find out the parameters of eq; ckt as similar to 3φ motors.

(1) NO Load test →



\* Apply rated vol. across the given 1φ Im & allow it to run freely on NL.

$$I_p = \text{o/p} + \text{loss (total)}$$

$$I_p = \text{loss}$$

- stator cu loss
- stator core loss
- Rotor cu loss × (current I is low)
- Rotor core loss × (sf is small)
- mech. loss

\* It requires LPF wattmeter to measure NL power i/p.

\* The wattmeter reading is considered to be containing stator core loss + mech. loss + small stator cu loss.

(2) DC test →

\* Apply small vol. (dc) across the stator by connecting a v-m & ammeter.

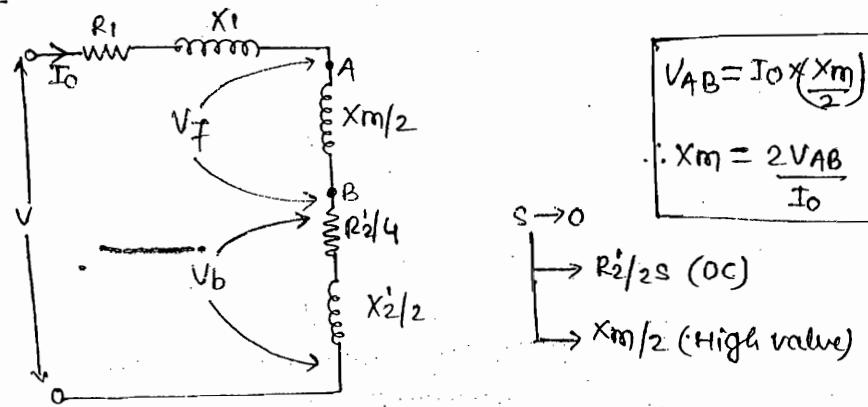
\* Ratio of  $V/I$  gives dc resistance.

\* It is adjusted to ac value by multiplying with suitable factor around 1.5.

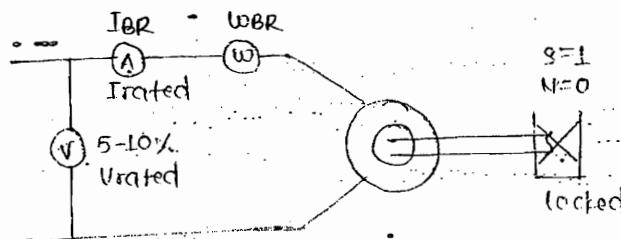
$$R_{1Ac} = 1.5 R_{Dc}$$

$$\omega_0 - I_0^2 R_i = \text{Rotational loss (iron, friction & windage)}$$

\* From stator resistance value rotational loss is calculated.



### (3) Blocked Rotor test →

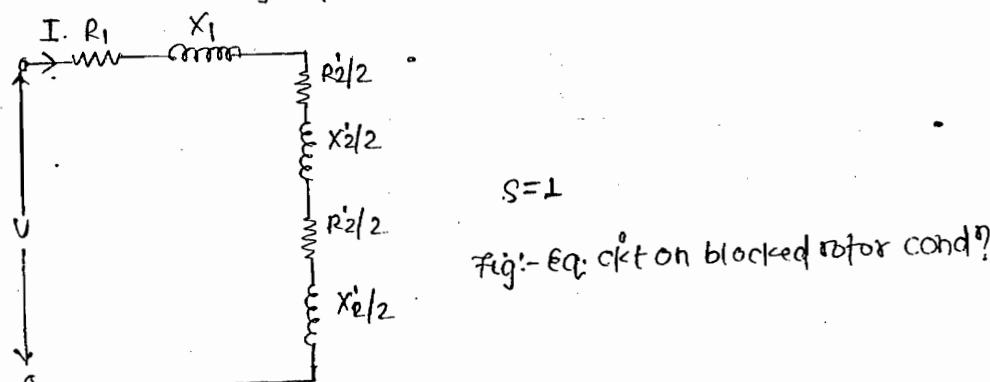


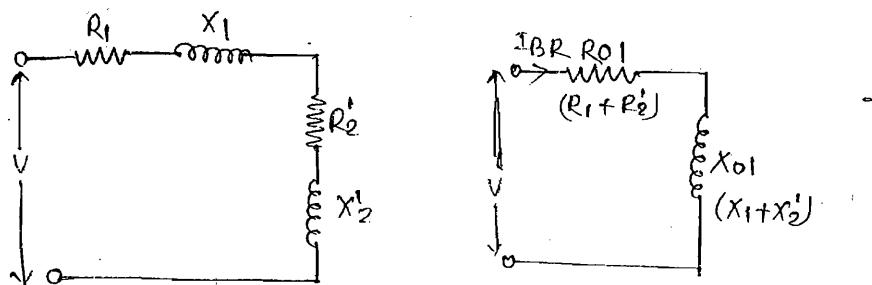
\* Rotor is initially blocked & small vol. is applied across stator through a suitable auto Xmer while insuring rated current drawn by motor.

- Total loss →
  - stator cu loss
  - stator core loss  $\propto$  (V is least)
  - rotor cu loss
  - rotor core loss  $\propto$  (V is least)
  - mech. loss  $\propto$  (N=0)

wattmeter reading → Only cu loss

\* In this test wattmeter reading represent both stator & rotor cu losses.





$$W_{BR} = (\text{stator+rotor}) \text{ cu loss}$$

$$= (I^2 R_1 + I^2 R_2') = I^2 R_{BR}$$

$$= I_{BR}^2 \cdot R_{BR}$$

$$W_{BR} = I_{BR}^2 \cdot R_{BR}$$

$$R_{BR} = \frac{W_{BR}}{I_{BR}^2}$$

$$Z_{BR} = \frac{V_{BR}}{I_{BR}}$$

$$X_{BR} = \sqrt{Z_{BR}^2 - R_{BR}^2}$$

$$X_1 = X_2' = \frac{X_{BR}}{2}$$

$$X_{BR} = X_{01} = X_1 + X_2'$$

$$Z_{BR} = Z_{01}$$

$$\eta = \frac{\text{O/p}}{\text{O/p} + \text{Const loss} + \text{Cu loss}} = \frac{\text{I/P} - [\text{const loss} + \text{cu loss}]}{\text{I/P}}$$

\* Comparison b/w 3φ & 1φ IM →

\* 3φ power capacity is more than that of 1φ.

\* for a same rating 1φ motors are comparatively having more size, cost, low torque & run with a noise due to backward field.

Cost also comparatively more in 1φ because of Auxiliary wdg, switch & capacitor.

\* Comparison b/n

\* 3φ motors are more efficient than 1φ.

\*\*

$$T \propto \frac{SV^2}{R_2 F}$$

(20)  
27

(b)  $\downarrow T \propto \frac{SV^2}{R_2 F} \downarrow$

(c)  $\uparrow T \propto \frac{SV^2}{R_2 F} \downarrow$

(d)  $\uparrow T \propto \frac{SV^2}{R_2 F} \downarrow$

(28)  
28

$$T \propto SV^2, \quad \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left( \frac{S_2}{S_1} \right) \left( \frac{V_2}{V_1} \right)^2$$

(29)  
28

$$S_m = \frac{1200 - 1000}{1200} = \frac{1}{6}$$

(30)  
29

slip ring  $\rightarrow$  No. of stator pole =

No. of rotor pole

$$S_m = \frac{1}{6} = \frac{R_2}{X_2}$$

$$X_2 = 7.2$$

$$R_2 = X_2 \text{ (maxm torque)}$$

$$X_2 = R_2 + R'_2 \text{ (series add)}$$

$$R'_2 = 7.2 - 1.2 = 6 \Omega$$

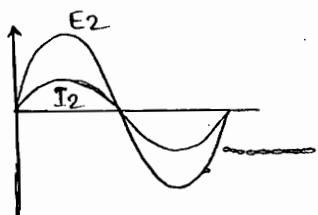
(31)  
29

\* Commutator converts Ac  $\rightarrow$  dc, therefore in the extra load freq. is 0.

\* If there are slip rings the freq. across them is slip freq..

\* freq. wrt brushes on the commutator will be supply freq. (or) stator freq. only.

(37)  
30



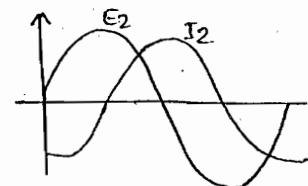
Pure Resistive

$$\phi = 0$$

$$\cos\phi = 1$$

$$T \propto E_2 I_2 \cos\phi_2$$

$$T \propto f_1 f_2 \cdot \sin\phi$$

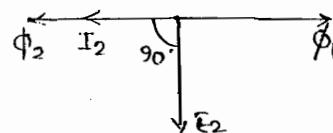
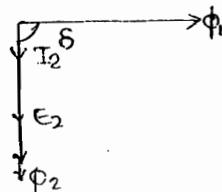


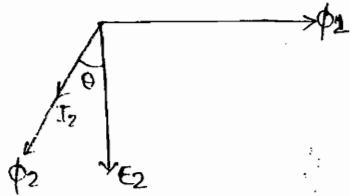
Pure inductive

$$\phi = 90^\circ$$

$$\cos 90^\circ = 0$$

$$T \propto E_2 I_2 \cos\phi_2$$





(38)  
30

$$T \propto \frac{SV^2}{F}$$

$$\sqrt{N_s} = \frac{120f/2}{P}$$

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{s_2}{s_1} \left( \frac{V_2}{V_1} \right)^2 \cdot \left( \frac{f_1}{f_2} \right)$$

$$\sqrt{s_2} = 2s_1$$

slip speed constant

(44)  
31

$$\text{Stator core loss} = 1.5k + 1200w \approx 2700w$$

$$\therefore \text{Rotor cu loss} = 900w$$

$$\text{Mech. loss} = 1050w$$

$$P = \sqrt{3} V_1 I_1 \cos \phi - 2700w$$

(46)  
31

$$s = \frac{1500 - 1410}{1500}$$

2000 → total

$$(1-s) 2000 \rightarrow 1880$$

$$P = I^2 R$$

$$I = \sqrt{\frac{P}{R}}$$

(48)  
31

$$V_1 = 400V, f_1 = 50, N = ?$$

$$V_2 = 240V, f_2 = 30Hz$$

$$\frac{V_1}{f_1} = \frac{V_2}{f_2} \quad ; \quad V_2 = 240V$$

$$s_1 = \frac{1500 - 1440}{1500}$$

$$s_1 = 0.04$$

$$T \propto \frac{SV^2}{F}$$

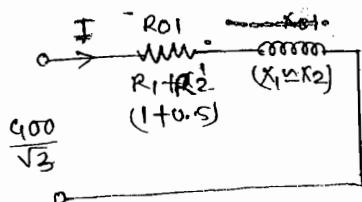
$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{s_2}{s_1} \left( \frac{V_2}{V_1} \right)^2 \cdot \left( \frac{f_1}{f_2} \right)$$

$$s_2 = 0.06$$

$$N = N_s(1-s)$$

$$= \frac{120 \times 30}{4} (1 - 0.06) = 840$$

(49)  
32



$$T_g = \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \cdot \frac{RCL}{S^2}$$

$$= \frac{60}{2\pi N_s} \times 3I^2 R \times$$

$$T_g = \frac{3 \times 60}{2\pi N_s} \times \left\{ \frac{400/\sqrt{3}}{[1.5 + j2.4]} \right\}^2 \times 0.5$$

(50)  
32

$$\eta = \frac{10000}{10000 + 1002 + 1354}$$

NL	BR
$15^2 A$	72.00
$20^2 A$	?

(51)  
32

$$\frac{T_{st}}{T_f} = 1.5 \quad \frac{T_m}{T_f} = 3 \quad \frac{T_{st}}{T_m} = \frac{1}{2} = \frac{(2)sm}{sm^2 + 1}$$

(61)  
33

In NL test watt-meter reading represent iron, friction & windage but iron losses are separated to represent as shunt branch  $R_c$  in the actual eqn.

(62)  
33

$$T \propto \frac{S}{R_2}$$

$$R_2 \propto S$$

$$\frac{0.2S}{0.2S + 0.5} = \frac{0.03}{?}$$

(63)  
33

$$50 \text{ Hz} \rightarrow 1500 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{possible speeds} \\ \text{may be} \end{array} \right\}$$

$$30 \text{ Hz} \rightarrow 900 \quad 1500 \pm 900$$

(74)  
34



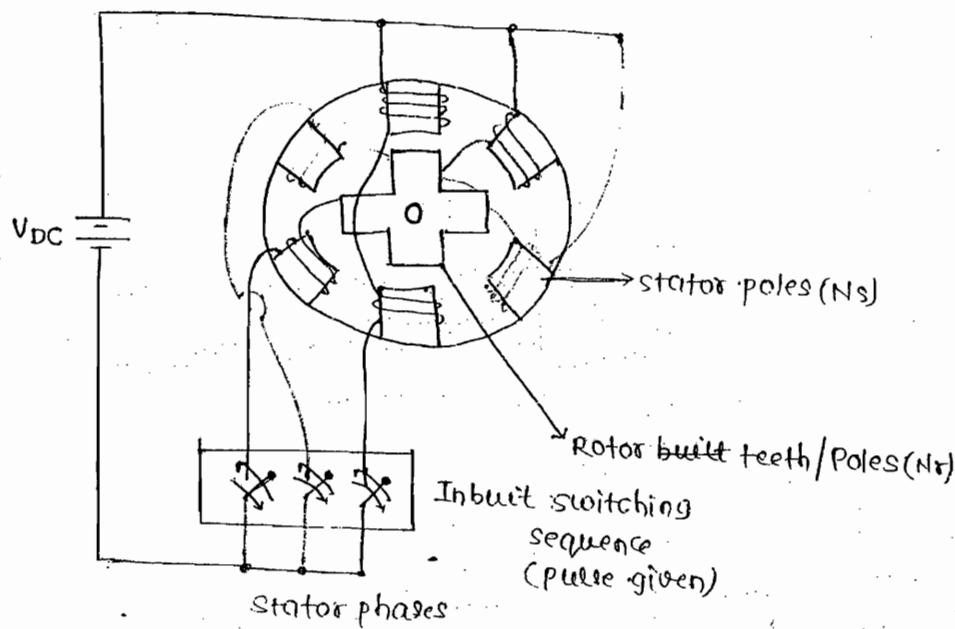
(75)  
35

$$f = 48 \text{ Hz}$$

$$N_s = \frac{120(48)}{6}$$

$$N = 936$$

\* Stepper motor →



$$\text{Step angle } \alpha = \frac{N_s \cdot N_r}{N_s \cdot N_o} \times 360^\circ$$

(OR)

$$\alpha = \frac{360^\circ}{M \times N_r}$$

\* This are not meant for continuous rotation but rotor rotates in steps by reacting to the pulses given by drive circ acc to switching seq by a step angle  $\alpha$  in mech. degrees.

\* It can be designed depending on no. of poles & teeth in the stator & rotor.

\* They can be permanent magnet or variable reluctance type.

\* If step freq. is high (pulses are high or micro stepping) then the rotor becomes uncontrollable due to its inertia which is called as step range.

Small Ranges → Less than 1w to few watts

Available & popular

Timing devices (clocks.)

Printers, type writer, fax

Computer controls

Robotics

### \* AC series motor/Universal →

- \* If 1φ AC supply is applied across dc series motor it continues to run at the torque +ve in both half cycle but the torque is pulsating & not a uniform torque.
- \* However directly dc series motors are not used but specially designed.
  - (1) stator & rotor contains high grade si- steel laminations to reduce iron loss.
  - (2) Field wdg turn will be comparatively reduced.
  - (3) Arm. reaction, particularly commutation is not successful because of high reactance in the arm. coils.
  - (4) Sparking at the brushes will produce high maintenance repairs which need to be taken care with CW compensated wdg for large ratings.

\* These motors are popular specially less than 1kw ratings because of there high speed (5000-20000 rpm) & high torque within compact size.

\* Due to pulsation in torque they make more noise.

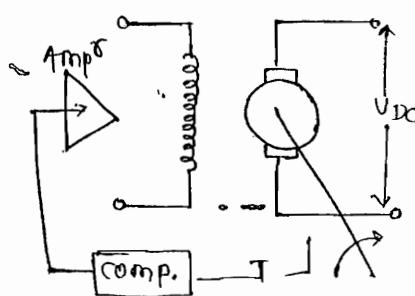
\* Exclusively preferred for food processing like mixers/juicers, vacuum cleaners, portable hand tools like drilling m/c, wood saw's/sewing m/c, recent automatic washing m/c.

\* Ac series motors are of high rating around 50hp are used for some traction purposes but with reduced grid frequency are 25Hz only.

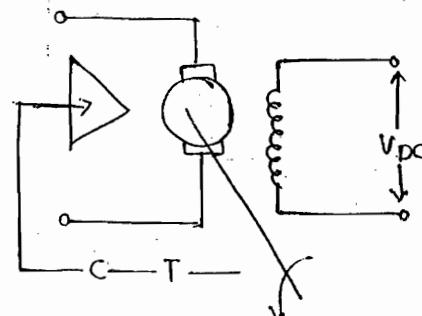
### \* Servo Motors →

Servo mechanism → Automatic control sys.

Field controlled DC SM

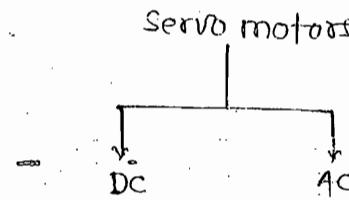
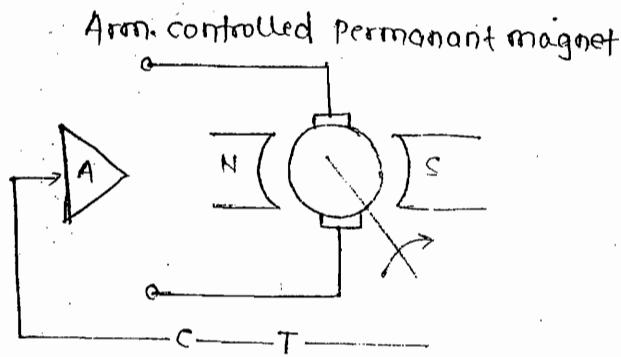


Arm cont. dc SM.



\* Compared to field control arm. control servomechanism is fast acting.

\* Arm. control permanent magnet is most popular dc servo motors due to its simple compact design, efficient & no requirement of field wdg & excitation.



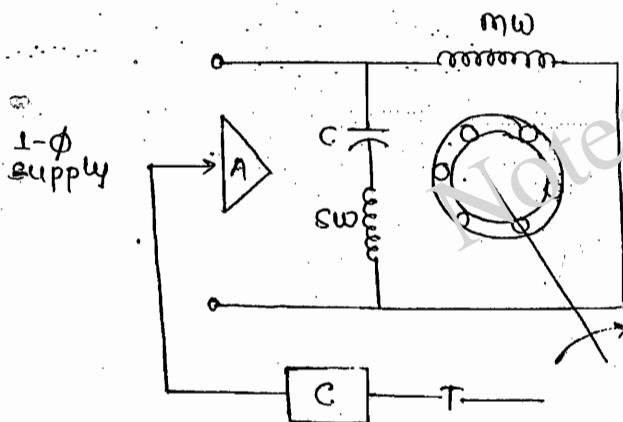
Application →

- Control motor used in control sys. Apps, radars, process control.
- Position controlling, tracking systems.

Ac servo motors →

2-φ IM

1φ IM (Capacitor Run type)

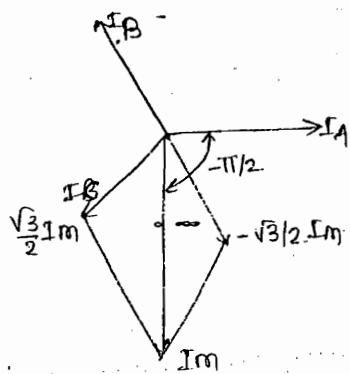


\* Ac servo motors are basically 1φ IM capacitor run type.

\* for quick response the rotor diameters are small & more axial length.

\* Compared to conventional there X/R ratio of rotor is low. to get linear T-S c/s for effective response.

(16)  
49



(22)  
51

$$\frac{R_2}{2(2-s)}$$
$$s = \frac{1500 - 1425}{1500}$$

$$s = 0.05$$

**FOR MORE MATERIAL EE,  
ME, CIVIL,CSE, ECE, EEE, GS  
VISIT  
NOTESGURU.INFO**

**ALL IN ONE PLATFORM FOR ENGINEERING  
STUDENTS AND GATE ASPIRANTS**

**SEE ALSO :**

**COLLEGE NOTES**

---

**UNIVERSITY NOTES**

---

**COMPETITION NOTES**

---

**STUDY MATERIAL**

---

**NON TECH NOTES**

---

**Thanks for choosing  
notesguru**



*Do not copy this material. If you find any website or blog publishing this material with 'notesguru.info' logo or watermark kindly report us to notesguru01@gmail.com*